Cornell University

Fine Arts
TH
6123
C82
1914

CORNELL
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

BOUGHT WITH THE INCOME
OF THE SAGE ENDOWMENT
FUND GIVEN IN 1891 BY
HENRY WILLIAMS SAGE

7996 F44

Cornell University Library
TH 6123.C82 1914

Principles and practice of plumbing,

3 1924 015 346 665

fine

DATE DUE

~~JAN 26 '78~~	~~MAY 11~~		
GAYLORD			PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in
the United States on the use of the text.

http://www.archive.org/details/cu31924015346665

PRINCIPLES
AND PRACTICE OF
PLUMBING

By J. J. COSGROVE

Author of

Sewage Purification and Disposal
History of Sanitation
Wrought Pipe Drainage Systems
Plumbing Plans and Specifications
Plumbing Estimates and Contracts
Design of the Turkish Bath
Sanitary Refrigeration and Ice Making
Rock Excavating and Blasting

* * *

Published by
Standard Sanitary Mfg. Co.
PITTSBURGH, U. S. A.

E.V.

18/III/15

7996
F44

A.296229

Copyright 1906 by
Standard Sanitary Mfg. Co.
Pittsburgh, Pa., U. S. A.

Copyright 1914 by
Standard Sanitary Mfg. Co.
Pittsburgh, Pa., U. S. A.

Second Edition, Revised, Enlarged
and Rewritten. Seventh Thousand.

$3.50

PREFACE

In preparing the manuscript for this book, the author's sole object was to systematize and reduce to an exact basis, the principles which underlie the practice of plumbing. The necessity for accurate rules and formulas, instead of the empirical methods formerly employed, was often and forcibly brought home to the author when designing plumbing installations for large buildings. The scarcity of scientific information on this important branch of sanitation was quite marked. No book had ever been published that indicated the best kind of material to use for a given purpose, that told how work should be designed and installed to be perfectly sanitary, and that showed how to proportion the various parts with relation to the whole, so that a plumbing system designed and installed according to the text would give perfect service.

Rules and formulas for proportioning hot and cold water supply pipes were entirely lacking and no literature was available that would be of assistance in determining this most important feature of a building. Neither could anything be had that would indicate the size of piping required to supply a given number of flushing valves for closets, nor that mentioned the numerous other conditions requiring consideration when designing a plumbing installation.

Realizing this, the author gathered much valuable data and worked out many rules and formulas from his private practice, and the gist of the rules, formulas and data have been incorporated in "Principles and Practice of Plumbing" where, for the first time, they were offered to the public.

In planning the scope of the book, it was assumed that the reader knew but little of the subject of plumbing, and had no source of information outside of the book. With this premise in mind an effort was made to prepare the subject matter so clearly and concisely that a person of average intelligence, by following the text, could design and proportion any plumbing installation. That this object has in a measure been realized is evidenced by the interest of architects, engineers and plumbers in the articles when they first appeared in serial form in MODERN SANITATION, and by the large domestic and foreign advance subscription for the work in book form.

It is the intention of the author and publishers to keep "Principles and Practice of Plumbing" the standard work on plumbing and sanitation, and to this end the book will be subject to revision when found necessary. Criticism of the subject matter will be welcome, as by fair and intelligent comment its value will be enhanced.

J. J. COSGROVE

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

A second edition of "Principles and Practice of Plumbing" having been called for, a complete revision of the work seemed advisable to the author. Since the book was first published, it has been accepted as the standard work on plumbing in this country, and as such is used in over fifty colleges, universities and trade schools throughout the United States. Such a general acceptance of the work places upon the author the responsibility of keeping the book thorough and complete in every respect, and, as many changes have taken place in plumbing practice since the original manuscript was written, and numerous queries received since the book was published, have pointed out where additional matter could be supplied, the present revision which amounts to a rewriting of the book was decided upon that no matter of value would be omitted.

To make the work of greater value in the class room, and make it invaluable for the use of examining boards, a list of questions has been compiled, every one of which is answered in the book. So the questions cannot be answered, parrot-like, however, and to insure the student learning before he can answer, the pages on which the answers can be found are given, but stereotyped answers are not provided.

J. J. Cosgrove

Philadelphia, Pa., 1914.

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

So unusual is it for a manufacturer to become a publisher, that a few words explaining our connection with "Principles and Practice of Plumbing" will probably not be amiss.

An explanation leads us back to the announcement made in the initial number of our monthly magazine, MODERN SANITATION (June, 1904). The announcement set forth the fact that in publishing MODERN SANITATION there was no intention to interfere with the established trade papers on sanitation and plumbing materials, and that we would endeavor to make it attractive and valuable by incorporating items and articles of general interest to all of our readers.

In addition to the trade papers, there are numerous worthy works on plumbing and sanitation, each of which when published represented a distinct advancing step, and we feel that the authors of these works will be in hearty accord with "Principles and Practice of Plumbing."

When "Principles and Practice of Plumbing" was first published in MODERN SANITATION, we had no thought of this volume, but as the succeeding chapters of the work appeared, we were frequently requested by prominent architects, plumbers and sanitary engineers to publish the entire work in book form. It is wholly due to these repeated requests that we are now the publishers of this book.

When the idea of our publishing the book was suggested we held back, fearing perhaps that some might gain the impression that it was done as a disguised advertisement to exploit "STANDARD" Porcelain Enameled Plumbing Fixtures. We can plainly state, however, that such is not the case—we are publishing the work solely for the good it may accomplish and we hope that it will completely fulfill its mission.

Standard Sanitary Mfg. Co.
Pittsburgh, Pa., U. S. A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER PAGE

I THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM........................ 1
II THE HOUSE SEWER........................ 9
III THE HOUSE DRAIN........................ 21
IV DEGREES OF FITTINGS........................ 31
V PROPORTIONING THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM........ 43
VI DETAILS OF THE HOUSE DRAIN............... 55
VII SIPHONS AND SIPHONAGE..................... 65
VIII SOIL, WASTE AND VENT SYSTEMS.............. 79
IX EXAMPLES OF DRAINAGE SYSTEMS............. 87
X TRAPS AND TRAPPING....................... 117
XI EXAMPLES OF TRAPPING AND VENTING......... 127
XII BLOW-OFF TANKS AND REFRIGERATOR WASTES. 137
XIII MECHANICAL DISCHARGE SYSTEMS............. 143
XIV TESTING DRAINAGE SYSTEMS................. 155
XV PROPERTIES OF WATER...................... 167
XVI SOLVENT POWER OF WATER.................. 175
XVII HYDRODYNAMICS........................... 187
XVIII FLOW OF WATER THROUGH PIPES............. 193
XIX MEASUREMENT OF WATER.................... 211
XX WATER HAMMER........................... 221
XXI WATER SUPPLY PIPES...................... 237
XXII COCKS AND VALVES........................ 249
XXIII DETAILS OF WATER SUPPLY.................. 261
XXIV PUMPS AND PUMPING....................... 275
XXV FIRE LINES.............................. 297
XXVI FILTRATION.............................. 305
XXVII SOFTENING OF WATER...................... 317
XXVIII WATER HEATING APPARATUS................. 327
XXIX TANKS FOR STORING HOT WATER............. 371
XXX ICE-WATER SUPPLY........................ 401
XXXI WATER SUPPLY FOR SUBURBAN PLACES........ 409
XXXII PLUMBING FIXTURES....................... 437
XXXIII APPENDIXES.............................. 473

LIST OF TABLES

TABLE PAGE
I Weights and Dimensions of Standard Sewer Pipe 10
II Weights and Dimensions of Double-Strength Sewer Pipe 11
III Dimensions of Standard Deep and Wide Socket Sewer Pipe 12
IV Dimensions of Double-Strength Deep and Wide Socket Sewer Pipe 13
V Sizes and Weights of Cast-Iron Pipes 18
VI Names of Different Pipe Bends 36
VII Fall for Drains 44
VIII Intensity of Rainfall 46
IX Capacity of Drains Running Full 48
X Per Capita Consumption of Water 52
XI Carrying Capacity of Sewer Pipes 54
XII Diameter and Area of Pipes 61
XIII Size of Vent Stacks 106
XIV Sizes of Soil, Waste and Vent Pipes 108
XV Shrinkage of Timbers 113
XVI Weights of Lead Traps 130
XVII Dimensions and Capacities of Blow-Off Tanks 139
XVIII Capacities of Centrifugal Pumps 149
XIX Weights and Capacities of Standard Gallons .. 168
XX Weight of Water 169
XXI Hardness of Water 173
XXII Solubility of Water 176
XXIII Lead Found in Drinking Water 178
XXIV Lead in Samples of Ground Water 179
XXV Lead in Samples of Surface Water 180

Table		Page
XXVI	Zink in Samples of Ground Water	181
XXVII	Zink in Samples of Surface Water	182
XXVIII	Copper in Samples of Ground Water	182
XXIX	Copper in Samples of Surface Water	183
XXX	Effect of Metals on Health	183
XXXI	Heads and Pressures of Water	191
XXXII	Friction in Pipe Bends	197
XXXIII	Friction in Fittings	198
XXXIV	Values of Coefficient N	199
XXXV	Values of Coefficient F	202
XXXVI	Loss of Head in Straight Pipes	203
XXXVII	Values of Coefficient M	206
XXXVIII	Discharging Capacity of Small Pipes	209
XXXIX	Loss of Head in Meters	216
XL	Water a Consumer is Entitled to at Given Rates	217
XLI	Value of Water Per 1000 Gallons	218
XLII	Intensity of Water Hammer	224
XLIII	Coefficients of Pressure	230
XLIV	Sizes and Weights of Lead Pipes	241
XLV	Dimensions of Standard Wrought Pipe	244
XLVI	Dimensions of Extra-Strong Wrought Pipe	245
XLVII	Dimensions of Double Extra-Strong Wrought Pipe	247
XLVIII	Sizes and Weights of Brass Pipes	247
XLIX	Equation of Pipes	264
L	Comparative Capacities of Pipes	266
LI	Safe Suction Lifts of Pumps	278
LII	Size and Capacity of Quimby Pumps	287
LIII	Range of Fire Streams	300
LIV	Efficiency of Filters	312
LV	Capacity of Jewell Gravity Filters	313
LVI	Capacity of Jewell Pressure Filters	315
LVII	Soap Required to Soften Water	318
LVIII	Absorption and Radiation of Heat	328

TABLE PAGE
LIX Transmission of Heat.......................... 330
LX Heat Transmission Through Metal Surfaces .. 331
LXI Temperature of Fires.......................... 331
LXII Volume of Water at Different Temperatures.. 333
LXIII Boiling Point of Water...................... 335
LXIV Pressure of Stream for Heads of Water....... 354
LXV Capacity of Noisless Water Heaters.......... 354
LXVI Heat Unit in Water at Different Temperatures 357
LXVII Properties of Saturated Steam.............. 359
LXVIII Properties of Saturated Steam Under Atmospheric Pressure.......................... 363
LXIX Capacities of Copper Boilers................ 373
LXX Capacities of Galvanized Boilers............. 374
LXXI Capacities of Cold Weld Boilers............ 375
LXXII Expansion of Cast Iron Pipe................ 396
LXXIII Expansion of Wrought Pipe................. 396
LXXIV Expansion of Brass Pipe.................... 397
LXXV Values of Pipe Coverings.................... 397
LXXVI Lime and Magnesia in Pipe Coverings....... 398
LXXVII Action of Wind on Windmills............... 410
LXXVIII Capacity of Windmills..................... 411
LXXIX Strength of Wooden Tank Hoops............ 415
LXXX Dimensions of Wooden Tanks............... 418
LXXXI Sizes of Rife Rams......................... 430
LXXXII Sizes of Gould Rams...................... 431
LXXXIII Capacity of Rife Rams................... 433
LXXXIV Proportions of Air and Water in tanks....... 435
LXXXV Decimals of Foot for Each $\frac{1}{64}$ of an Inch.... 474
LXXXVI Decimal Equivalents of Fractions of an Inch 476
LXXXVII Square Inches in Decimals of a Square Foot.. 477
LXXXVIII American Equivalents of Metric Measures.... 479

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Number		Page
1	Complete Drainage System	4
2	Back-Water Trap	20
3	Recessed Drainage Fittings	22
4	Adaptability of Soil-Pipe Fittings	23
5	Y-Fitting and One-Eighth Bend	24
6	Long-Sweep Quarter Bend with Heel Rest	24
7	Clean-Out Ferrule	25
8	House Drain	25
9	Supports for House Drain	26
10	Rigid Pipe Hanger	26
11	Pipe Bracket	26
12	Adjustable Pipe Hanger for Iron Beams	27
13	Adjustable Pipe Hanger for Wooden Beams	27
14	Main-Drain Trap	28
15	Quick-Closing Gate Valve	28
16	Sewer and Tide Water Trap	29
17	Floor Drain	30
18	Degrees of a Circle	32
19	Straight Pipe	33
20	One-Eighth Bend	34
21	Quarter Bend or Elbow	35
22	Return Bends	36
23	Forty-Five Degree Bends	37
24	Ninety Degree Bends	38
25	Y-Branch	39
26	TY-Fitting	40
27	T-Fitting	41
28	Comparison of Pipe Bends	42
29	Fresh-Air Inlet	57
30	Flexible Connection for Roof Gutter	59
31	Yard or Area Drain	62
32	Simple Siphon	66
33	Siphon Maintaining Level of Liquid in Two Vessels	70
34	Half-S Siphon	72
35	Vent for Siphon	72
36	Siphon Applied to Closet Tank	75
37	Siphon Applied to Closet	76
38	Two-Pipe System of Plumbing	81

NUMBER PAGE
39 One-Pipe System of Plumbing........ 83
40 Continuous Vent or Loop System........ 85
41 Simplified Roughing for Bath Room........ 88
42 Simplified Roughing for Single Bath Room........ 89
43 Length of Siphon Trap that Can be Used........ 90
44 Simplified Plumbing, Two Floors........ 92
45 Roughing-In for Double Lavatory........ 94
46 Roughing for Fixtures on Two Floors........ 95
47 Roughing for Fixtures on Three or more Floors........ 96
48 Stacks and Connections in Tall Buildings........ 98
49 Relief Pipes in Tall Buildings........ 100
50 Flashing for Roof........ 114
51 Roof Flashing for Cold Climate........ 115
52 Running Trap........ 118
53 Half-S Trap........ 118
54 Self Siphonage........ 119
55 Half-S Trap Connection........ 119
56 Siphonage by Aspiration........ 120
57 Effect of Siphonic Action on Non-Siphon Trap........ 122
58 Seal of Non-Siphon Trap........ 123
59 Effect of Back-Pressure on Non-Siphon Trap........ 123
60 Grease Trap........ 124
61 Water-Jacket Grease Trap........ 126
62 Offset Siphon Trap........ 128
63 Cudell Trap........ 128
64 Sanitas Trap........ 128
65 Centrifugal Trap........ 129
66 Sure Seal Trap........ 129
67 Clean-Sweep Trap........ 129
68 Back-Vented Traps........ 133
69 Example of Back-Venting........ 134
70 Blow-Off Tank........ 138
71 Refrigerator Waste Pipe........ 140
72 Refrigerator Safe Waste........ 142
73 Centrifugal Pump Sewage Lift........ 145
74 Compressed-Air Sewage Ejector........ 148
75 System of Sub-Sewer Mechanical Discharge........ 149
76 Sub-Soil Drain........ 151
77 Tile Invert of Brick Sewer........ 152
78 Automatic Cellar Drainer........ 152
79 Testing Plug........ 156

NUMBER PAGE
80 Soil-Pipe Stopper 157
81 Wooden Testing Plug 158
82 Testing Plug for Traps 159
83 Smoke Machine 163
84 Smoke Testing Apparatus 164
85 Hydraulic Gradient 188
86 Pressure Gauge 192
87 Contracted Vein 194
88 Water Flowing Through Short Tube 194
89 Cone-Shaped Entry to Pipe 195
90 Friction in Bends 197
91 Elbow with Reamed Pipes 198
92 Friction in Flush Fitting 199
93 Wetted Perimeter of Pipes 201
94 Venturi Meter 212
95 Velocity Meter 213
96 Volume Meter 214
97 Fish Trap 214
98 Meter Strainer 215
99 Diagram of Water Hammer 222
100 Water Hammer in Pipe with no Air Chamber 222
101 Water Hammer in Pipe with Air Chamber 223
102 Water Hammer in Pipe with Air Chamber filled with Water 223
103 Diagram of Water Hammer in 2 Inch Pipe 224
104 Chart of Water Hammer 225
105 Air Chamber 232
106 Air Lock in Water Pipe 233
107 Gate Valve 250
108 Globe Valve 251
109 Angle Valve 252
110 Lift Check Valve 253
111 Swing Check Valve 253
112 Ground-Key Cock 254
113 Compression Cock 255
114 Fuller Cock 256
115 Self-Closing Cock 257
116 Pressure Regulator 258
117 Pressure Reducing Valve 259
118 Connection to Street Main 262
119 Multiple Connection to Street Main 263

NUMBER PAGE
120 Water Distribution from Sink........................ 265
121 Water Distribution from Range Boiler............... 267
122 Manifold Headers.................................. 269
123 Front Elevation of Manifold Headers................ 270
124 Air Drum and Headers.............................. 271
125 Elevation of Air Drum and Headers.................. 272
126 Suction Pump...................................... 276
127 Force Pump.. 279
128 Air Chamber on Pump............................... 280
129 Steam Pump.. 281
130 Screw Pump.. 284
131 Automatic Starter for Pump......................... 285
132 Suction Tank....................................... 288
133 House Tank.. 292
134 Mechanical Installation............................ 294
135 Fire Lines... 298
136 Siamese Twin Connection........................... 303
137 Hose Reel.. 304
138 Gravity Type Filter................................ 307
139 Coagulant Pump.................................... 309
140 Filtration Controller............................... 310
141 Plan of Filtration Plant............................ 311
142 Pressure Filter..................................... 314
143 Pressure Water Softening System.................... 320
144 Gravity Water Softening Apparatus.................. 321
145 Permutit Apparatus for Softening Water.............. 323
146 Thermometer for Indicating Water Temperatures..... 329
147 Circulation of Water............................... 336
148 Waterback... 338
149 Water Heater....................................... 340
150 Garbage-Burning Water Heater...................... 345
151 Automatic Waterback Cleaner....................... 346
152 Vertical Tank with Steam Coil....................... 347
153 Steam Coil in Horizontal Tank...................... 348
154 Exhaust Steam Coil in Tank........................ 348
155 Steam Water Heater................................ 353
156 Steam and Water Commingler....................... 356
157 Gas Water Heater.................................. 364
158 Instantaneous Water Heater........................ 365
159 Gas Waterback..................................... 366
160 Automatic Water Heater............................ 367
161 Sediment Chamber for Boiler........................ 376
162 Waterback Connection.............................. 381
163 Safety Valve....................................... 385
164 Two Heater Connections to Boiler................... 387
165 Heater Connected to Boiler at Lower Level.......... 388

NUMBER PAGE
166 Draft Regulator.......... 391
167 Steam Coil Regulator.......... 393
168 Expansion Loop.......... 394
169 Covering for Hot Water Tank.......... 400
170 Cooling Tank for Ice Water Supply.......... 402
171 Water Cooler for Out-Door Fountain.......... 405
172 Ice-Water Machine.......... 407
173 Lug for Hoops.......... 414
174 Diagram Showing Allowable Spacing for Hoops.......... 416
175 Proper Spacing of Hoops.......... 417
176 Plan of Tank-Roof.......... 419
177 Double Cover for Tank.......... 420
178 Expansion Joint for Wooden Tanks.......... 421
179 Circular Frost-Proof Boxing.......... 422
180 Square Frost-Proof Boxing.......... 423
181 Diagram of Wind Pressures.......... 424
182 Rife Hydraulic Engine.......... 427
183 Section of Rife Hydraulic Engine.......... 428
184 Hopper Closet.......... 439
185 Washout Closet.......... 440
186 Siphon-Action Closet.......... 442
187 Reverse-Trap Siphon-Action Closet.......... 443
188 Siphon-Jet Closet.......... 443
189 Expulso Type of Closet.......... 444
190 Standard Ball Joint.......... 446
191 Metal-to-Metal Floor Flange.......... 447
192 Flush Valve.......... 450
193 Toilet-Room Ventilator.......... 453
194 Bidet.......... 454
195 Lipped Urinal Bowl.......... 456
196 Improved Urinal Bowl.......... 457
197 Siphon-Jet Urinal.......... 458
198 Hospital Slop Sink.......... 460
199 Kitchen Sink.......... 461
200 Wash Trays.......... 463
201 Pedestal Lavatory.......... 464
202 Hospital Lavatory.......... 465
203 French Pattern Bath Tub.......... 466
204 Roman Pattern Bath Tub.......... 466
205 Needle Shower and Spray Bath.......... 467
206 Sitz, or Seat, Bath.......... 468
207 Common Type of Drinking Fountain.......... 469
208 Bubble Drinking Fountain.......... 470
209 Framework of an Ordinary Building.......... 490
210 Shrinkage of Joists in Buildings.......... 491

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF PLUMBING

PART I

THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM

CHAPTER I

General Construction

SANITATION in modern building is given far more consideration than at any time in the history of architecture. Not only is this true in regard to the increased size of living rooms, the provision made for light and air, and the introduction of ventilation and heating systems, but more particularly in the wonderful improvements in plumbing, both as regards the drainage systems, the water supply and the fixtures. The improvements in workmanship, materials and the systems of installation have so changed the character of plumbing that new standards of comparison are required to determine the quality of work. For instance, while formerly plumbing fixtures were hidden in ill-ventilated, poorly-lighted, out-of-the-way places, and used only as necessities, they now occupy a prominent place in the household of the intelligent, and have become a luxury as well as a necessity.

The improvements in fixtures consist chiefly in substituting earthenware and porcelain enameled ware for the plain iron, copper and wood formerly used; the prohibition of all mechanical closets, with their large fouling chambers, and adopting instead closet bowls with traps combined that are vitreous, non-corrosive and non-absorbent both inside and outside; the connecting of all waste pipes from fixtures with a trap placed as close to the fixture as possible, and, ~~not~~ least in importance, the setting of ~~all~~ fixtures open instead of ~~boxing~~ them in wood, thus doing away with the old incubators for vermin and catch-alls for filth.

The improvements in the systems of drainage within a building consist of the use of properly proportioned piping, the sizes of pipe being determined by calculation instead of by guess as of old; the perfecting of a system of ventilation to keep the air within the drains comparatively pure; improvement in the shapes of fittings; increased weight and better qualities of pipe used, and better methods of joining the pipes; these all contribute their share to the improvement of the system as a whole.

Results of bacteriological investigations having shown that more disease enters a building through the water supply than from the drainage system, certain precautions are taken to minimize the danger from this source. The source of the water supply is selected where there is least danger of contamination or infection, and care is taken to protect the water from pollution while in storage; also ample time is allowed for sedimentation and sunlight to remove bacteria before the water is delivered into the distributing mains. In some places the municipal supply of water is filtered through germ-proof filters before it is delivered to the consumers. Where this is not done separate house filters may be installed by consumers for their own protection.

Example of a Drainage System.—To those who are not familiar with plumbing, there is something complicated and bewildering, about an installation, which would seem to defy analysis. Anything, however, which is based on a system, is simple when the system is understood; and as plumbing work is all done according to well defined principles, the work is easy of comprehension to those who understand the underlying principles. In this work the effort will be made to rob plumbing of its mystery, and so present the explanation that anybody with a fair knowledge of building can properly plan work. In doing so, simple illustrations will be used, as simple illustrations show the system followed, which can then be applied to any kind or size of installation, while illustrations of large complicated installations would be so clogged with detail as to be bewildering.

In the illustration, Fig. 1, is shown in broken perspective the general layout of a plumbing system, which includes the principle elements of any and all systems. The object here is to show the various parts in relation to the whole. The various parts will later be examined and described in detail.

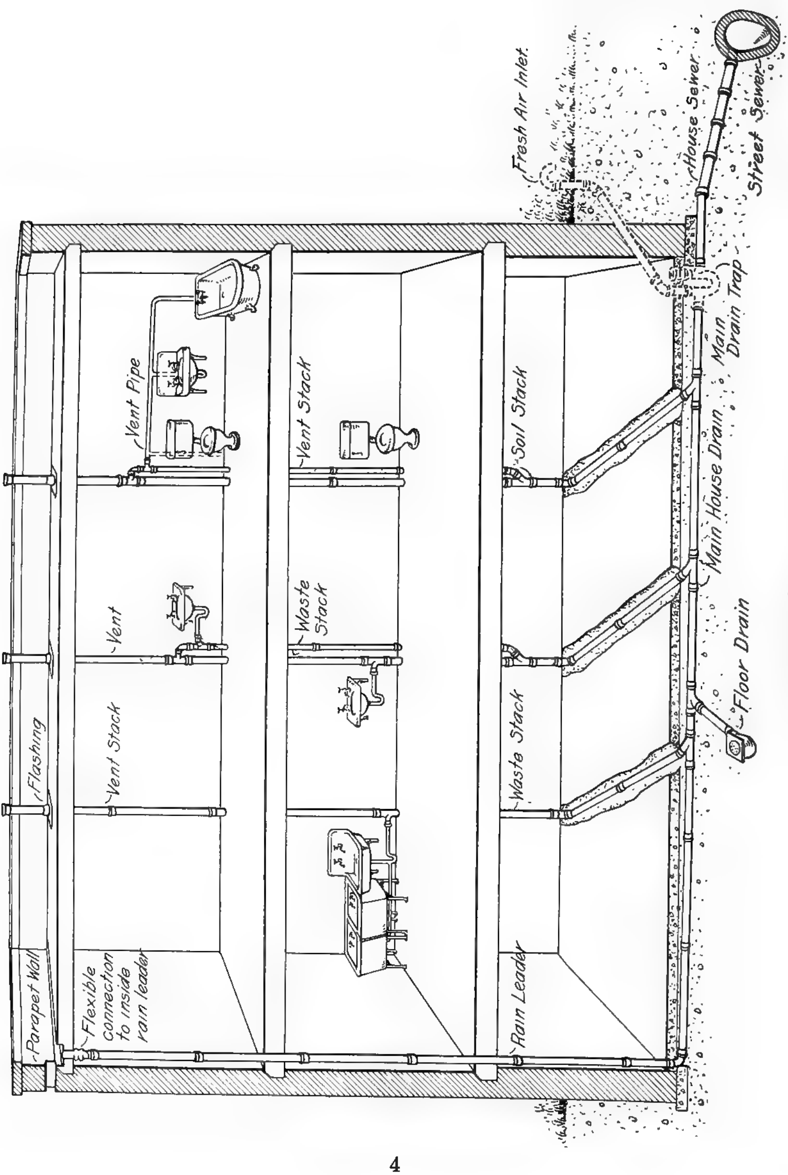


Fig. 1—Complete Drainage System

The drainage system, it will be seen, starts at the public sewer in the street. That portion of the horizontal drain extending to within a short distance of the foundation wall of the building is known as the house sewer. Inside of the foundation wall is a main drain trap and a fresh air inlet leading to the atmosphere outside. This trap and fresh air inlet it might be well to mention are better omitted; but as they are required by law in some cities, they are here incorporated as showing one of the possible elements in a system of plumbing. Continuing from the fresh air inlet there is the main house drain which is the horizontal system of piping in the basement or cellar of a building.

The house drain, as in the present example, may be run under the floor, may be run above the floor, or suspended from the ceiling overhead. All that is necessary is to have a positive fall towards the sewer, and run the pipes as direct as circumstances will permit. Otherwise the designer can use his own judgment as to how the pipe shall be run and where it will be located, there being no particular way or ways in which it must be done, nor particular places in which it must be located.

A floor drain is shown ready to drain the cellar floor. Floor drains are not advisable only in locations where their traps will always be sealed with water, but is shown here to indicate the manner they are installed. A rain leader is shown at the rear of the building. Like the main house drain, there is no particular way to run a rain leader, so long as it is run direct as possible and with a good fall towards the sewer. At the roof or gutter, the leader is shown connected with a flexible connection. This is necessary to take up the variations of length due to the "creeping" of the leader stack. Connections are shown taken off the main house drain for rising stacks of soil and waste pipe. Here, again, the simple is the right thing to do. A "Y" fitting or "TY" fitting with straight direct run to the stacks is always preferable, although a drain can be offset around an obstacle when necessary, provided there is always a good drain to the pipe.

In the vertical stacks are shown three different methods of running lines. To the rear is a waste stack for the kitchen sink and laundry trays, which becomes the vent stack above the level of the fixtures. In the middle, is a double line of waste pipes for a couple of lavatories located on different floors, while to the right is a stack of soil pipe with an accompanying vent stack. These stacks are all shown run close to the wall, although they may be run at any convenient place close to a partition but well away from the outside walls; concealed in partitions, or any other part of the building, the only consideration being to keep them as much out of the way and as much out of sight as possible.

It will be noticed that all of the vertical stacks of soil and waste pipes extend through the roof where they are open to the atmosphere. It will be seen therefore, that air entering the fresh air inlet will keep flowing upward through the system of soil waste vent and leader pipes, so that the drain air within will be thoroughly diluted with fresh air from outside. It is obvious that placing a trap at the foot of any of these lines would stop the circulation through the lines so trapped, which would be very objectionable. For this reason traps are never used at the foot of any vertical lines of pipe except rain leaders when they open close to doors or windows.

If the main drain trap and fresh air inlet were omitted, there would still be a circulation of air through the system, but in that case, the air would first pass through the public sewers in the street; thereby keeping the air within as freely diluted as that in the drainage system.

The foregoing shows and explains the principal elements in a drainage system. The system might be larger, contain more stocks, leaders and branches, extend up through a greater number of stories, or be modified in some way as will be explained in detail further on. No matter how complicated the system may be however, it can be divided up into the house drain; stacks of soil, waste and vent pipes; and the fixture branches from the stacks; and these can be laid out by remembering the few fundamental requirements for the various elements. Perhaps before going further it would be well to enumerate the chief requirements of a perfect system of plumbing. They are:

Requirements of a Plumbing System.—First—An adequate supply of water sufficient in volume and pressure to flush all the fixtures at one and the same time.

Second—Types of fixtures that are made of porcelain, porcelain enamel or some other non-absorbent material are set open, and located in well lighted, properly ventilated rooms.

Third—A system having waste pipes large enough to carry off all waste matter discharged into them, yet not so large as not to be self-cleaning.

Fourth—A system of ventilation so planned as to properly ventilate every portion of the drainage system.

Fifth—A quality of piping that will neither corrode easily nor be affected by sudden changes of temperature, and the joints of which can be made as strong as the pipes themselves.

Sixth—A properly graded, perfectly gas and water-tight system that will discharge by gravity.

Seventh—A system so supported throughout its entire extent, and so provided with swing joints and flexible connections as to take up the shrinkages, settlements and temperature changes of the piping and building without damage to the fixtures, connections, piping or buildings.

Eight—A system of installation that provides turns and offsets of easy angles; in which the branches are connected at such angles as not to interrupt the flow of sewage in the main, and that provides clean-outs at such points that the inside of the drainage system is accessible throughout its entire extent.

CHAPTER II

THE HOUSE SEWER

PLUMBING systems for buildings consist of the drainage system and the system of water supply. Drainage systems include the house sewer, house drain, soil waste and vent stacks, branch fixture-connections and fixtures. Also in some cases the subsoil drainage.

The house sewer is that portion of the drainage system which extends from the street sewer or other place of sewage disposal to a point not less than five feet outside the foundation wall. It receives the discharge from the house drain rain leaders, yard and area drains, and in some cases from the subsoil drains.

House sewers are generally made of tile pipe, although cast-iron pipe is sometimes used. When constructed of tile pipe, the pipe should be straight, cylindrical, smooth, free from cracks, perfectly burned, and should have a good salt glaze over the entire inner and outer surfaces, except the inside of hubs and the outside of the spigot end, which should be left unglazed, otherwise cement will not adhere to the pipe and an imperfect joint will result.

Tile pipe is made in all standard sizes corresponding to iron pipe sizes up to 36 inches in diameter, and are made in several different weights. In Table I are shown the various sizes, weights and dimensions of standard weight tile sewer pipes. The sizes, dimensions and weights of double strength tile sewer pipe can be found in Table II. Ordinarily, tile pipes are made in lengths of 2 feet each, from inside of socket to end of pipe so that each length will lay just 2 feet of pipe. Special lengths of tile are made however, 3 feet long, and these are better than the two foot lengths for sewer purposes, as they reduce almost 50 per cent. the number of joints in a sewer.

TABLE I

WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS OF STANDARD SEWER PIPE

Calibre Inches	Thickness Inches	Weight per Foot Pounds	Depth of Sockets Inches	Annular Space Inches
3	½	7	1½	¼
4	½	[illegible]	1⅝	⅜
5	⅝	12	1¾	⅜
6	⅝	15	1⅞	⅜
8	¾	23	2	⅜
9	13/16	28	2	⅜
10	⅞	35	2⅛	⅜
12	1	43	2¼	½
15	1⅛	60	2½	½
18	1¼	85	2¾	½
20	1⅜	100	3	½
21	1½	120	3	½
22	1⅝	130	3	½
24	1⅝	140	3¼	½
27	2	224	4	¾
30	2⅛	252	4	¾
33	2¼	310	5	1¼
36	2½	350	5	1¼

Deep and wide socket tile sewer pipes are likewise made. That is to say, whereas in ordinary standard 4 inch sewer pipe the depth of the hub is only 1½ inches, with an annular space of ¼ inch between the inside of the hub and outside of the spigot inserted in the hub, in the deep socket pipe, the hubs of 4 inch pipe are 2 inches deep with a space of ½ inch between the inside of the hub and outside of the pipe. This greater depth of hub and width of space makes possible a better joint so that deep wide socket tile pipes 3 feet in length would be the best to use where a water tight sewer is required. The weights and dimensions of standard

TABLE II

WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS OF DOUBLE STRENGTH PIPE

Calibre Inches	Thickness Inches	Weight per Foot Pounds	Depth of Sockets Inches	Annular Space Inches
15	1¼	75	2½	½
18	1½	118	2¾	½
20	1⅔	138	3	½
21	1¾	148	3	½
22	1⅚	157	3	½
24	2	190	3¼	½
27	2¼	265	4	¾
30	2½	290	4	¾
33	2⅝	335	5	1¼
36	2¾	375	5	1¼

deep and wide socket tile pipes can be found in Table III, while the weights, dimensions, and depth of sockets of double strength deep and wide socket pipes can be found in Table IV.

Methods of Laying Tile Sewer.—The usual method of laying tile house sewers is to dig a trench from the street sewer to the house that is to be connected, grading the bottom to as nearly the required slope as possible and laying the pipe on the bottom of the trench. Where the grading is imperfectly done, the pipe must be blocked up in the low spots to the required grade before the joints are made. The joints are made by filling the hubs with mortar made of equal parts Portland cement and sand. When drains are thus installed, the bracings under the pipes are seldom sufficient to hold the pipe in position while the trench is being filled, consequently, the joints are very apt to be broken.

TABLE III

WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS OF STANDARD, DEEP AND WIDE SOCKETS

Calibre Inches	Thickness Inches	Weight per Foot Pounds	Depth of Sockets Inches	Annular Space Inches
4	½	10	2	½
5	⅝	12	2½	⅝
6	⅝	16	2½	⅝
8	¾	25	2¾	⅝
10	⅞	37	2¾	⅝
12	1	45	3	⅝
15	1⅛	70	3	⅝
18	1¼	90	3¼	⅝
20	1⅜	115	3½	⅝
21	1½	130	3⅝	⅝
22	1⅝	145	3¾	⅝
24	1⅝	150	4	⅝

A good method of laying tile pipe is to so dig the trench that the bottom will have a proper and uniform grade, then, by scooping out where the hubs come, the pipe can be laid with a good bearing its entire length on undisturbed earth. This method, when properly carried out, is unquestionably the best known method of laying tile pipe, but great care must be taken in digging the trench so as not to spoil the bearing for the pipe by digging below the grade.

A quick method of laying tile pipe is to dig the trench to the proper grade and bed a line of planks firmly on the bottom; then lay the drain on the planks. By this method the time of leveling each length of pipe is saved, also the time excavating for the hubs, and if the planks are properly graded, the drain is bound to have a proper and uniform fall. Some authorities advocate the bedding of tile pipe in six inches of concrete, but as the concrete would increase the cost of a tile drain to more than the cost of an iron one, it would be better to install an iron drain instead.

TABLE IV

WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS OF DOUBLE STRENGTH, DEEP AND WIDE SOCKETS

Calibre Inches	Thickness Inches	Weight per Foot Pounds	Depth of Sockets Inches	Annular Space Inches
15	1¼	75	3	⅝
18	1½	118	3¼	⅝
20	1 2/8	138	3½	⅝
21	1¾	148	3⅝	⅝
22	1⅚	157	3¾	⅝
24	2	190	4	⅝

Leveling Tile Pipe.—The method usually adopted for leveling tile pipe is to place an ordinary spirit level on each length of pipe as it is laid, and raise or lower the free end of the pipe until the level shows it to be at the required grade. The objection to this method is that unless the end of each length of pipe is properly centered in the preceding hub each length might have a good fall while the entire drain might be level. A better way is to level from the hubs of the pipe. When these are properly graded and the spigot ends of each length of pipe blocked to the required height, the entire drain will have a true and uniform fall.

A straight edge long enough to reach at least four of the hubs should be used for leveling drains. A good straight edge for this purpose can be made by cutting a straight dry piece of white pine six feet long, and jointing the edges perfectly straight and square with the sides. It should be made as much wider at one end as there will be fall in six feet of the sewer; then, by placing the straight edge on the top of the hubs with the wide end toward the outlet, the top of the straight edge will be level when the sewer has the required fall.

Most tile pipes are warped a little in burning so that the lengths are not perfectly straight. Care should be taken, therefore, when laying a tile sewer to see that the bend in crooked lengths is placed at the side and not at the top or bottom where they would form a series of shallow pools for the retention of sewage.

When the tile sewers are laid on planks that are properly graded, all that is necessary is to block up the spigot ends in the hubs. The pipes will need no further leveling.

Tile Pipe Joints.—The usual methods of joining tile pipes is to fill the annular space between the hub and spigot with cement mortar and bank it full in front of the joint.

When the inside of the hubs and the end of the pipes are unglazed, this method makes a very fair joint. However, most tile pipe now made have both hub and spigot salt glazed, consequently, under such conditions, mortar will not adhere to the pipe and the joints soon leak.

Salt glazed pipe can be made water-tight by first calking the hub half full of oakum, and then cementing the joint as in the first instance. The oakum should not be loosely packed in the hub, but should be calked in hard enough to make the joint water-tight; the cement gives the joint the necessary strength. When tile pipe joints are made with cement mortar without first calking the joints with oakum, great care should be exercised to remove any cement that might be worked through to the inside of the pipe. The cement can be removed by placing in the drain a large swab that completely fills the bore of the pipe, and drawing it along a couple of feet each time a length of pipe is laid.

Tile pipe joints are sometimes made with asphalt; the joints are first made tight by calking with oakum and then poured full with hot asphalt. For many purposes asphalt joints are preferable to cement joints; they are tighter, more flexible, and not so likely to be broken by a settlement of the ground or by jarring of the pipe when the trench is being filled.

Tile pipe joints can likewise be made with "Leadite" and will withstand an internal pressure of 5 to 7 pounds or more without leaking. Leadite is a lead like material which is poured while in a molten condition into the hubs. Unlike lead, it expands slightly upon cooling, thereby filling all the little cavities and crevices of the hub and spigot making them tight without calking. All that is necessary in making a Leadite joint is to calk the hub first with oakum, then pour the Leadite.

Where Tile Sewer Pipe May Be Used.—Tile pipe should be used for house sewers only when a natural bed of earth or rock can be obtained to lay it on. It should not be used even then if it is exposed to frost, discharges into a cesspool or passes near a well, spring or other source of water supply. The chief objection to the use of tile pipe for house sewers is the unsatisfactory joints between the lengths. During dry weather or in localities where the ground water is low, sewage escapes from the sewer into the earth and might wear a channel to some nearby well, cistern, or other source of water supply. During wet weather, or in localities where the ground water is high, water enters the sewer through the joints, a condition that might prove expensive in case the sewage is treated at a disposal plant.*

Another not uncommon source of trouble from leaky joints are roots of trees that enter in search of water and in course of time completely obstruct the drain.

Although tile pipe as a rule is not so desirable as cast iron pipe for house sewers, and is seldom satisfactory for a main house drain, there are conditions under which it is not only permissible, but satisfactory and desirable for both purposes.

In chemical works, soda works, print works, plating works and other industries where iron pipe is destroyed by the acid, tile pipes will prove the better material when properly laid. In such cases the tile drain should be bedded in concrete 6 inches thick, with 1 inch of cement mortar immediately surrounding the pipe. Where necessary to run vertical pipes to vats, or overhead horizontal pipes, the concrete can be reinforced and tile pipes used.

---

*At Grinnell, Iowa, the flow of sewage in wet weather is from three to four times the volume of water pumped from the city wells. No permanent water level, steepage at depths varying from 10 to 40 feet.

Iron Pipe House Sewers.—An iron pipe house sewer possesses many advantages over the tile pipe sewer. It is not so easily broken by settlement of the earth; the joints are perfectly gas and water tight and can not be broken by carelessness in filling the trench; the sewer is not so likely to be affected by upheavals from frost; it can safely be laid close to wells, cisterns or other sources of water supply, in any kind of soil, and it costs but a trifle more than the tile pipe sewer. Iron pipe sewers should be constructed of cast iron pipe; wrought iron or steel pipes are not suitable for this purpose, owing to their comparatively short life when buried in the earth.*

Cast-iron pipe sewers may be standard or extra heavy in weight, and either plain or coated. Coated pipe is covered both inside and out with a protective coating of pitch or asphalt, applied hot. This coating is beneficial in many ways—it prolongs the life of the pipe by protecting it from contact with the earth and sewage, and reduces the frictional resistance by forming a smooth surface.

Cast-iron pipe should be sound, cylindrical, smooth, free from cracks, sand holes or other defects, of a uniform thickness and of the average weights per lineal foot shown in Table V.

Standard weight pipe can be made tight when great care is exercised in cutting the pipe and calking the joints. Nevertheless, it should be used only on the smaller and less important of installations.

---

*See appendix for length of life of cast-iron and wrought pipe when buried in soil.

Cast-iron fittings should conform in all respects to all requirements of their respective grades of pipe.

Joints of cast-iron pipe may be lead calked, leadite poured, lead wool calked or made with rust joints.

Lead Calked Joints are made by calking a ring of oakum tightly into the hub of a pipe or fitting, and then filling the hub with molten lead. The lead contracts in bulk on cooling, and must be calked with a hammer and calking iron to expand it against pipe and hub to make a gas and water-tight joint. One pound of pure soft pig lead for each inch in diameter of the pipe is found sufficient for each joint under ordinary conditions; however, when a cut piece of pipe is being calked, a greater depth of lead is needed to compensate for the loss of the ring on the spigot end of the pipe. Two ounces of oakum are likewise required for each inch in diameter of the pipe.

TABLE V

SIZES AND WEIGHTS OF CAST-IRON PIPES

Inside Diameter of Pipe	Average Weights per Lineal Foot, Including Hubs	
	Standard	Extra Heavy
2 inches	3½ pounds	5½ pounds
3 inches	4½ pounds	9½ pounds
4 inches	6½ pounds	13 pounds
5 inches	8½ pounds	17 pounds
6 inches	10½ pounds	20 pounds
7 inches	13 pounds	27 pounds
8 inches	18 pounds	33½ pounds
10 inches	25 pounds	44 pounds
12 inches	30 pounds	54 pounds
15 inches	45 pounds	....

Rust Joints are used in the drainage systems of chemical works, where the acids would affect lead joints; also they are used in cases where a line of pipe will be subjected to such a range in temperature that the alternate expansion and contraction would work lead out of the joints.

Rust joints are made by calking a ring of oakum into the hub, and filling the hub with a mixture composed of:

Flour of sulphur	1 part
Sal-ammoniac	1 part
Iron borings	98 parts

When a slow-setting rust mixture is desired, 198 parts of iron chips are used in place of 98 parts. A preparation is now sold ready to use under the trade name "Smooth-on" which is easier to apply, quicker to set, and is stronger than a rust joint. While it is more costly than a rust mixture, it is cheaper to use in the end on account of the greater quantity of work that can be done by its use, and the time saved in mixing the ingredients.

Connection to Street Sewer.—House sewers should be connected to street sewers at an angle of about forty-five degrees, except in the case of large brick street sewers, when the house sewer may enter at right angles. Connections to brick sewers should be made at the side just above the springing line of the arch. They should never be made below the water line in the sewer. In tile street sewers, Y branches are usually provided at intervals of about twenty-five feet, to which house sewers may be connected. When branch connections are omitted in the street sewer a length of pipe should be removed at the proper location and a Y branch substituted. A hole should never be cut in a tile street sewer for the house sewer to be connected into.

House sewers discharging into tide water should enter below the low water level, and a vent should be placed in the sewer above the high water level to prevent tide water from air locking the sewer. When a plumbing system that drains into tide water is at so low a level that high tide will overflow some of the fixtures or fill the house sewer, a tide water trap Fig. 2, should be placed on the end of the sewer to prevent tide water entering the pipe.

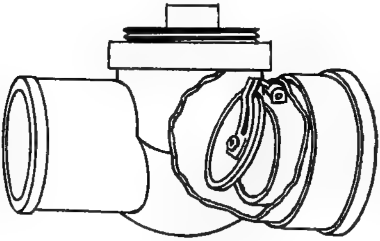


Fig. 2
Back Water Trap

The usual practice is to make the house sewer one or two sizes larger than the house drain. A better practice, however, is to continue the house sewer the same size as the house drain. By so doing, a uniform velocity of flow is secured in both, and, when the house drain is rightly proportioned, a scouring action is assured.

CHAPTER III

HOUSE DRAIN

DEFINITION of a House Drain.—A house drain is the system of horizontal piping inside of the cellar or basement of a building, that extends to and connects with the house sewer. It receives the discharge of sewage from all soil and waste lines, and sometimes rain water from rain leaders, yard, cellar, area and sub-soil drains.

House drains are generally located below the cellar or basement floor, where they are entirely out of the way. When properly installed with suitable materials and with clean-out plugs extending flush with the floor, there is no objection to this method of installation. In some buildings where the house drain is to be located below the floor, brick ducts with removable covers of iron or stone are provided to encase it.

In buildings where the basement floor is below the level of the street sewer, the house drain is of necessity located above the cellar floor. The only objection to this method of installation is the fact that the network of pipes forming the house drain interferes with the head room of the cellar.

Materials for the House Drain.—When buried in the earth, house drains should be constructed of cast-iron pipe coated with asphalt both inside and out. In buildings over two stories in height they should be made of extra heavy cast-iron pipe; in small cottages standard pipe may be used.

House drains located in ducts or suspended above floors may be of wrought pipe with special cast-iron recessed drainage fittings which present smooth, continuous inner surfaces to the flow of sewage, as shown in Fig. 3. The wrought pipe and cast-iron fitting, should be coated with asphalt, sherardized,* or galvanized both inside and out, and the ends of all pipes that screw into fittings should be reamed to remove the burr formed by cutting.

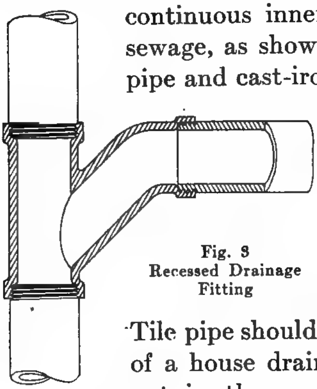


Fig. 3
Recessed Drainage
Fitting

Tile pipe should be used in the construction of a house drain only in the cases pointed out in the paragraphs on house sewers.

Connections to House Drains.—Connections to house drains should be made with Y fittings as shown at *a* in Fig. 4. A Y fitting gives the branch *b* an angle of forty-five degrees, and if it is to be run parallel with the main drain or at right angles to it, the change of direction can be effected by using a one-eighth bend, *c* or *d*. A T fitting should never be used in any part of a drainage system which receives the discharge of sewage, although in small installations they may be used in connection with the vent pipes. A TY fitting, *e*, if made with large sweeping curve so that it is almost equal to a Y fitting and one-eighth bend, may be used in any part of the drainage system. Short curve TY fittings, however, should never be used in a horizontal drain, although they may be used on the vertical stacks of soil and waste pipes. The end of a long horizontal drain where it turns up to form a soil or waste stack may well terminate with a clean-out plug in the end of a Y fitting, as shown in Fig. 5, with the branch of the Y forming the stack connection. If, however, the horizontal drain is but a short branch of the main drain, or is a rain leader, a heel rest quarter bend, similar to Fig. 6, with a radius of over three or four times the diameter of the pipe may be used. Saddle hubs should never be used for connecting to any part of the drainage system. Changes in the direc-

---

*Sherardizing process for protecting metals is explained in appendix.

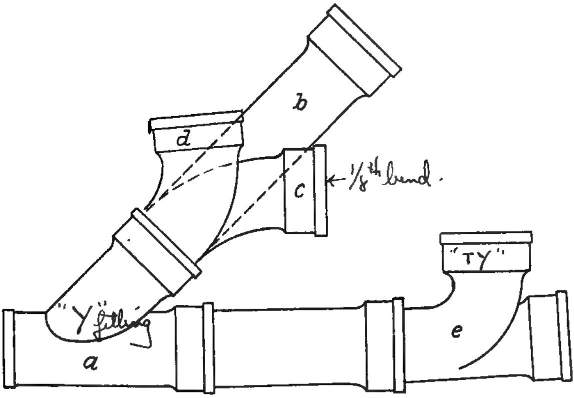


Fig. 4
Adaptability of Soil Pipe Fittings

tion of horizontal drains should be made at angles of forty-five degrees, or with large radius quarter bends.

Clean-out Ferrules.—A clean-out ferrule is a metallic sleeve or ferrule calked into the hub of a soil pipe or fitting, and having a removable plug which can be taken out when necessary to gain access to the inside of the drain. A clean-out ferrule is shown in Fig. 7.

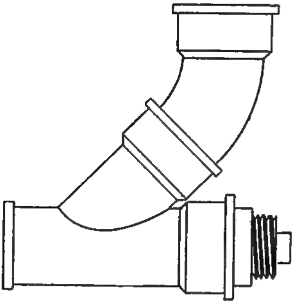


Fig. 5
Y Fitting and One-Eighth Bend

The body of a clean-out ferrule is made of brass or cast-iron; fittings of either metal may be used, although cast-iron clean-out ferrules are the better. They are thicker, heavier, more rigid and easier to make tight than brass ferrules, and not so easily bent out of shape when being calked. The plug for clean-out ferrules should be of brass, at least one-quarter inch thick, and the engaging parts have at least six standard iron pipe threads; also they should have a square or hexagonal nut, at least one inch high and one and one-half inches in diameter, so that the nut can be firmly gripped by a wrench when necessary to tighten or unscrew the plug.

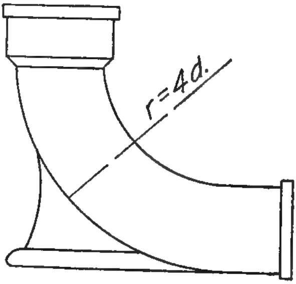


Fig. 6
Long Sweep Quarter Bend
With Heel Rest

Clean-out ferrules up to five inches in diameter should be the full size of the pipes, and should be so located in a system of house drains that the interior of the entire system, from the street sewer to the farthermost branch, will be accessible. A full sized clean-out ferrule should be calked in the end or branch hub of a Y fitting placed in the house drain where it enters the building as shown in Fig. 8, so in case of stoppage in the house sewer a rod can be pushed clear through the house sewer to the street sewer to dislodge the obstruction. In waste pipes from kitchen or scullery sinks, or other fixtures in which large quantities of grease are emptied, clean-out ferrules should be provided about every ten feet along horizontal runs through which to remove grease which, when chilled, adheres to the sides of the pipes to such an extent as to sometimes completely close the bore. Clean-out ferrules should also be provided in all main drains, yard, area or rain leader traps, but are never required in vertical stacks of pipes. Before

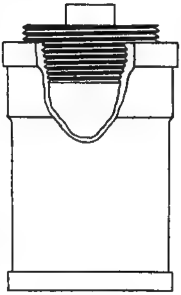


Fig. 7
Clean-Out Ferrule

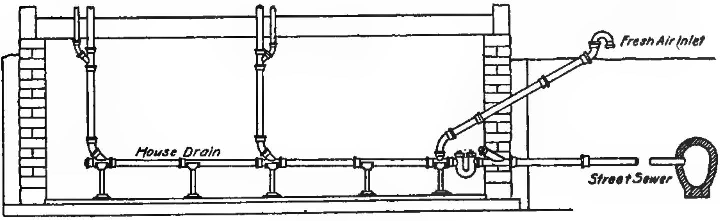


Fig. 8
House Drain

a clean-out plug is screwed into its ferrule the threads should be lubricated with graphite. This is to prevent the threads from corroding and sticking when the plug is to be removed.

Supports for House Drains.—House drains should be firmly supported throughout their entire extent by rests or hangers spaced about ten feet apart and placed near the hubs and under branch fittings for raising lines. When the house drain is run close to the cellar floor, brick piers or pipe rests as shown in Fig. 9, are generally used; when run some distance above the floor, the drain may be secured to the side wall by rigid pipe hangers similar to the ones shown in Fig. 10, or by pipe brackets similar to the one shown in Fig. 11, which ought to be secured to the masonry by means of expansion

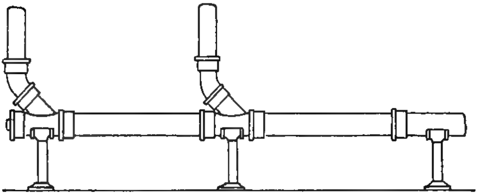


Fig. 9
Supports for House Drain

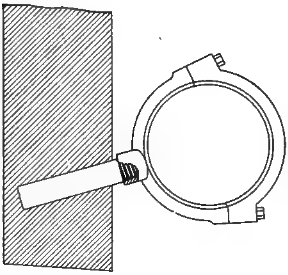


Fig. 10
Rigid Pipe Hanger

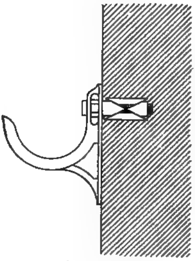


Fig. 11
Pipe Bracket

bolts. When run near the ceiling, the drain should be supported by iron pipe hangers fastened to the beams overhead. If iron beams support the ceiling overhead, hangers with beam clamps similar to that shown in Fig. 12 may be used. If, on the other hand, the building is of wooden floor construction, hangers with lag screws similar to that shown in Fig. 13 may be used. Pipe hooks should not be used to support the house drain, because they are not sufficiently strong or reliable.

Main Drain Trap.—A main drain trap is seldom, if ever necessary, in plumbing practice, for sanitary reasons, although they are legally necessary in some cities, being required by their codes. Where for any reason a trap is required it should be located inside of the foundation wall in an accessible position and as close to the wall as practicable. The only fitting intervening between the main drain trap and the foundation wall should be a clean-out Y. When there is no cellar under a building, the trap should be placed outside of the foundation wall below frost level and a brick manhole built around it to make it accessible.

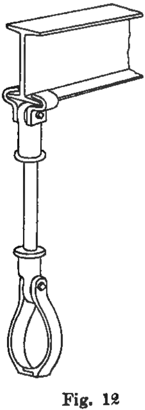


Fig. 12
Adjustable Pipe Hanger for Iron Beams

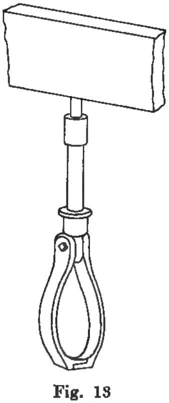


Fig. 13
Adjustable Pipe Hanger for Wooden Beams

A main drain trap should have two clean-out hubs as shown in Fig. 14 in which to calk clean-out ferrules; and these hubs should never be used for other purposes. Main drain traps should be set perfectly level with regard to their water seals. If the heel of a trap is tipped up, the dip of the trap will not retain sufficient water to form an effective seal; and if the outlet to the trap is tipped up, too much water will be retained in the trap and backed up into the house drain.

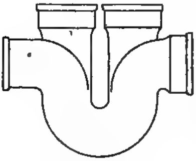


Fig. 14
Main Drain Trap

Mason traps, full S traps, three-quarter S traps, half S traps, traps without clean-outs or with clean-outs that are made tight with putty or gasket joints, should never be used.

Sewer and Tide Water Traps.—Some street sewers are so small that water overflows the manholes in the street during excessive rain storms. When a drainage system is connected to such a sewer it should be provided with a tide-water trap, and if any fixtures in the building are located below the level of the street, a quick-closing lever handle gate valve similar to Fig. 15 should also be provided to cut off the water in case the tide water valve leaks. When there are no fixtures connected to the drainage

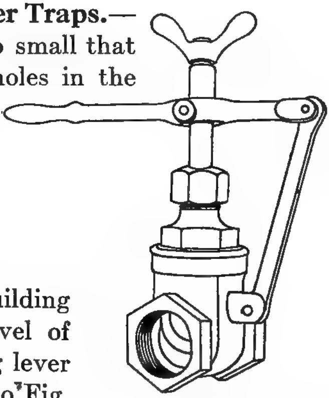


Fig. 15
Quick Closing Gate Valve

system below the level of the street, the tide water trap should be located where the main house drain enters the building. When, however, the code requires a main drain trap, the tide water trap ought to be located on the street side of the main drain trap. However, when fixtures are located at lower levels than the street surface, they all should discharge into one branch of the house drain, and the tide water trap and quick-closing valve should be placed on that branch. By this arrangement of the valve and tide water trap all fixtures above the street level can be used during overflow periods without overflowing the fixtures at lower levels, as would be the case if the gate valve and tide water trap were placed in the main drain or near the main drain trap. A tide water or back-water trap has already been shown and in Fig. 16 is shown a combination house-drain and tide-water trap with the side of the trap partly broken away and a cover removed to show the interior.

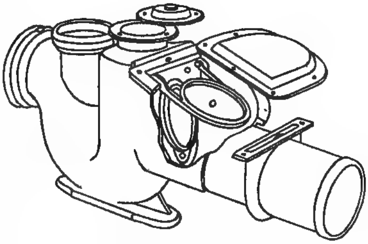


Fig. 16
Sewer and Tide Water Trap

Floor Drains.—In breweries, stables, washrooms, bottling establishments, hotel kitchens or other places where sufficient water is poured or splashed on the floor to maintain the seal of a trap, floor drains are permissible. A floor drain is shown in Fig. 17. These fixtures should be provided with heavy brass or iron removable strainers and water seal and tide water traps. Floor drains should never be used in cellars or basements of buildings unless they are pretty sure to be kept sealed with water; even then they are objectionable, and, if used, should be provided with a tide water trap to prevent an overflow of sewage should the main drain become stopped up. A deep seal trap is desirable for a floor drain. With a deep seal, the water is not so liable to be lost by evaporation, and the seal destroyed, provided it is re-charged at least once a year. Hot, dry air is seldom found in cellar or basement, and without dry air, little evaporation will take place.

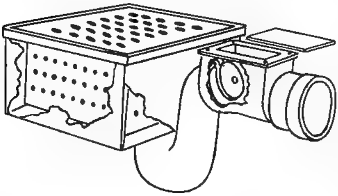


Fig. 17
Floor Drain

CHAPTER IV

DEGREES OF FITTINGS

WHAT is meant by the different "degrees" of fittings, such as forty-five degree bend, and ninety degree bend; and what is a quarter-bend, sixth-bend, eighth-bend, and all the other bends and branches with which the plumber and fitter has to do—are questions which prove a stumbling block to the beginner.

In this chapter, therefore, care will be taken to point out fully and in detail just what these various expressions mean—interpret bends and fittings of one trade name into terms of the other and show just how the various fittings are classed and measured.

To comprehend fully what is meant by degrees of fittings, it will first be necessary to know something of the properties of a circle, for it is the common, ordinary, geometric circle which determines the trade term.

A complete circle with the degrees marked thereon is shown in Fig. 18.

The degree mark is made thus °, and placed after a number means that there are that number of degrees. For instance, forty-five degrees may be abbreviated thus, 45 deg., or expressed by the symbol, 45°.

In a complete circle there are three hundred and sixty degrees. Each space between the close radiating lines A of the illustration is one degree of the circle. The line marked forty-five degrees contains forty-five degrees between it and the line cutting the bottom of the circle at the point marked zero.

A ninety-degree angle makes a right-angle bend, as may be seen by the illustration. One hundred and eighty degrees forms a half ·circle—two hundred and ~~forty~~ degrees encloses a three-quarter circle and the total three hundred and sixty degrees, brings the line bounding the circle back to the point or place of beginning.

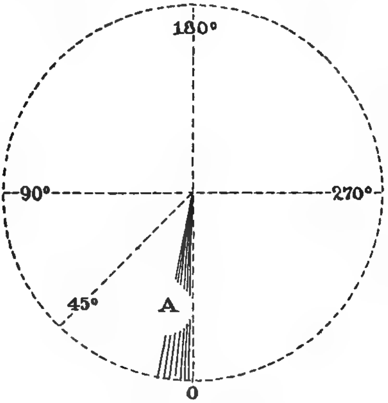


Fig. 18
Degrees of a Circle

A straight piece of pipe possesses an angle of no kind, so that it might properly be called a "no-degree" fitting. This will be readily explained by referring to Fig. 19, which shows a length of soil pipe bisecting a circle.

It will be observed that one-half of the circle is to the right of the center of the pipe, and one-half of the circle is to the left of the center of the pipe. Consequently, a straight pipe uses up none of the angles of the circle, for each half has its original one hundred and eighty degrees of the complete circle.

So far as a straight pipe is concerned, then, the circle is not necessary in its design, if we eliminate consideration of the tubular constructions, which is, of course, a circle.

One of the most common fittings used in plumbing practice, is the one-eighth bend. The method of designing a one-eighth bend or the degrees of a circle, which give it this name, may be seen in illustration, Fig. 20.

It will be observed that this circle is divided by means of radial lines, three of which are short ones, into eight equal parts, and that a one-eighth bend just spans one of these divisions, curving at the same time into the arc of a circle, so that if eight of these bends were placed together, spigots in hubs, as though to be caulked, the eight bends would form a complete circle. That is the reason these fittings are known as eighth bends—one bend is just one-eighth of a circle, or eight bends will make one complete circle.

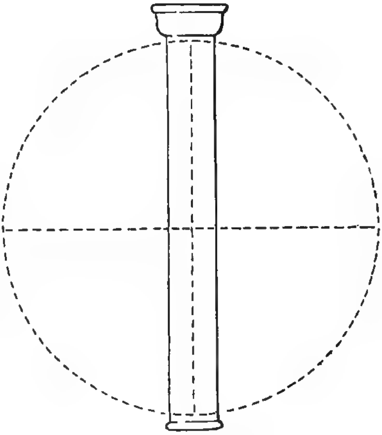


Fig. 19
Straight Pipe

There is another thing to be noticed about these fittings. A glance at the illustration will show that there are two fittings, "A" and "B," but that while they each span one division of the circle, and eight of each kind will just complete a circle—they are of entirely different sizes—the eighth bend, "A," being more than twice the length of the fitting "B."

In explanation, it may be said that both of these fittings are one-eighth bends, but of different radii, or what would be called in the trade "long sweep" and "short sweep" bends.

Again, it may be pointed out that there is a difference in the lengths of different short sweep and long sweep bends.

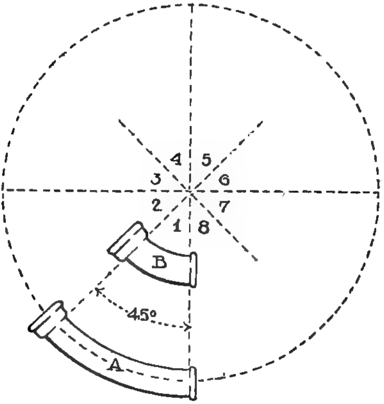


Fig. 20
One-Eighth Bend

No standards have yet been adopted in the manufacture of fittings, so that each manufacturer is at liberty to select his own designs so long as he makes them conform to certain fundamental requirements. Owing to this liberty of choice, some manufacturers make their fittings as short as they can possibly be made, and still fit in the hub of another fitting or length of pipe.

When a one-eighth bend is so short that the hub of the bend almost touches the hub of the pipe or fittings into which it must be caulked, it makes it more difficult for the plumber to properly pack and caulk the joint, and the loss of time due to this cause, plus the additional loss of time repairing leaks due to imperfect caulking, makes real short fittings costly at any price, but as they are generally cheaper than full-sized fittings, they are commonly used.

Another thing to be noticed about the illustration is that the one-eighth bends exclusive of the hubs—which are never counted as pipe or fittings proper—occupy just forty-five degrees in the arc of the circle; consequently, are known as forty-five degree bends.

In the manufacture and handling of soil pipe, the fittings are commonly rated as explained with the one-eighth bend—by the number required to make a complete circle. That is, a one-sixteenth bend occupies one-sixteenth of a circle and sixteen are required to complete the circle.

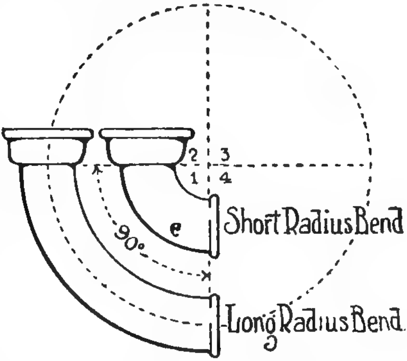


Fig. 21
Quarter Bend, or Elbow

With one-thirty-second bends, thirty-two are required to complete a circle; eight one-eighth bends; six one-sixth bends; four one-quarter bends, are likewise required to complete a circle.

The degrees of a circle through which the different stock fittings pass and the trade name for wrought iron pipe fittings and corresponding soil pipe fittings, are found in Table VI.

It might be well to state that one-thirtysecond and one-sixtyfourth bends are not commonly carried in stock or manufactured in soil fittings at the present time; neither is the one-twelfth degree fittings, although all of the bends listed in the table are made in fitting for screw pipe.

TABLE VI
NAMES OF DIFFERENT PIPE BENDS

Degrees of Bend	Name of Wrought Iron Fittings	Name of Soil Fitting
54⅝ degrees	5⅝ degree elbow or "El"	1/64 bend
11¼ degrees	11¼ degree elbow or "El"	1/32 bend
22½ degrees	22½ degree elbow or "El"	1/16 bend
30 degrees	30 degree elbow or "El"	1/12 bend
45 degrees	45 degree elbow or "El"	⅛ bend
60 degrees	60 degree elbow or "El"	⅙ bend
90 degrees	90 degree elbow or "El"	¼ bend
180 degrees	180 Return Bend	Return Bend

Quarter bends, or ninety degree elbows, as they are known to the steamfitter, occupy an arc of one-fourth a complete circle, as may be seen in Fig. 21.

Four of these fittings, if placed together, would form a closed circle, as was explained about one-eighth bends, and like the other fittings, they are made as long radius bends and short radius bends, commonly known to the

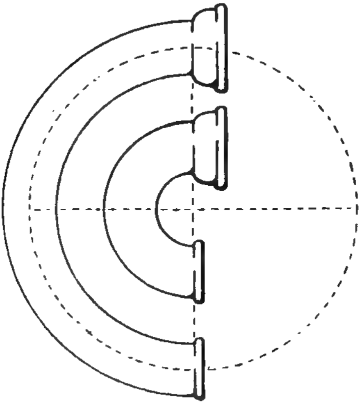


Fig. 22
Return Bends

plumber as "long sweep" bends and "short sweep" or "short bends."

It will be noticed in the illustration that the bends occupy one of the four divisions into which the circle is divided, and that the division in which the bends are indicated is marked ninety degrees.

Return bends, and the part of a circle, they occupy, are shown in Fig. 22.

These bends, it will be observed, form the half of a circle, but the ends and the hubs are such that they can be continued in straight lines, so that by using a fitting of this description the line of pipe can be turned back parallel with itself.

Return bends are made open pattern and close pattern. In the open pattern fittings the center of the pipes are brought some distance apart, and plenty of room allowed a wrench to slip between the pipes when making them up or taking them apart.

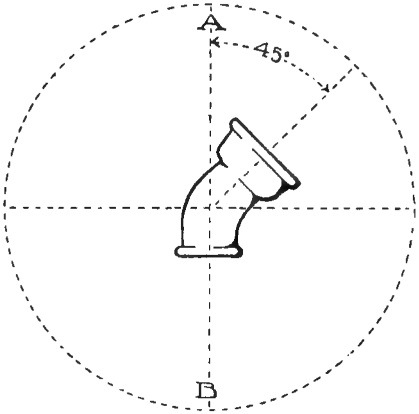


Fig. 23
Forty-five Degree Bend

The close pattern of return bends, are intended to save space and bunch the pipes together as much as possible, but they are very inconvenient for making up in coils of any kind.

The angle of branch fittings are measured in a way entirely different from that explained for measuring the degree of fittings for bends, and by the system of measuring branch fittings, bends can also be measured, as will now be explained, and to some minds this latter method is the clearer and the easier understood.

By referring to the illustration, Fig. 23, will be seen a one-eighth bend, or what corresponds to a forty-five degree fitting.

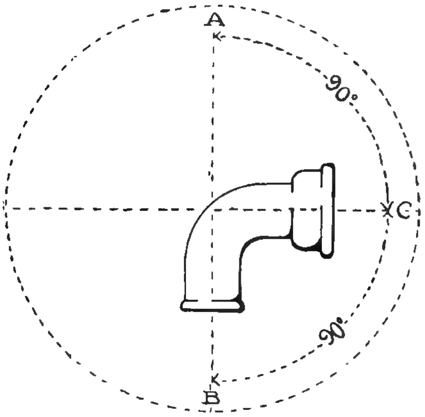


Fig. 24
Ninety Degree Bend

If we assume, now, that a straight pipe, or the straight line "A-B," is the run of a pipe or fitting, then a one-eighth bend of forty-five degree fitting will turn the line forty-five degrees from its original direction.

This, it will be seen, it has done in this case, consequently, as it turns the pipe forty-five degrees from the perpendicular or horizontal as the case may be, the fitting is of necessity a one-eighth bend.

In like manner a one-quarter bend or ninety degree elbow will turn a straight line ninety degrees, or at right angles to its original course.

This may be seen in Fig. 24 where the run of the pipe "A-B" is turned at right angles to the right, thereby forming a ninety degree bend, which encloses an arc of ninety degrees of the circle, and has bent the pipe from a straight course through an arc of ninety degrees or from the point at "A" to the one at "C."

The method previously given for rating bends is the real and proper one, and the one used in the design of fittings of this class.

To the plumber or fitter, on the other hand, this method of explaining them is often clearer because it shows just what relation the fittings bear to the pipe they are connected with.

When it comes to the designing of branch fittings, the present method of measuring the degrees of angles is the one followed.

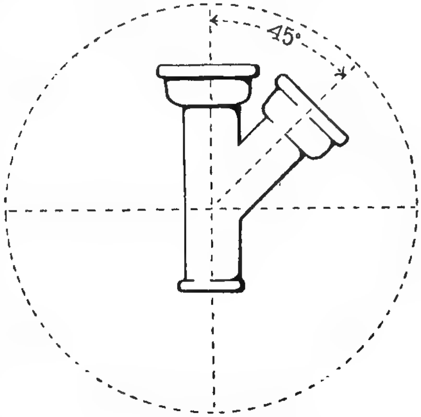


Fig. 25
Y Branch

The reason for this is that in all branch fittings a straight pipe—which we can assume as a straight line—forms the base, and all branches must radiate from that straight pipe at some angle or other, and the degree of the angle of the branch from the main, gives the fitting the name it is known by in practice.

Take for instance the Y fitting shown in Fig. 25. From the straight line the branch is taken off at such an angle as to include forty-five degrees between the run and the branch and consequently is known as a forty-five degree fitting. If, instead of including forty-five degrees between the centres of the branch and main pipe, there should be sixty degrees, the fitting would be what is known to the soil pipe makers as a one-sixth degree Y, or a half Y fitting, meaning it was about half way between a T-Y fitting and a Y fitting.

The manner of constructing a T-Y fitting, or sanitary-tee, as it is commonly called, is shown in Fig. 26.

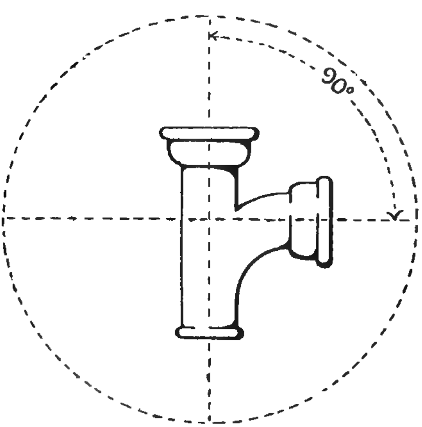


Fig. 26
TY Fitting

This is a ninety degree branch fitting which combines with the right angle direction of the branch, the easy-sweeping lines of the Y fitting and eighth bend, but shortened. In the manufacture of these fittings, the branch member for economical reasons, is shortened to such an extent that instead of an easy-sweeping flow for the sewerage from the branch to the main, the transit is as direct and abrupt almost as from the branch of an ordinary T fitting.

The ordinary T fitting, shown in Fig. 27, like the T-Y fitting shown in the preceding illustration, is a ninety degree branch, but unlike the T-Y fitting, the branch member is connected to the main part of the fitting with an ordinary square intersection. Owing to this fact, the ordinary stock T fitting is not suitable for use in soil or waste pipe, but may be used in vent stacks and pipes.

In Fig. 28 can be seen, comparatively, the different kinds of bends used in pipe-fitting practice.

This illustration might be misleading without some explanation, for the various bends are shown to diminish in size as they do in degrees.

In a sense, this is true in practice; for, if these various fittings of the same size of pipe and same sweep of arc were placed one above the other, the return bend would be by far the largest; the quarter bend next in size, and so on down the line. Any one of the fittings shown, however, can be increased in size compared to itself by moving it toward the outside of the circle where it would occupy a larger arc,

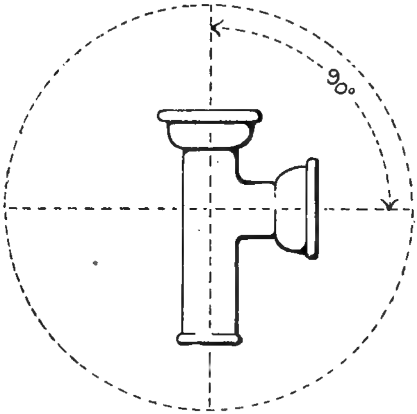


Fig. 27
T Fitting

compared to the fittings of larger degree; however, those of smaller degree will always be comparatively smaller.

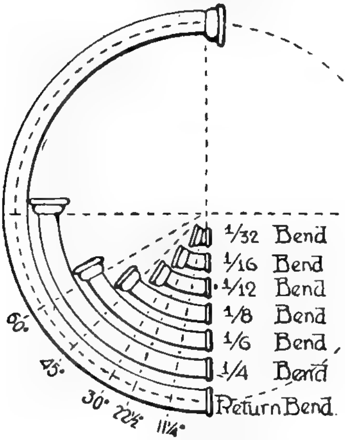


Fig. 28
Comparison of Pipe Bends

A thorough knowledge of the different pipe fittings and their functions will be found invaluable in designing plumbing work, and economically installing it. Simplicity of construction should be the aim, and the wider range of fittings there is to select from, within reasonable limits, the simpler will be the pipe system.

CHAPTER V

PROPORTIONING THE DRAINAGE SYSTEM

VELOCITY of Flow in Drains.—House drains should be given such an inclination that the sewage will have a velocity of from 180 to 360 feet per minute. With a velocity much less than 180 feet per minute, the water will fail to carry along the solids held in suspension, and with a greater velocity than 360 feet per minute, the water will run away from the more slowly moving solids. The best velocity for sewage is about 270 feet per minute, and drain pipes should be run at the proper inclination to produce this velocity. Pipes of small diameter offer greater frictional resistance than those of large diameter, therefore, they must be given a greater fall to produce the required velocity. The proper inclination for drains of any diameter and length to produce a velocity of 270 feet per minute, can be found by the formula:

$$f = \frac{l}{10\ d}$$

when f = fall in feet
l = length of drain in feet
d = diameter of pipe in inches

EXAMPLE—What fall should a 6-inch drain, 40 feet long, have to give to the sewage a velocity of 270 feet per minute?

SOLUTION—In this case, $l = 40$ feet, $d = 6$ inches. Therefore,

$$f = \frac{40}{10 \times 6} = .66 \text{ feet or 8 inches fall per 40 feet of drain.}$$

Expressed in the form of a rule, the foregoing formula reads.

Rule—To one foot of fall in the drain, allow a length of ten feet of pipe for each inch in the diameter of the pipe.

From the foregoing formula and rule the grades to be given to different sizes of pipe to produce a velocity of 270 feet per minute have been obtained and are given in Table VII.

TABLE VII
FALL FOR DRAINS

Diameter of pipe in inches	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Length of drain in feet	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100
Total fall to drain in inches	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12	12
Fall per foot in inches (approximate)	⅗	⅖	3/10	¼	⅕	⅙	⅐	⅛	⅑

Size of House Drains.—A house drain should be large enough to carry off the greatest probable amount of water or sewage that will be discharged into it, without being too large to be self-cleaning. It should never be smaller than the outlet to the largest fixture discharging into the drainage system, and as traps of siphon jet and other improved forms of water closets range in size from 1¾ to 3 inches in diameter, a house drain into which a water closet discharges never should be smaller than 3 inches in diameter.

The size of a house drain is determined by the amount of water or sewage it must conduct.

In drainage systems that receive the rain water from roof, yard and areas, the amount of impervious surface to be drained and the rate of precipitation, generally determine the size of the pipe. It has been found from measurements that the total amount of sewage passing a given point in the house drain of an ordinary building in a certain period of time is less than one-fortieth the amount of rain water that during excessive rain storms will pass the same point in an equal period of time. In small buildings, therefore, if the house drain is made sufficiently large to carry off all rain water from the projected roof, yard and area surface during excessive and prolonged storms no extra provision need be made for the small amount of sewage that will be discharged into the drain during short periods of excessive precipitation, which seldom exceed five minutes in duration.

In large buildings where the rain water and a large volume of sewage discharge into the same drainage system, the quantity of rain water to be removed should be added to the sewage, and the drain made large enough to carry them both.

The maximum intensity of rainfall, for periods of five, ten and sixty minutes, at weather bureau stations equipped with self-registering gauges, compiled from all available records, can be found in Table VIII.

From the foregoing table it will be seen that the maximum rate of precipitation varies greatly in different parts of the country, therefore when designing a drainage system for a certain locality to take care of the rain water, the maximum rate of precipitation for five minutes in that locality must be taken into consideration in determining its size. When the rate for any particular neighborhood is unknown, the maximum precipitation at the nearest known station may be taken, or a rate of six inches per hour assumed.

The method of calculating the diameter of a drain for any locality is as follows:

*TABLE VIII
INTENSITY OF RAINFALLS

Stations 6666	Max. Rate in Feet per Hour	Rate of Downfall per Hour for		
	5 Min.	5 Min.	10 Min.	60 Min.
	Feet	Inches	Inches	Inches
Bismark	.75	9.00	6.00	2.00
St. Paul	.70	8.40	6.00	1.30
New Orleans	.68	8.16	4.86	2.18
Milwaukee	.65	7.80	4.20	1.25
Kansas City	.65	7.80	6.60	2.40
Washington	.63	7.50	5.10	1.78
Jacksonville	.62	7.44	7.08	2.20
Detroit	.60	7.20	6.00	2.15
N. Y. City	.60	7.20	4.92	1.60
Boston	.56	6.72	4.98	1.68
Savannah	.55	6.60	6.00	2.21
Indianapolis	.55	6.60	3.90	1.60
Memphis	.55	6.60	4.80	1.86
Chicago	.55	6.60	5.92	1.60
Galveston	.54	6.48	5.58	2.55
Omaha	.50	6.00	4.80	1.55
Dodge City	.50	6.00	4.20	1.34
Norfolk	.48	5.76	5.46	1.55
Cleveland	.47	5.64	3.66	1.12
Atlanta	.46	5.46	5.46	1.50
Key West	.45	5.40	4.80	2.25
Philadelphia	.45	5.40	4.02	1.50
St. Louis	.40	4.80	3.84	2.25
Cincinnati	.38	4.56	4.20	1.70
Denver	.30	3.60	3.30	1.18
Duluth	.30	3.60	2.40	1.35
Grand totals	13.8726	166.32	128.18	45.65
Averages	.53	6.40	4.54	1.76

Multiply the area in square feet of the surface to be drained by the maximum rate of precipitation in feet per hour in that locality, and divide by 60; this will give the number of cubic feet of water to be re-

---

*Report of the Chief of the Weather Bureau, 1896–97. A table of lineal inches in decimal fractions of a lineal foot is given in Appendix I.

moved per minute. Having determined this quantity, the diameter in inches of the pipe required can be found by dividing by 212, extracting the square root and multiplying by 12. This can be expressed by the formula:

$$d = 12\sqrt{\frac{a\ p}{12720}}$$

In which d = diameter of pipe in inches
a = square feet of area to be drained
p = maximum rate of precipitation in feet per hour
12720 = 212 × 60

Example—What size of drain will be required in Kansas City to drain a roof and other impervious surfaces 50 × 200 feet, the drain being laid at such a grade as to produce a velocity of 270 feet per minute.

Solution—The area *a* to be drained = 50 × 200 = 10,000 square feet. The maximum rate of precipitation for Kansas City (see Table VIII) is 7.8 inches $= \frac{7.8}{12}$ or .65 foot per hour. Therefore, $d = 12\sqrt{\frac{10{,}000 \times .65}{12720}}$. The square root of $\frac{10{,}000 \times .65}{12720}$ = .715, and 12 × .715 = 8.5 inches, the diameter of the pipe required to drain 10,000 square feet impervious surface in Kansas City. There is no 8.5-inch pipe made, so the next larger size should be used.

Drains are sometimes laid at grades which produce greater or less velocities than 270 feet per minute; when so laid, the capacities of the pipes can be easily ascertained by referring to Table IX, which gives the velocity of flow and the number of cubic feet discharged per minute by specified sizes of pipes when laid at different grades. When the area of impervious surface to be drained, the maximum rate of precipitation, and the grade at which drain is to be laid, are known the quantity of storm water to be removed can be calculated and the size of pipe required to remove it can then be found by this table.

TABLE IX
CAPACITY OF DRAINS RUNNING FULL

Velocity in feet per minute as determined by the formula $v = 3{,}000 \sqrt{\frac{h}{l} \times d}$ and discharge in cubic feet per minute by the formula $Q = V A$ of drains laid at different grades when running full.

In which V = velocity in feet per minute
A = area of pipe in feet
h = head in feet
l = length of the pipe in feet
d = diameter of the pipe in feet

Diam.	2 Inches		2½ Inches		3 Inches		4 Inches		5 Inches		6 Inches	
Fall Ft. in Ft.	Velocity Feet per Minute	Discharge Cubic Feet per Minute	Velocity Feet per Minute	Discharge Cubic Feet per Minute	Velocity Feet per Minute	Discharge Cubic Feet per Minute	Velocity Feet per Minute	Discharge Cubic Feet per Minute	Velocity Feet per Minute	Discharge Cubic Feet per Minute	Velocity Feet per Minute	Discharge Cubic Feet per Minute
1 in 20	273	5.46	297	8.91	335	13.40	390	32.40	432	58.32	480	93.60
1 in 25	246	4.92	273	8.19	300	12.00	345	28.64	387	52.25	450	87.75
1 in 30	220	4.40	249	7.49	270	10.80	312	25.89	351	47.39	390	77.65
1 in 35	204	4.08	228	6.84	250	10.00	288	23.80	324	43.74	360	70.20
1 in 40	192	3.84	216	6.48	237	9.48	272	22.68	306	41.31	330	64.35
1 in 45	180	3.60	201	6.03	222	8.88	255	21.16	288	38.88	315	61.42
1 in 50	174	3.48	192	5.76	210	8.40	243	20.17	272	36.72	300	58.50
1 in 60	153	3.06	174	5.22	190	7.60	216	17.93	245	33.07	270	52.65
1 in 70	144	2.88	162	4.86	177	7.08	204	16.93	229	30.91	252	49.14
1 in 80	135	2.70	150	4.50	165	6.60	198	16.43	210	28.35	214	45.63
1 in 90	129	2.50	144	4.32	156	6.24	180	14.94	201	27.13	222	43.29
1 in 100	120	2.40	135	4.05	150	6.00	170	14.11	192	25.92	210	41.16

Diam.	7 Inches		8 Inches		9 Inches		10 Inches		11 Inches		12 Inches	
Fall Ft. in Ft.	Velocity	Discharge	Velocity	Discharge	Velocity	Discharge	Velocity	Discharge	Velocity	Discharge	Velocity	Discharge
1 in 20	510	135.15	540	189	573	252	620	335	690	455	750	585
1 in 25	480	127.20	480	168	510	224	540	292	570	376	600	468
1 in 30	438	116.07	450	158	471	207	510	275	520	343	540	420
1 in 35	390	103.35	408	143	441	194	456	246	480	316	510	397
1 in 40	363	96.19	390	137	411	180	432	233	450	297	480	374
1 in 45	342	90.63	360	126	390	172	405	218	430	283	450	351
1 in 50	327	86.65	345	120	363	160	390	210	410	270	420	327
1 in 60	288	76.32	309	108	330	145	345	186	360	238	390	304
1 in 70	270	71.55	280	98	306	135	324	175	340	224	360	280
1 in 80	252	66.78	270	94	294	123	309	167	325	214	330	257
1 in 90	240	63.60	258	90	273	120	285	154	300	198	315	245
1 in 100	221	58.56	245	86	258	114	270	146	288	190	300	234

NOTE—To determine discharge in U. S. gallons multiply cubic feet by 7.5.

Example—What size of drain will be required in Kansas City to drain a roof and other impervious surfaces, 50×200 feet, with the drain laid at a grade to produce a velocity of about 270 feet per minute?

Solution—Area to be drained, 10,000 square feet × maximum rate of precipitation, .65 foot per hour = 6,500 cubic feet per hour = 108 cubic feet per minute. From Table IX is found that an 8-inch pipe laid at a grade of 1 to 60 will discharge 108 cubic feet of water per minute, at a velocity of 309 feet per minute. As this rate of flow is well within the permissible range of velocity, an 8-inch pipe may be used if laid at a grade of 1 to 60.

The size of house drains in systems from which rain water is excluded, is determined by the number of inmates in the building and the per capita consumption of water. It is obvious that the amount of sewage flowing through a house drain cannot exceed the amount of water used in the building, therefore the house drain need only be large enough to carry off the greatest probable amount of water that will be used at any hour of the day.

The per capita consumption of water in many of the New York State hospitals average at present from 150 to 200 gallons of water daily. In the principal cities throughout the United States the per capita daily consumption of water varies from 36 to 300 gallons, with an average from all the cities of 121 gallons. On the whole, it would seem that a per capita allowance of 100 gallons daily would be amply sufficient, and at the same time not too much. A study of Table X shows that in but few cities does the per capita supply fall much below 100 gallons daily, and in those cities that do (all of which are manufacturing cities), it is reasonable to suppose that a large percentage of the people do not use the city water. In the large cities, on the other hand, where from 150 to 300 gallons of water per capita are used daily, allowance must be made for water used for fire purposes, street sprinkling, flushing of sewers, etc., which would bring the average consumption of water within buildings for domestic purposes down to about 100 gallons per day. Of this 100 gallons, 45 per cent. will probably be used during one hour of the day, at the hour that people arise. It will be used as follows:

Water closets	6 gallons
Preparation of meals, etc.	5 gallons
Laving	2 gallons
Bathing	32 gallons
Total	45 gallons

Forty-five gallons per hour equals .75 of a gallon per minute; therefore, to find the amount of water to be removed by a house drain under the foregoing conditions, multiply the number of inmates the building is designed to accommodate by .75 of a gallon, and the product will be the quantity of water or sewage in U. S. gallons to be removed per minute. The size of pipe required to take care of this amount can then be found in Table IX or by the formula:

$$d = .234 \sqrt[5]{\frac{l\,q^2}{h}}$$

In which d = diameter of pipe in feet
q = cubic feet of sewage delivered per second
h = head in feet
l = length of pipe in feet

Example—What size house drain will be required in a hotel built to accommodate 300 guests and servants, the daily per capita allowance of water being 100 gallons, and the drain to be laid at a grade to produce a velocity of about 270 feet per minute?

Solution—$300 \times .75 = 225$ gallons, or $\frac{225}{7.5} = 30$ cubic feet of sewage per minute to be disposed of. From Table IX it is found that a 5-inch pipe, when laid at a grade of 1 to 70, will discharge about 31 cubic feet of water per minute. Solving the same problem by means of the formula, we have: $q = 30$ cubic feet per minute, $= .5$ cubic feet per second, and $q^2 = .25$; with the pipe laid at a grade of 1 to 70 we have $d = .234 \sqrt[5]{\frac{70 \times .25}{1}}$ $= .234 \sqrt[5]{17.5} = .412$ feet. Therefore, $d = .412 \times 12 = 4.95$ inches; say a 5-inch pipe.

The size of house drains in buildings is sometimes determined by the following empirical rule.

Rule—Allow one square inch in sectional area of the drain for each 2 cubic feet, or 15 U. S. gallons of sewage to be removed per minute.

Example—What size pipe will be required to remove 108 cubic feet of water per minute when the drain is laid at a grade to produce a velocity of about 270 feet per minute?

Solution—$108 \div 2 = 54$ square inches area, and from Table XII it will be seen that a pipe of about 8¼ inches diameter has the required area. An 8-inch pipe, therefore, would be used.

It is often desirable to know the capacity of drains when running half full. Having the velocity of flow under such condition, the capacity can easily be determined.

The velocity of flow in drains or pipes running partly full can be found by the formula:

TABLE X

PER CAPITA CONSUMPTION OF WATER

PER CAPITA DAILY WATER CONSUMPTION IN THE FIFTY LARGEST CITIES OF THE UNITED STATES IN 1890 AND IN 1900, ARRANGED IN ORDER OF POPULATION*

Cities	Per Capita Consumption in Gallons		Increase or Decrease in Consumption in Ten Years in Gallons	
	1890	1900	Incr.	Decr.
1. *New York	79	116	37	....
2. Chicago	140	190	50	....
3. Philadelphia	132	229	97	....
4. *Brooklyn	72	....	....	....
5. St. Louis	72	159	87	....
6. Boston	80	143	63	....
7. Baltimore	94	97	3	....
8. San Francisco	61	73	12	....
9. Cincinnati	112	121	7	....
10. Cleveland	103	159	56	....
11. Buffalo	186	233	47	....
12. New Orleans	‡ 37	‡ 48	11	....
13. Pittsburgh	144	231	87	....
14. Washington	158	185	27	....
15. Detroit	161	146	....	15
16. Milwaukee	110	80	....	30
17. Newark	76	94	18	....
18. Minneapolis	75	93	18	....
19. Jersey City	97	160	63	....
20. Louisville	74	100	26	....
21. Omaha	94	176	82	....
22. Rochester	66	83	17	....
23. St. Paul	60	67	7	....
24. Kansas City	71	62	9	....
25. Providence	48	54	6	....
26. Denver	....	300	....	....
27. Indianapolis	71	79	8	....
28. Allegheny	230	....	....	....
29. Albany	....	191	....	....
30. Columbus	78	230	152	....
31. Syracuse	68	102	34	....
32. Worcester	59	70	11	....
33. Toledo	72	119	37	....
34. Richmond	167	100	....	67
35. New Haven	135	150	15	....
36. Paterson	128	130	1	....
37. Lowell	66	85	19	....
38. Nashville	140	140	....	6
39. Scranton	....	....	....	....
40. Fall River	29	36	7	....
41. Cambridge	64	79	15	....
42. Atlanta	36	84	48	....
43. Memphis	124	125	1	....
44. Wilmington	113	90	....	23
45. Dayton	47	62	15	....
46. Troy	125	183	58	....
47. Grand Rapids	....	156	....	....
48. Reading	75	92	17	....
49. Camden	131	280	149	....
50. Trenton	62	99.9	37	....

*The classification is by the census of 1890, so as to include all the cities in the earlier grouping.

†New York and Brooklyn consolidated since 1890.

‡Only a small part of the population supplied.

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{a}{p} 2d}$$

In which V = velocity in feet per second
a = area of water in square feet
P = wetted perimeter in feet
2d = twice the slope in feet per mile

Example—What is the velocity of flow in a 6-inch drain laid at a grade of ¼ inch per foot when running half full?

Solution—There is a 110-foot fall in a mile of drain laid at a grade of ¼ inch per foot. Then

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{.098}{.75} \times 220} = 5.3 \text{ feet per second. Answer.}$$

Drainage of Storm Water.—The rainfall on impervious surfaces reaches the sewer as fast as it falls. A different condition obtains, however, when the rain falls on earth. Then the amount of storm water to be carried off, and the size of drains for the purpose, will depend upon the rate of precipitation per hour; pitch or slope of the area to be drained; area of the drainage surface; and the quantity or proportion of the rainfall that will reach the sewer in a given time. According to Table VIII, the greatest rate of downpour is 2.55 inches per hour, and the average is 1.75 inches per hour.

Experience shows that, owing to various causes such as evaporation, porosity of soil, obstructions, and absorption, only from 50 to 75% of the rainfall will reach the drain within an hour. Severe storms are of brief duration, so if provision is made to carry off the hourly rainfall, that will be sufficient. Where the rainfall exceeds 2 inches per hour, the rate of precipitation for that period can be multiplied by the area to be drained, and 50 to 75% of that amount allowed to reach the sewer. Ordinarily, however, an allowance of 1 inch per hour will be sufficient, assuming that the entire 1 inch of rainfall reaches the sewer in an hour.

One inch rainfall per hour is equal to 3,630 cubic feet, or 27,225 gallons of water to be removed per hour from each acre of surface.

TABLE XI

CARRYING CAPACITY OF SEWER PIPE

Size of Pipe, Inches	GALLONS DISCHARGED PER MINUTE							
	1-Inch Fall per 100 Feet	2-Inch Fall per 100 Feet	3-Inch Fall per 100 Feet	6-Inch Fall per 100 Feet	9-Inch Fall per 100 Feet	1-Foot Fall per 100 Feet	2-Foot Fall per 100 Feet	3-Foot Fall per 100 Feet
3	9	12	15	22	27	31	44	54
4	20	28	35	50	62	71	101	124
6	63	89	111	156	194	224	317	389
8	140	198	246	348	432	499	706	864
9	196	277	339	480	595	687	971	1180
10	261	369	457	648	803	928	1310	1610
12	432	612	758	1070	1330	1530	2170	2660
15	800	1130	1400	1980	2450	2830	4010	4910
18	1320	1860	2310	3260	4040	4660	6590	8080
20	1720	2500	3060	4330	5305	6130	8660	10610
24	2910	4110	5035	7191	8810	10270	14520	17790
27	4020	5680	6960	9840	12050	13920	19680	24110
30	5380	7618	9320	13180	16140	18640	26350	32280
33	6950	9840	12050	17040	20865	24090	34070	41730
36	8800	12450	15210	21565	26410	30500	43130	52820

When the area to be drained, and the fall of sewer per hundred feet are known, the size of pipe required can be found in Table XI, which gives the capacities of large sewer pipes when running full.

CHAPTER VI

DETAILS OF THE HOUSE DRAIN

FRESH AIR INLETS

DEFINITION—A fresh air inlet is a pipe connected to the main house drain inside of the main drain trap, and extending to a point outside of the building where it is open to the atmosphere. Its object is to admit fresh air to circulate through the drainage system to keep the air within comparatively pure; also to act as a relief pipe to prevent compression of air within the system when a heavy flush of water, in descending, fills the pipe full bore, or when a strong gust of wind blows down the vent stacks from above the roof. If a passage for the escape of air were not provided for such occasions the compression of air in the drain pipes would force drain air through the seal of some of the traps. It is quite evident from the function of a fresh air inlet that any form of check valve or inlet fitting that prevents air escaping from the mouth of the pipe during heavy discharges or "blow backs" should not be used.

Connection to House Drain.—The fresh air inlet should connect to the house drain by means of a T branch. It should never connect to the clean-out opening of a trap. In cold climates, such as the northern part of the United States and Canada, the fresh air inlet should be connected to the main drain from 5 to 15 feet inside of the main drain trap. If connected to the main drain near the trap the rapid circulation of cold air through the system will, in winter weather, freeze the water in the trap.

Location of Outlet.—The mouth of a fresh air inlet should be located at least 12 feet from all windows, doors, ventilator shafts or flues communicating with a building, and the end should be so protected that it cannot be obstructed by children or choked with dirt, water, snow, leaves or ice. In some of the large cities the fresh air inlet opens into the side of a box located at the curb, and is protected by a removable metal grating. When so located, the bottom of the box should extend at least 18 inches below the bottom of the pipe to prevent the mouth of the fresh air inlet becoming choked with dirt. The principal objections to this form of inlet are, first, the box is seldom, if ever, cleaned, and in the course of time fills up with dirt; second, during winter weather the grating becomes completely choked with snow and ice. City houses are built so closely together, however, that the only other available place to locate the fresh air inlet is on the roof of the building, and in some localities it is there located, although this method gives a poorer circulation than the other.

In detached houses the fresh air inlet generally is extended 15 or 20 feet away from the building, and the end protected with a return bend that opens facing the ground. When this form of inlet is used, it is good practice to locate the inlet in a clump of bushes or some other place equally inaccessible to children.

When sufficient space can be found in the foundation wall of a building, near the main drain trap and far enough from all openings to the house, the fresh air inlet can be located there, and the inlet protected by a metal strainer *a*, Fig. 29, secured to the stone work. This makes a very superior form of inlet.

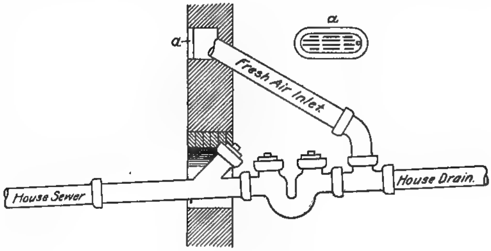


Fig. 29
Fresh Air Inlet

In fresh air inlet grates the openings should equal in area the size of the fresh air inlet pipe, and the size of the opening in the grate should be not less than one-half inch in their least dimension.

Size of Fresh Air Inlets.—Fresh air inlets should be the full size of the house drain for all sizes of drains up to 4 inches in diameter. For 5 and 6-inch drains it should be not less than 4 inches in diameter. For 7 and 8-inch drains not less than 6 inches in diameter, and for larger drains not less than 8 inches in diameter.

It might be well to emphasize here that a fresh air inlet is absolutely unnecessary unless there is a main drain trap in the house drain; and, as the main drain trap is objectionable, it should be used only in those cases where antiquated plumbing codes require it. The fresh air inlet, therefore, is to be used not because it is good or necessary, but because the law demands it.

RAIN LEADERS

Kinds of Leaders.—Rain leaders may be divided into inside leaders and outside leaders. *Inside Leaders* are located within some parts of the building secure from frost, and are installed by the plumber. They are made of cast iron or wrought iron pipe and put together perfectly gas and water-tight. *Outside Leaders* are usually made of sheet metal with loose slip joints, and from a point about 5 feet above grade, are installed by the sheet metal worker. Up to a point 5 feet above grade outside leaders should be of cast iron or wrought iron pipe to withstand the rough usage they are likely to receive.

Trapping of Leaders.—Rain leaders usually are trapped with a running trap placed in the horizontal part of the leader just inside the cellar wall, secure from frost. When inside leaders are used, however, or when outside leaders are made perfectly gas and water-tight and do not open near windows, doors, flues or ventilator shafts, a better practice is to omit the trap and use the leader also for a vent pipe.

Roof Connections.—Inside rain leaders should be connected to the roof gutter by means of a short length of brass or copper pipe of about No. 20 Stub's gauge corrugated to make it flexible and collapsible as shown in Fig. 30, to take up the creeping of the line due to expansion and contraction. Lead pipe may likewise be used for this purpose if it is made flexible and collapsible. If of lead, the pipe should weigh not less than 6 pounds per lineal foot for 4-inch pipe; 8 pounds for 5-inch pipe, and 10 pounds for 6-inch pipe. The flexible fitting must be securely soldered to the gutter, and flanged to the under side so that any creeping of the line will not effect the joint at the roof. The other end of the fitting should be calked or screwed into the iron pipe by means of solder nipples or brass ferrules solder wiped to the lead pipe or made part of the brass pipe. The mouth of the leader should be made funnel-shaped to provide an easy entrance for the rain water without loss of head, and the inlet should be protected with a brass wire basket to keep out leaves and other foreign matter. Roofs that are surrounded with parapet walls should have overflows built in them through which water can escape in case the leader inlet is obstructed with ice.

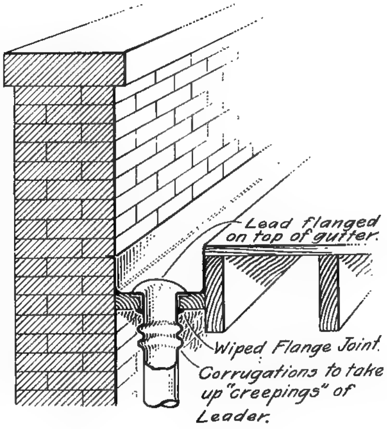

Lead flanged on top of gutter.
Wiped Flange Joint.
Corrugations to take up "creepings" of Leader.

Fig. 30

Flexible Connection for Roof Gutter

Outside leaders should be provided on the top with a service box, into which the roof water can discharge. This service box should be set low enough so that in case the leader becomes stopped with ice, the water can overflow the box without backing up on the roof. The principal objection to outside leaders is that they freeze and burst. In cold climates outside leaders are a source of worry and expense that can be avoided by the additional first cost of inside leaders. The bursting of outside leaders from frost can be reduced to the minimum by using corrugated pipe in place of cylindrical; then, when the water expands upon freezing, the corrugations yield to the pressure without the pipes bursting. Cast iron pipe with lead calked joints never should be used for soil waste or leader pipes where exposed to frost. Even though the pipe is usually empty, the oakum used in calking the joints becomes wet from the water flowing through the pipe, which, upon freezing, forces the lead out of the joints, causing leaks.

Size of Leaders.—Rain leaders should never be less than 2 inches in diameter. For leaders larger than 2 inches in diameter the size can be determined by the rule for determining the size of house drains. In applying this rule, however, the fall of the horizontal portion of the leader must be taken for the head, as the leader, when running full with only the head due to the grade, must be of sufficient size to carry off the greatest possible rainfall. The following simple empirical rule, which is derived from the foregoing rule, will determine the size of leaders with sufficient accuracy for all purposes:

Rule.—Allow 1 square inch in sectional area of the leader for each 250 square feet of projected roof surface.

Example—What size of leader will be required to drain a roof 75 feet long by 50 feet wide?

Solution— $\frac{75\text{x}50}{250} = 15$ square inches, and from Table XII it is found that a 4½-inch pipe has an area slightly greater than 15 inches.

The area in square inches and in square feet of pipes from 2 inches to 12 inches in diameter can be found in Table XII.

TABLE XII

DIAMETERS AND AREAS OF PIPES

Diameter of pipes in inches......	2	2½	3	4	4½	5	6	7	8	9	10	12
Areas of pipes in sq. inches	3.14	4.9	7.06	12.57	15.9	19.63	28.27	38.48	50.25	63.61	78.54	113.1
Areas of pipes in sq. feet..	.02	.03	.04	.083	.11	.135	.196	.265	.35	.44	.54	.785

Expansion and Contraction of Leaders.—The variations in length of leaders due to change in temperature has always been more or less of a problem, but it becomes a serious one to take care of the expansion and contraction in tall office buildings. Take a building 400 feet tall, for instance. In such a building while the pipes are at a uniform temperature of 70 degrees Fahrenheit or more, a cold rain or snow comes on, and water at a temperature of about 35 degrees Fahrenheit chills the pipe in a few minutes through a range of at least 35 degrees. If the change of temperature came on gradually so the molecules of the rain leaders could have time to adjust themselves slowly to the varying lengths, the destructive force would not be so serious; but, the sudden changes coupled with the numerous changes which take place during the year, requires that special precautions be taken to avoid damage. In a building 400 feet tall with this variation of temperature in a cast iron rain leader, it would contract or expand approximately ½ inch, while a wrought pipe would change even more in length. To compensate for this variation in length, collapsible or flexible fittings having at least 6 folds or corrugations should be used, allowing ¼ inch to be taken up by each fold. As a matter of fact, each fold of a flexible fitting will collapse or stretch a half inch, but enough folds should be provided so the corrugation will not be strained, but yield readily with plenty of reserve capacity for unusual occasions. A safe rule is to allow one corrugation for every 50 feet in the height of the building, but never use a fitting with less than two folds or corrugations.

YARD AND AREA DRAINS

Yard and area drains in a sense are rain leaders. Their object is to remove storm water from yard and area surfaces; therefore, what has been written about the size and materials of rain leaders will apply equally to yard and area drains.

Yard and Area Catch Basins.—A yard or area drain is shown in Fig. 31. This is simply a plain cast-iron receptacle with removable perforated cover. It is located in the yard or area to be drained, so the rain water can drain into it and pass thence through a pipe connection to the main house drain.

Catch basins should be so constructed that all water will drain out of them immediately, and the area of perforations in the covers should be at least equal to twice the area of the drain pipe.

Trapping Yard and Area Drains.—Yard and area drains should be trapped with running traps located inside of the foundation walls where they are accessible and safe from frost. When convenient to do so they should connect to a rain leader. If the rain leader is trapped the yard or area drain should connect to it on the yard side of the trap, and the leader trap will then serve for both. The objects of connecting a yard or area drain to a rain leader are to insure a permanent seal to the trap, or in the event of the seal failing, to provide a draft, down through the area drain and up through the rain leader.

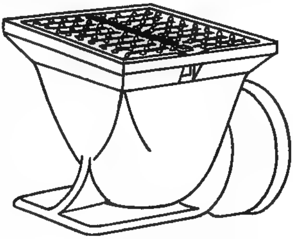


Fig. 31
Yard or Area Drain

While it is better not to trap rain leaders when they are gas and water tight, and do not open near windows, doors, or other inlets to the buildings, it is never advisable to install yard or area drains unless they are well trapped with a good running trap, preferably of deep seal, and placed where the water will not likely be evaporated from the seal. Yard and area drains are generally placed in such locations that drain air would blow through them in case they were untrapped, and the drain air would either be inhaled by those working or otherwise occupied in the yard, or the drain air might find its way into the building through a near-by door or window. Yard and area drains should never be placed in a position or location where they cannot be supplied with water at frequent intervals whenever it rains.

Closely allied with yard and area drains are garage drains. Too great care cannot be exercised to keep from entering the main sewers, the gasoline drippings from motor cars, and the oils used in cleaning and lubricating. Disastrous explosions tearing up the street for miles, and doing millions of dollars worth of damage have been caused by the ignition of an explosive mixture of gasoline vapor and air. Illuminating gas is another source of danger when it escapes from the gas mains and enters the street sewers.

CHAPTER VII

SIPHONS AND SIPHONAGE

DESCRIPTION of Siphon and Siphonage.—There is no apparatus or no force having so many uses and functions in plumbing practice as the siphon in its various forms, and siphonage. Most of the apparatus used in plumbing are operated by means of siphons; on the other hand, siphonage causes more trouble than anything else. It is siphonage which destroys the seals of traps when not properly ventilated, and the same invisible force which causes range boilers to collapse. It is necessary, therefore, for the plumber to be well posted on the subject of siphons and siphonage, to make use of them where he can; repair them when out of order, and recognize them in places where they or are liable to cause trouble.

Text-books and reference works are not of much use in throwing light upon this subject. A composite of their various definitions would run something like this:

Siphon.—A bent pipe or tube with limbs of unequal length, used for drawing liquids from a cask or other receptacle. When the shorter limb is immersed in the liquid and the tube is filled with liquid, by suction or otherwise, the fluid flows out because of the greater weight of the liquid in the longer limb, so long as the lower end of the latter is at a lower level than the upper surface of the fluid.

While such a definition is perhaps scientifically correct, it is hardly graphic enough to convey the idea wanted. What is needed is something more in the nature of an explanation accompanied by illustrations, so that the form and shape of the apparatus called a siphon can be seen, and the effect of siphonage through the siphon observed, even though the description is not scientifically correct.

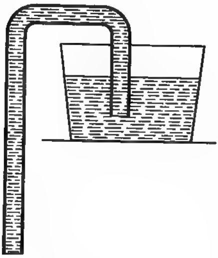


Fig. 32
Simple Siphon

A very good idea of a siphon can be had by a glance at Fig. 32, which shows one of the simplest forms of such apparatus. It is nothing more or less than a bent tube or pipe, made in the form of a letter U, but having legs of unequal length. That is the prime characteristic of a siphon of any kind, to have legs of unequal length, for if both legs were of the same length it would not be a siphon, and would not operate as one. In order that there will be no confusion as to the terms used here, it might be well before preceding further to explain just what is meant by the term "legs," for that term is commonly used in practice. By the legs then are meant the two free ends of the U-shaped tube, the short end being called the short leg, and the long end the long leg. Keep this distinction well in mind when considering what follows, for the short leg of a siphon, owing to its peculiar construction, is not always so easy to perceive as it is in the simple example under consideration.

The operation of the siphon is simple. If the short leg of the empty tube were immersed in a pail of water, as shown in the illustration, water would rise in the short leg to the level of the water in the pail, and that is all. The water would not run out of the vessel through the bent tube. If before placing the short leg of the siphon in the water, however, the tube be filled with water, then as soon as the tube is in the position shown in the illustration water will commence to flow through it and will continue to flow until the water in the bucket has been lowered to the mouth of the short leg. Air will then pass into the pipe and break the siphonage. It will be observed that in flowing from the pail through the siphon, the water is carried some distance above the level of the water in the pail. That is another feature of the siphon to be kept in mind, for it will raise water to a level higher than the source before discharging it, but will never discharge the water at a higher level than the source. On the contrary, the long leg of the siphon must be turned down, and the outlet must be at a lower level than the surface of the water in the pail, or the siphon will not work.

The siphonage of liquids from a higher to a lower level can be performed experimentally by any one, using a short piece of rubber hose or tubing for a siphon. All that is necessary is to take a vessel, fill it with water, put one end of the tube in the water and suck on the other end of the tube until it is full, then pinching the end of the tube to keep the water in, lower it below the bottom of the vessel containing the water, release the end, and water will immediately commence to flow through the tube and will continue until the vessel is empty. That is the way wines and liquors are usually drawn from casks when the casks are not provided with spigots.

But what causes the water to flow through the siphon once it has started? Atmospheric pressure and nothing more. The pressure of the atmosphere is bearing down on the surface of the water in the pail with an intensity of 14.7 pounds to the square inch, assuming that the experiment is taking place at sea level. This pressure, of course, is transmitted to the mouth of the short leg of the siphon, so that we might say there is an upward pressure of 14.7 pounds to the square inch tending to drive the water up into the short leg. But the pressure is bearing upward at the mouth of the long leg with equal intensity, so that the air pressure at the inlet just balances or offsets that at the outlet, thereby leaving the water in the siphon as though not acted upon by the pressure of the air at all.

Whatever motive force there is, then, must be due to the difference in length of the two columns of water, one in the short up leg immersed in the pail of water and the other the long down leg outside the pail. It we assume, therefore, that there is a distance of one foot between the surface of water in the pail and the top of the siphon, and that the long leg of the siphon is five feet in length, then one foot in length of the long leg would offset or counterbalance the foot of lift in the short leg, leaving a difference at the beginning of the operation between the long leg and the short leg of a column of water four feet high. This unequal weight of water would, of course, cause the four feet of water to run out of the long leg; but that would tend to create a vacuum in the down leg at a point level with the water in the pail. However, as Nature abhors a vacuum, instead of one being formed, the pressure of air on the surface of the water in the pail forces more water in to fill the space, and so a continuous flow is established.

Effect of Air Leakage on a Siphon.—To operate successfully, a siphon must be perfectly tight. Even a little pinhole at the top of the siphon will let in air enough to break the continuity of flow and stop the siphonage. Water, and nothing but water, or the liquid that is being siphoned, must be in the siphon. In large, permanent siphons, through which water is flowing continuously, there is a tendency for air to accumulate at the top of the siphon and break its action. This air comes from the water itself. Water has a certain capacity for air, and at atmospheric pressure and ordinary temperature will absorb about 4 per cent. Increasing the pressure or lowering the temperature will increase its capacity to absorb air, while decreasing the pressure or increasing the temperature will lower its capacity for air. The water at the top of a long siphon is at an appreciably lower pressure than at the intake, and chances are the temperature is slightly raised, too, particularly if the pipe is exposed to the sun.

The result would be that the capacity of the water to absorb air or hold it in solution would be lowered, and some would be liberated as free air to collect at the top of the siphon. This is a trouble frequently encountered in hilly or mountainous countries where a siphon line is used to draw water from a lake or stream over a low hill into a valley on the other side. Air keeps accumulating at the top of the siphon and has to be let out occasionally or the siphonage will be broken and the siphon will have to be started all over again. In pipe lines of such description air vents are provided at the highest points, so that the air can be permitted to escape without at the same time breaking the siphon.

Siphon for Equalizing Water Levels.—Another form of siphon is shown in Fig. 33. This form of apparatus, instead of siphoning water from one level to a lower one, transfers the water from one vessel to another one at the same elevation, and maintains the water in both vessels at a common level. The siphon is turned up at both ends where it is immersed in the water, to prevent air from entering and displacing the water, and the siphon, of course, at all times while in use is full of water, or of the liquid to be transferred. If water is now poured into one of these vessels, it will immediately commence

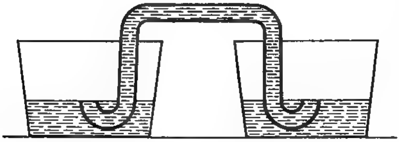


Fig. 33
Siphon Maintaining Level of Liquid in Two Vessels

to flow through the siphon into the other vessel, and will continue to flow as long as there is a difference in level between the surfaces of the water in the two vessels. This simple form of siphon proves more conclusively than any other form that the flow is caused by a difference in head of water in the two legs, and that back of it all it is the pressure of the atmosphere which causes the siphon to operate. In a perfect vacuum there would be no such thing as siphonage, because there would be no pressure to force the liquid up into the short leg of the siphon.

As the operation of a siphon is dependent upon the pressure of the atmosphere, it is in some respects like the operation of a pump which owes its action to the exhausting of air from the suction pipe, which is then filled with water by the pressure on the water in the well or other source of supply. Like the pump suction, too, there is a limit to the height that water can be raised by siphonage. At sea level the theoretical height that a siphon can raise cold water is 33.95 feet. As a matter of fact, however, in practice it is doubtful if the water could be raised a greater height than 25 feet, and even that would be an extreme lift. Twenty to twenty-two feet would probably be more nearly the lift of a siphon under usual working conditions.

Application of Siphonage to a Fixture Trap.—In Fig. 34 is shown another form of siphon. This does not differ so much from the first one shown, outside of the fact that instead of lifting the water over the top edge of the vessel it takes it out of the side near the bottom, then turns upward to near the top of the vessel, or higher according to the use to which it is to be put, then forms the well known U-shaped tube which is the distinguishing feature of the common siphon. The resemblance here to a common siphon trap is shown by means of dotted lines. If instead of the vessel of water the part of the tube shown by dotted lines be supplied, we have a trap such as is used under plumbing fixtures, and the reason it can be siphoned becomes apparent. When the long leg of the siphon becomes filled with water, it will draw the water out of the dip of the trap until the water line is lowered enough to allow air to flow in and break the siphonage, just as it would if instead of a trap, it were a common vessel that the siphon was attached to.

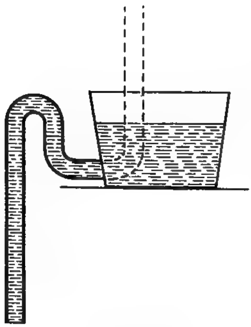


Fig. 34
Half S Siphon

The principle of ventilation of fixture traps can be clearly understood by referring to Fig. 35. As was previously pointed out, the least little pin hole at the crown of the siphon, or in the long leg of the siphon, above the bottom of the short leg, will permit enough air to enter the pipe to destroy the siphonic action. That fact is taken advantage of to protect traps from being siphoned in plumbing systems. If, for instance a pet-cock were placed

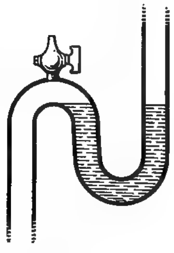


Fig. 35
Vent for Siphon

in the crown of a trap as shown in the illustration, when the cock is closed, the trap would form a true siphon; but, the moment it is opened, or a hole left in the top of the trap, siphonic action would be broken and the water seal in the trap would remain intact. So far as preventing the loss of seal of the trap is concerned, then, a short piece of pipe a few inches long soldered to the crown of the trap and open at the top is all that would be required. But with a short pipe like that there would be two unsanitary conditions. In the first place, water might rise high enough in the system to overflow from the pipe and flood the building. In the second place, it would defeat the very object aimed to prevent. Almost everything in the trapping of fixtures is a compromise—not the ideal. Fixtures would be better off connected up with a straight piece of pipe, only in that case the sewer gas would flow through into the building. As a remedy, the trap is used as a compromise. But the trap itself is liable to lose its seal by siphonage if provision is not made to protect it. If then we compromise again by connecting only a short piece of pipe open at the end, siphonage will be prohibited, but the vent pipe will be open to the free discharge of sewer gas, the very thing the trap is intended to prevent. The only way to solve the problem is to extend the vent pipe from each trap up to and through the roof, and there let it open to the atmosphere. But again we compromise. If each individual vent pipe from a trap were extended through the roof, the cost would be excessive and the building would be cut up with pipes more than is necessary. To keep down the cost, then, and protect the building, a main vent stock is run up through the roof, and all the vent branches from near-by traps are connected to this stack. The ventilating of traps it will be seen, then, is a simple thing. Any number of branch vents can be connected to one stack, the only requirement being that the stack be proportioned to the number of branch vents; and, no mistake can be made in running the branch vents to the stack, for all that is necessary is to see that the branches have a fall from the vent stack towards the fixture traps so any water finding its way in will find its way to the waste pipe and not remain in the vent pipe to form a trap. Viewed in this light the system of vents and re-vents becomes simple, for it is merely running a main stack like the trunk of a tree, and taking off branches of the required size at the right floors, like the limbs of the tree.

A different type of siphon used for a flushing device in a water closet tank is illustrated in Fig. 36. This siphon is formed by means of a cup-shaped member inverted over a straight piece of pipe. The space between the cup-shaped piece and the straight pipe forms the up leg of the siphon, or what is commonly called the short leg, while the long leg is represented by the flush pipe.

The operation of this siphon is as follows: The tank and space between the inner tube and outer cup-shaped casing of the siphon are filled with water to the level shown in the illustration, but the inner tube of the siphon and the flush pipe are empty. When the chain is now pulled, the valve *a* is raised from its seat, and water flows in, filling the flush pipe. The long leg of the siphon is now charged, the chain is released and the valve settles back on its seat. But the flow of water down the flush pipe now tends to create a vacuum in the space marked *b*, so pressure of the atmosphere on the face of the water forces water over into the tube, and the siphon continues until the tank is empty. Usually a small hole near the bottom of the outer casing is provided to gradually break the siphonic action when the water lowers enough to uncover the hole and allow air to enter.

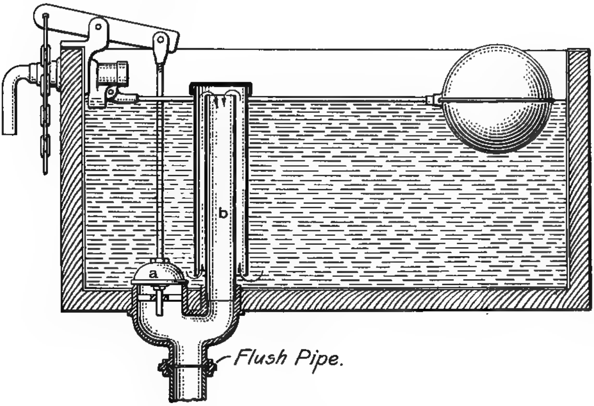


Fig. 36
Siphon Applied to Closet Tank

Application of Siphons to Closets.—Most of the closets made to-day, and all of the better types including siphon-jet closets, siphon-action hoppers and reverse-trap siphon action closets, are simply siphons and operated by siphonage. The principle of siphonic action applied to closets is shown in Fig. 37. The short leg of the siphon is shown at *a* and extends from the trap inlet to the crown of the bend, while the descending leg *b* forms the long leg of the siphon. It will be noticed that the outlet passage instead of being straight is more or less tortuous. This is to dash the water from one side to the other in order to make the minimum amount of water fill the bore or rarefy the air and start siphonic action. In the syphon jet the operation of the siphon is aided by a jet of water *c* which shooting up the short leg of the siphon has a heaving effect which quickly puts over enough water to start the siphon in operation. In siphon-action closets the ordinary flow of water from the flushing rims, by raising the water level, causes an overflow and starts the siphon.

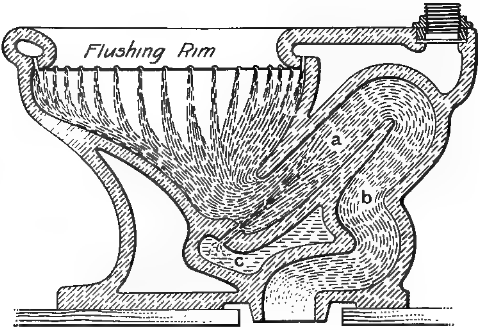


Fig. 37
Siphon Applied to Closet

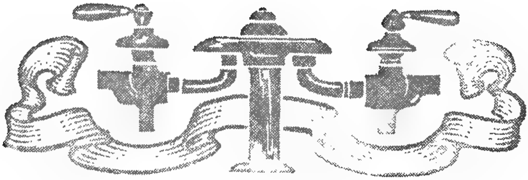
Generally speaking, the siphon is of great benefit in plumbing, although there are conditions under which it becomes an agency of destruction. Range boilers, for instance, are sometimes collapsed when the water from within is siphoned out. Suppose, for example, a 40 gallon range boiler is connected up on the first floor of a building on the side of a hill.

The supply pipe from the water main is then the long leg of the siphon, and the boiler tube inside of the boiler the short leg of the siphon. Now then, if the water be shut off from the street main, and the pipe emptied, the siphon is set in operation, the boiler is partly emptied, and unless air gains entrance somehow to equalize the pressure on both sides of the boiler, the tank will collapse.

An ordinary range boiler of 40 gallons capacity is five feet high by 14 inches in diameter. If we do not count the heads but just include the sides of the cylinder, we will find that there are about 18 square feet of surface to the tank. Each square foot of surface contains 144 square inches, or the boiler contains 2592 square inches all told. On each square inch of surface the atmosphere is bearing down with a pressure of 14.7 pounds per square inch; and 2592 square inches times 14.7 pounds per square inch equals 38,102 pounds, or over 19 tons pressure. This pressure must be equalized by a similar pressure inside the boiler, or the boiler will collapse from the weight of the atmosphere, as frequently happens when boilers which are not properly protected have their contents partly siphoned out by shutting off the supply of water, then opening a faucet at a much lower level.

The siphon, then, is a most useful contrivance in both plumbing practice and engineering work. It is only in exceptional cases that it operates against instead of in favor of useful effort. It is used for conducting water over low ranges of hills into valleys ✓ where the water will be needed. It is used to operate most of the closets used in present-day practice. It ✓

operates many of the closet tanks now in use, and is the principle upon which many automatic apparatus operate; while on the other hand, in only two cases is it of detriment to the plumber, and in those two cases the possibility of damage can be avoided, if the plumber is familiar with the siphon, with siphonage, their uses and limitations. Those two cases are the possibility of traps siphoning when not properly installed, and the companion possibility of range boilers collapsing if not protected against the formation of a partial vacuum.



CHAPTER VIII

SOIL, WASTE AND VENT SYSTEMS

STACKS AND BRANCHES

DEFINITIONS.—Soil stacks are those pipes which receive the discharge from water closets and urinals, although they may also receive the discharge from other fixtures. They connect with the house drain in the cellar or basement, and extend to a suitable point above the roof.

Soil pipes are the branches which connect closets or urinals with soil stacks.

Waste stacks receive the discharge from fixtures other than water closets or urinals. They also connect with the house drain and extend to a suitable point above the roof.

Waste pipes are those which connect any fixtures other than water closets or urinals with either a waste stack or a soil stack.

A vent stack is a special ventilating pipe that connects with a soil or waste stack below the lowest fixture and extends to a point above the highest fixture, where it may again connect with the stack or extend separately through the roof. No soil or waste matter discharges into this pipe. Its function is to provide a supply of air to the outlets of fixture traps, to prevent the water seal being broken either by siphonage or by back pressure. Those portions of soil and waste stacks above the highest fixtures may be considered as vent stacks.

A vent pipe is a short branch extending from the vent stack to the trap it ventilates.

Two Pipe System of Plumbing.—There are three systems of roughing in for stacks and branches in use at the present time; they are known as the *two pipe system*, the *single pipe system* and the *loop* or *continuous vent system.* In the two-pipe system, siphon traps are used, and their seals are protected from siphonage by a system of vent pipes. The principles of installation of the two-pipe system are shown in Fig. 38. In this system a vent stack intersects the soil stack at an angle of 45 degrees at a point below where the lowest fixture discharges into the soil stack. The object of connecting the soil and vent stacks together at this point is to provide an outlet from the vent stack into the soil stack for rust scales or other foreign matter which might enter it. In the illustration the vent stack rejoins the soil stack at a point above the level of the highest fixture discharging into it. This connection is made only for economic reasons, however. The vent stack may be extended separately through the roof, and in buildings over six stories in height it is better to do so. On stacks three or more stories in height the waste pipe from the wash basin and bath tub

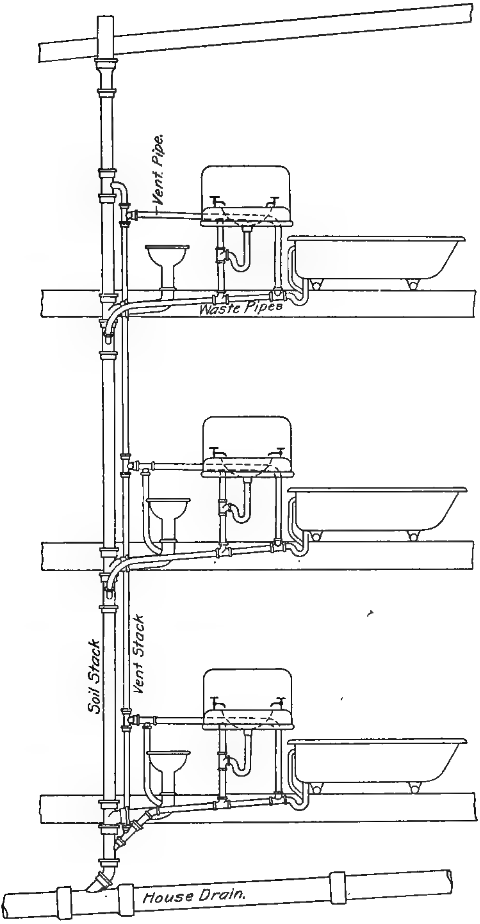


Fig. 38

Two-Pipe System of Plumbing

on the first floor is generally connected to the heel of the vent stack to wash out any foreign matter that might lodge there. This provision, however, is of more importance in wrought iron systems than in cast iron systems, owing to the greater possibility of wrought iron stacks being stopped at this point by rust scales. Connections to vent stacks are made at a point above the level of the outlet from the highest fixture in the group; and all the vent pipes drain toward their respective traps so that water of condensation or sewage that backs up in the vent pipes, during stoppage of the waste pipe, will drain out again when the waste pipe is clear. Should the connection to the vent stack be made at a level lower than the outlet from the fixtures, the waste pipe might become stopped up and the fixture would waste through the vent pipe without the stoppage becoming known. The principles and practice of the two-pipe system are fully explained in the foregoing description. More fixtures may be connected to a stack or more stacks may be installed in a building, but they are only a multiplication of units of which this illustration is an example.

One-pipe System of Plumbing.—In Fig. 39 is shown, diagramatically, the one-pipe system of plumbing. This illustration should be compared with the illustration of a two-pipe system, to see wherein they differ. In the one-pipe system non-siphon traps are used without vent pipes. This method of piping reduces the cost of roughing to almost one-half the cost of the two-pipe system, and necessitates less cutting of walls and floors. For some purposes, for instance, where clear water only

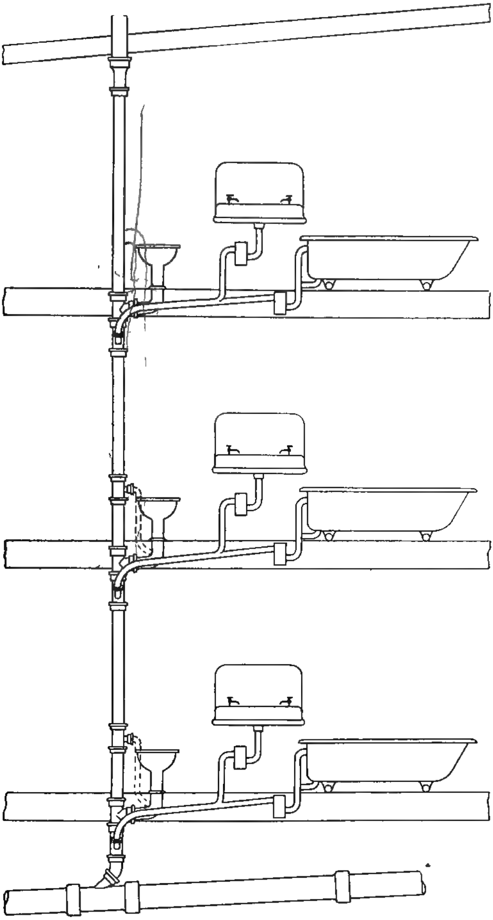


Fig. 39

One-Pipe System of Plumbing

will be used, and in small installations the one-pipe system, with approved non-siphon traps, may be equal, to the two-pipe system. It is open, however, to the objection that a slight gurgling noise might be heard in the waste pipes, due to siphonic action of the trap when a fixture is flushed. Closet traps are not made non-siphon, hence to protect their seals from being lost it is necessary to back vent the closet bend below the floor. This can be done as shown in the illustration, by connecting the back vent pipe to the main soil stack at least one foot above the level of the closet seat. If siphon-jet or siphon-action water closets are used the top closet need not be vented. It is not to protect the closets from self-siphonage, but from siphonage by aspiration that back venting is resorted to. The one-pipe system of plumbing can often be used without resorting to non-siphon or refill traps. Ordinary siphon traps, which are not only the best, but generally speaking the cheapest, being used. Some examples of the one-pipe system of plumbing with siphon traps are given in a later chapter.

Loop or Continuous Vent System.—The loop or continuous vent system of plumbing is shown, diagramatically, in Fig. 40. The fixtures instead of being separately vented as in the case of the two-pipe system of plumbing, are simply connected to a horizontal soil pipe with a continuous loop extending to the vent stack and connecting to it above the top of the highest fixture in the group. This system is more suitable for water closets than for other fixtures, for the reason that the types of closets now used are siphon acting, with refill provision made,

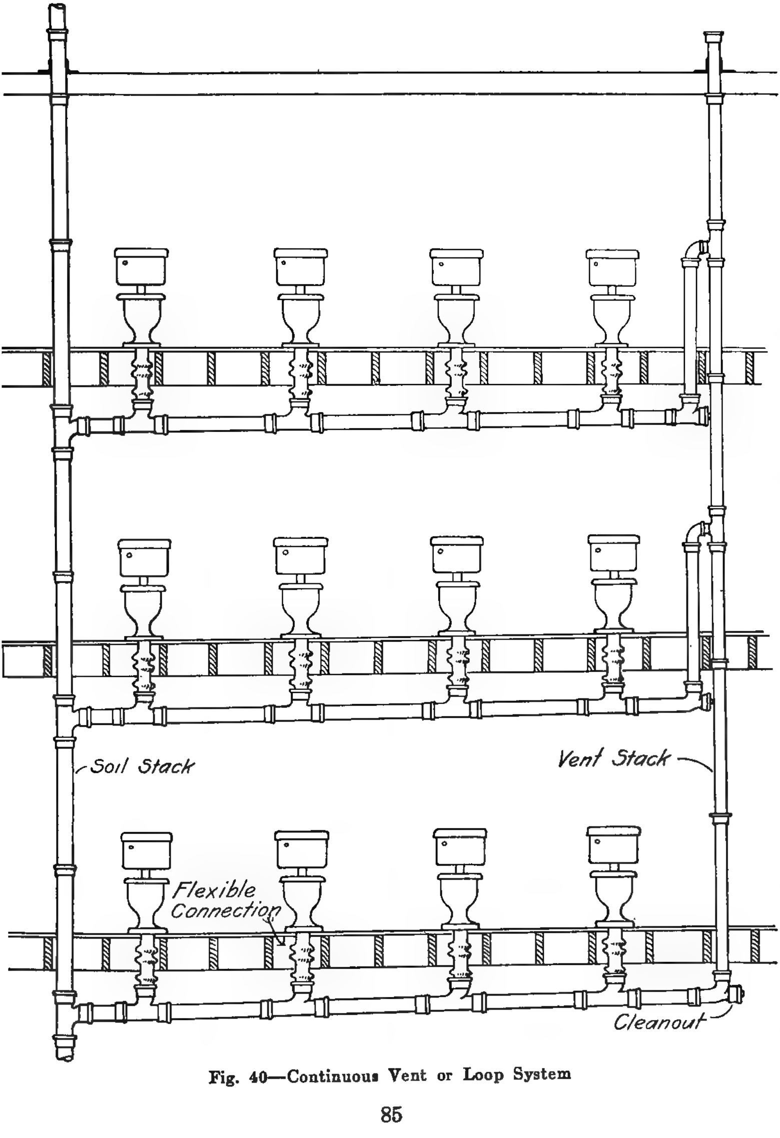


Fig. 40—Continuous Vent or Loop System

so that after the closets are flushed the traps fill automatically. With small fixtures on the other hand, to extend their waste pipes down to the horizontal soil pipe would constitute long legs with which to siphon all water out of the traps. A battery of lavatories, however, can be connected up this way to a waste pipe directly back of them, by means of half S traps.

It will be observed that the horizontal pipe is perfectly rigid, there being no possibility of it yielding when the floor joists dry out and shrink. There ought, therefore, be some provision made to take up the shrinkage of the joists, otherwise the closets will be held above the floor a distance equal to the shrinkage, or some part of the system, probably the closet or closet connections, will be racked out of position so it will leak, or will be broken.

The question often arises, which is the best system of plumbing to adopt in a city code. It may be stated that there is no one system so superior to the others under all conditions that it can be used or recommended to the exclusion of the others. The only way when designing work is to blend them all together, using for certain stacks those systems which will give the best results at the least cost. In a large installation it is possible that all three methods might be used in different parts of the work.

It is results that are wanted, and the best method for that particular purpose should be used regardless of the name or reputation of the system. No system it might be added is peculiar to itself, but they are all blended together by modifications, as will be seen in the examples of systems, so that it is hard to tell to what system some installations belong.

CHAPTER IX

EXAMPLES OF DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

ROUGHING-IN for Single Bath Rooms.—The drainage system for a cottage or small building of any kind is a comparatively simple matter in designing and in which there is but little danger of going astray. In large office buildings, hotels, institutions or buildings of like character, particularly when many stories high, there is grave danger of having trouble with the soil and vent stacks if they are not properly proportioned and installed. With the view of making the subject as simple as possible, a number of illustrations are here presented, as types of roughing-in.

Fig. 41 shows how the work can be roughed-in for the bathroom fixtures when the closet is between the bath tub and the lavatory with the least possible amount of pipe, without resorting to back venting, and so no waste pipe will show in the rooms except where they extend from fixture to wall or floor. While no back vents or loop vents are used in this system the work is perfectly sanitary and ordinary siphon traps may be used without danger of siphonage. It will be noticed that both the waste to the bath tub, and to the lavatory are taken from the soil pipe at a higher level than the closet outlet, consequently they cannot be siphoned by the discharge of the closet, which gets a plentiful supply of air from the stack. On the other hand, the closet cannot be siphoned by discharge from the other fixtures because they discharge into so large a pipe they can set up no siphonic action.

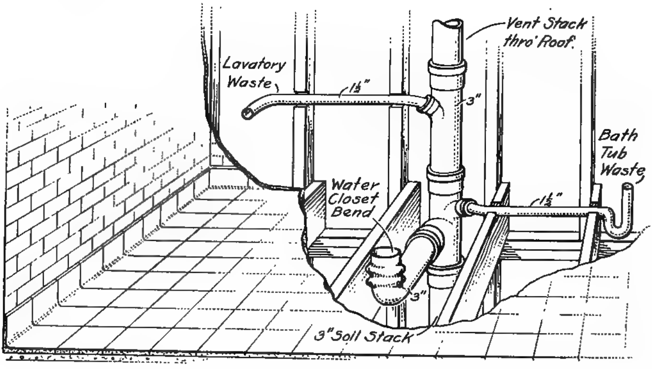


Fig. 41
Simplified Roughing for Bath Room

It will be well to note the sizes of pipe used in such an installation. The soil stack need be only 3 inches in diameter, likewise the closet bend will be only 3 inches in diameter, which is sufficiently large to care for the discharge of any closet, for closet outlets vary from 1¾ inches to 3 inches in diameter, and average about 2¼ inches diameter.

The manner of roughing-in for these fixtures when the lavatory is between the water closet and the bath tub, is shown in Fig. 42, which is simply a variation of the arrangement shown in Fig. 41. It does not matter how the fixtures are arranged on the plan they can be re-arranged or the soil stack can be so located that some modification of these systems of roughing-in can be used. Further, two bathrooms on opposite sides of the partition can be roughed-in exactly like these, duplicating the branches but not the stack.

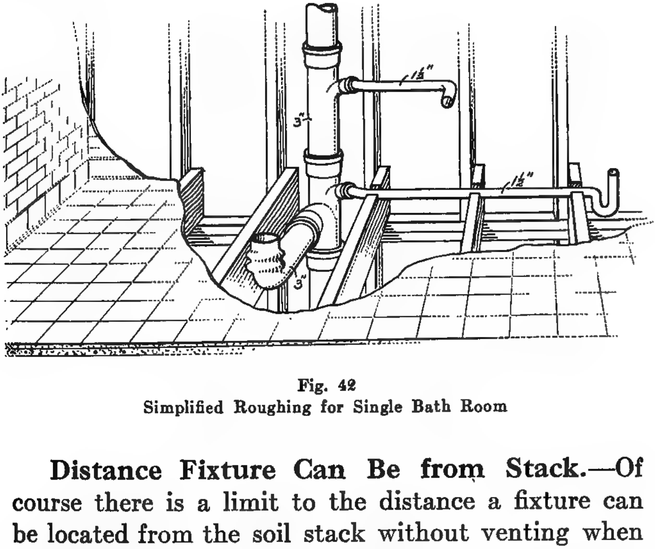


Fig. 42
Simplified Roughing for Single Bath Room

Distance Fixture Can Be from Stack.—Of course there is a limit to the distance a fixture can be located from the soil stack without venting when the foregoing methods of roughing-in are used, and this limit is set by the limitations of the trap itself. This will be understood by referring to Fig. 43, which shows an ordinary siphon trap attached to a piece of pipe. It will be noticed that the distance from the top of the pipe to a level line *a-b* is marked 3 inches, which represents a depth of seal in the trap of 1½ inches, and the inside bore of the trap, which is 1½ inches, making a total of 3 inches in all. Now the trap for a fixture can be set at such a distance from the stack that the waste pipe will not have more than 3 inches fall. With a fall of 3 inches, as shown in the illustration the long leg of the trap or siphon is just on a line with the line *a-b*; any further dip would make the connection a true siphon and draw the water out of the trap every time the fixture was discharged. As a matter of fact, the top of the pipe should never be carried down clear to the bottom line in practice for the seal in the trap is then so nicely balanced that it is easily siphoned. The total distance the waste pipe from an ordinary 1½ inch siphon trap can "fall" is 3¼ inches, and 2½ inches is the extreme amount that should be allowed in practice.

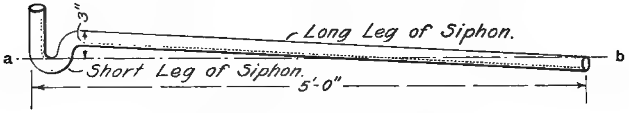


Fig. 43
Length of Siphon Trap that can be used

With a possible fall of 2½ inches, the distance the trap can be located from the stack will depend on the fall per foot allowed, and the fall per foot will depend on the location of the pipe. For example, the waste pipe to the lavatory could be run at a pitch of ½ inch per foot, or even less, so that five, six, or even seven feet at a pinch, could be reached. When the pipe is run under the floor in wooden joist construction, on the other hand, there is another limiting factor. Twelve inch joists, the size commonly used in residence work, shrink upon seasoning or drying, about ½ inch. On this account, whenever a waste pipe is run under a wooden floor, it should have a fall of at least ¾ inch no matter how short it may be. Suppose for instance, the waste pipe is only 1 foot long, and has a fall of ¾ inch. Then, when the shrinkage takes place and the weight of the tub has pressed down the waste pipe, it will still have ¼ inch out of the original ¾ inch fall. Waste pipes laid under the floor should then have a fall of ½ inch to the foot, with an extra ½ inch allowance for the entire line. Allowing, then, 1 inch for the first foot, and ½ inch for each succeeding foot of waste pipe under a floor, and a total available fall of 2½ inches, the greatest distance from the stack a trap could be located would be 4 feet, although it might be stretched to 7 feet when necessary.

The objection might be raised that five to eight feet is too much pipe to go unvented. Ventilation, however, is but a compromise, a safety device which is unnecessary in this case. Diffusion from the soil stack will keep the pipe free from strong gases, and every time the fixtures are flushed the pipes will be scoured and the air expelled. It will be safe to assume therefore, that 8 feet of 1½ inch waste pipe can be run to a fixture that wastes to the wall without being vented, or 5 feet to a bath tub or other fixture that wastes through the floor.

Roughing-in for Bath Rooms on Two Floors—The simple method of roughing-in for single bath

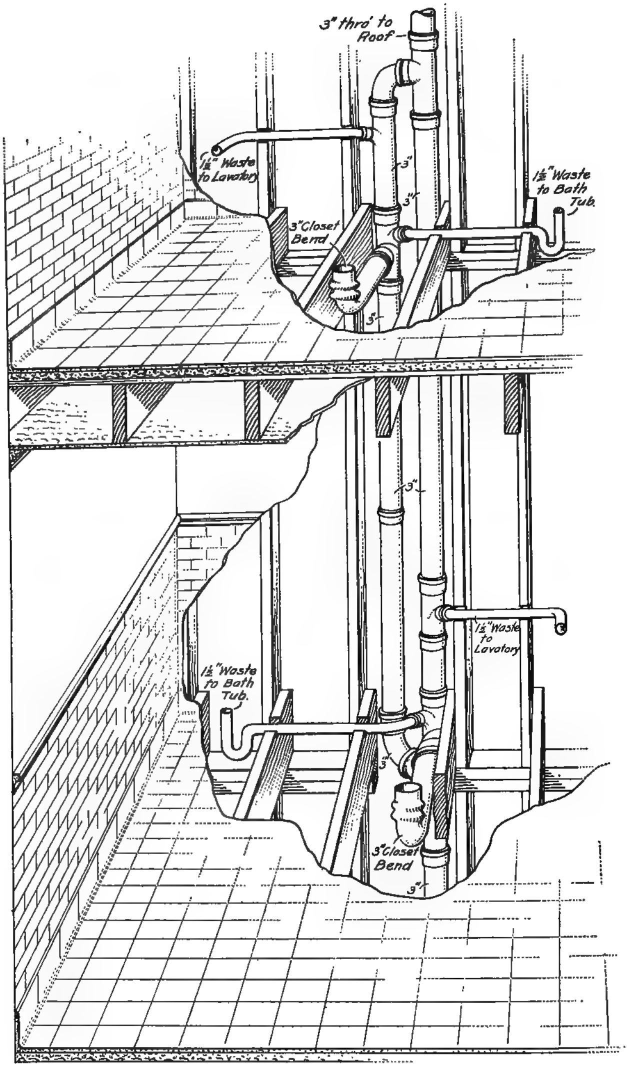


Fig. 44—Simplified Plumbing, Two Floors

rooms outlined in preceding paragraphs is shown in Fig. 44 applied to two bath rooms located on two floors, one above the other. It will be noticed that 3 inch soil pipes are being used, and are found sufficiently large. The layout is the same as explained for the single bath room except that two pipes are here run, and one bath room discharges into one of the vertical pipes while the other bath room fixtures discharge into the other line of pipe.

This same layout could be used for four bath rooms, two on each floor, and on different sides of the partition in which the stacks are run. In that case, all that would be necessary would be to increase the size of stacks to 4 inches diameter, and use double pipe fittings where single TY fittings are now shown.

Roughing-in for Lavatories.—When two lavatories or similar fixtures on one floor are located on opposite sides of a partition, and there are no other fixtures above that floor, they can be cheaply, neatly and properly connected as shown in Fig. 45. By this method of installation no pipes are exposed outside of the partitions and each trap is effectively ventilated. It should be borne in mind, however, that a sanitary cross or double TY fitting, as shown in the illustration, must be used with this method of installation. If a double Y fitting, as shown by dotted lines at *a*, were used instead, the waste pipes *b* from the traps would form long legs of siphons that would empty the trap at each discharge from the fixture.

When lavatories or other fixtures on two floors are located on opposite sides of a partition, they can be properly and economically connected as shown in Fig. 46. In this method of installation, separate waste stacks are run to the fixtures on the different floors, and the stacks continued up to the roof to serve as vent pipes. It is simply applying the principles of Fig. 45 to fixtures on opposite sides of partitions on two floors. In Fig. 47 fixtures are located on opposite sides of a partition on three or more floors. It would be too cumbersome and expensive to carry separate stacks to each floor as is done in Fig. 46, so a soil stack and vent stack are run, and between the walls of the partition, at the intermediate floors, the vent stack is connected to the waste stack and a sanitary cross in the connecting branches used on the same principle as in Fig. 47. On the first floor both fixture wastes are connected direct to the vent stack. This is to simplify the construction and wash out of the vent stack any rust scales or other foreign matter that might lodge there. On the top floor both fixture wastes are direct connected to the waste stack. This makes a perfectly sanitary connection and simplifies the construction. All of the examples of roughing illustrated possess the additional advantage of having concealed in the parti-

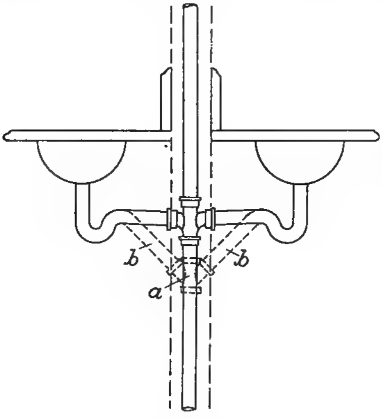


Fig. 45
Roughing-in for Double Lavatory

tion all waste and vent pipes except the short lengths of waste pipe from the fixture traps to the wall; furthermore, when the waste pipe to the fixtures is extended back through the wall, it leaves the floor space beneath the fixtures free from pipes.

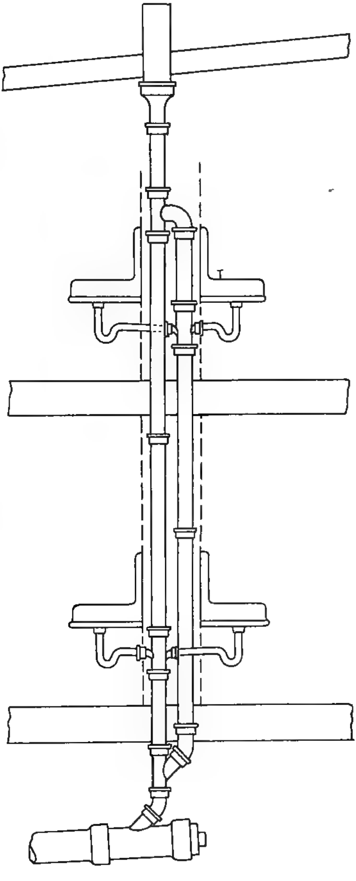


Fig. 46
Roughing for Fixtures on Two Floors

Examples of Roughing in Tall Building.—The examples of roughing-in for fixtures heretofore given were for small or medium sized installations, where simplicity and economy were the keynotes. It must be remembered, however, that different rules and principles must be observed in roughing-in for fixtures in small buildings, than will be required for skyscrapers. In tall buildings the sewage must fall such a distance from the top floors that it will have a tremendous velocity and the sewage traveling at this high speed will not only compress the air before it, but will entrain air, carrying it along in its wake, thereby creating a partial vacuum back of the large discharges.

To provide for such conditions, two principles must be observed. In small work the waste pipes are made smaller than usual, the rule being to proportion them to the volume of sewage they must carry, so they will be self cleaning, and dispense with vent pipes to as great an extent as possible. In tall buildings on the other hand where on account of the high velocity in the vertical soil stacks, from a capacity standpoint the pipes could be reduced to very small dimensions as a matter of fact they must

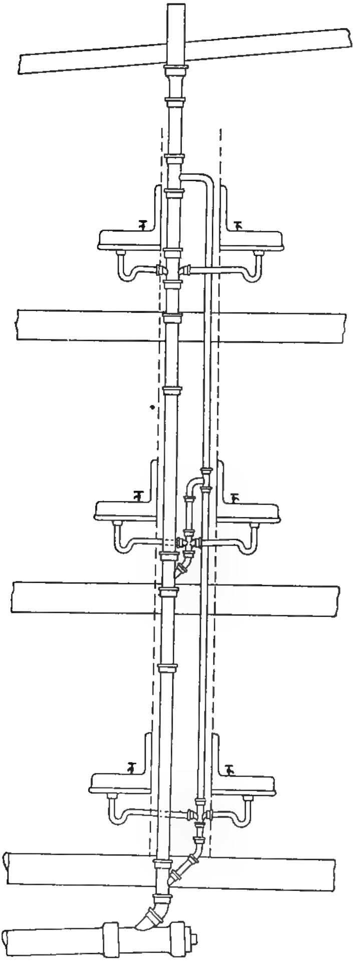


Fig. 47
Roughing for Fixtures on Three or More Floors

be made larger than for corresponding number of fixtures in low buildings, and vent pipes must be plentifully provided, to keep equalized the pressure of air in all parts of the stack, even when the greatest number of fixtures are discharging simultaneously. It must be borne in mind that the depth of seal in traps is not over 1¾ inches of water, which is equal to a pressure of one ounce per square inch; and if the seal is allowed to be upset, either by pressure or vacuum, drain air will flow into the building.

To prevent such a possibility, the system should be so proportioned that at no time will there be a greater pressure or vacuum than that equal to one inch of water within the pipes, which would be equal to .579 ounce pressure per square inch. This will necessitate much larger pipes than would be required merely to conduct the volume of sewage flowing through the system.

The roughing-in for a tier of toilet rooms one above another in a tall building is shown in Fig. 48. This work is installed according to the two-pipe system, and it will be observed that the heaved up air in front of a downward flush of water can escape at each floor through the system of back venting, thereby preventing any great pressure inside of the soil pipe, while air is supplied not only from the top of the soil stack above the roof, but likewise from the back vent pipes and vent stack at each floor of the building, as the water descends.

This ventilation of the system is a very necessary provision in all tall buildings, and any economy in that regard will meet with failure. If vents were not provided in the work shown in the illustration,

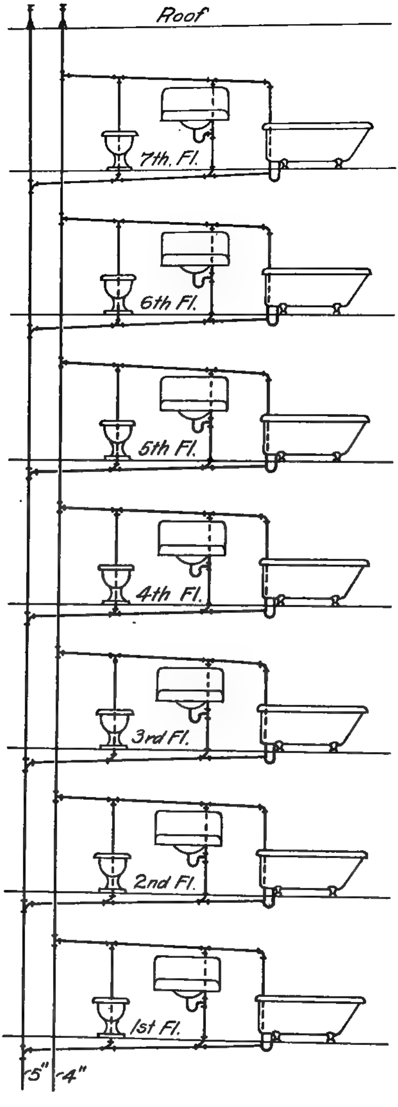


Fig. 48—Stacks and Connections in Tall Building

the pressure on the inside of the stack would force air bubbles out of traps of fixtures at the lower floors, and the air would carry water into the fixtures, and in some cases to the floor.

In Fig. 49 is shown an extreme case, but one which frequently occurs in practice, however. A large battery of closets on the top two or three floors of a tall building, then several floors without any fixtures, but a few scattered fixtures lower down in the building. It will be noticed that there are several floors where no outlets for fixtures are taken from the soil stack. Now then, if no relief was provided, the downward rush of water when most of the fixtures on the top floors were flushed would create sufficient pressure within the pipe to force water out of the traps on the lower floors. To prevent such a possibility, it is well to provide relief pipes at the floors where there are no fixtures, the relief pipes being not less than 3 inches in diameter, and connecting together the soil and vent stacks, but in such a manner that sewage cannot flow into the vent stack. It is not absolutely necessary to have these relief pipes at every floor of the building where there are no fixtures, but they should not be more than three floors apart at most, while two would be better, and each floor would do no harm.

Size of Soil and Waste Stacks.—Under ordinary conditions, in small buildings, soil or waste stacks need not be larger in diameter than the largest branch discharging into them. However, in the case of large buildings many stories in height and with many fixtures connecting to a stack, the size should be deter-

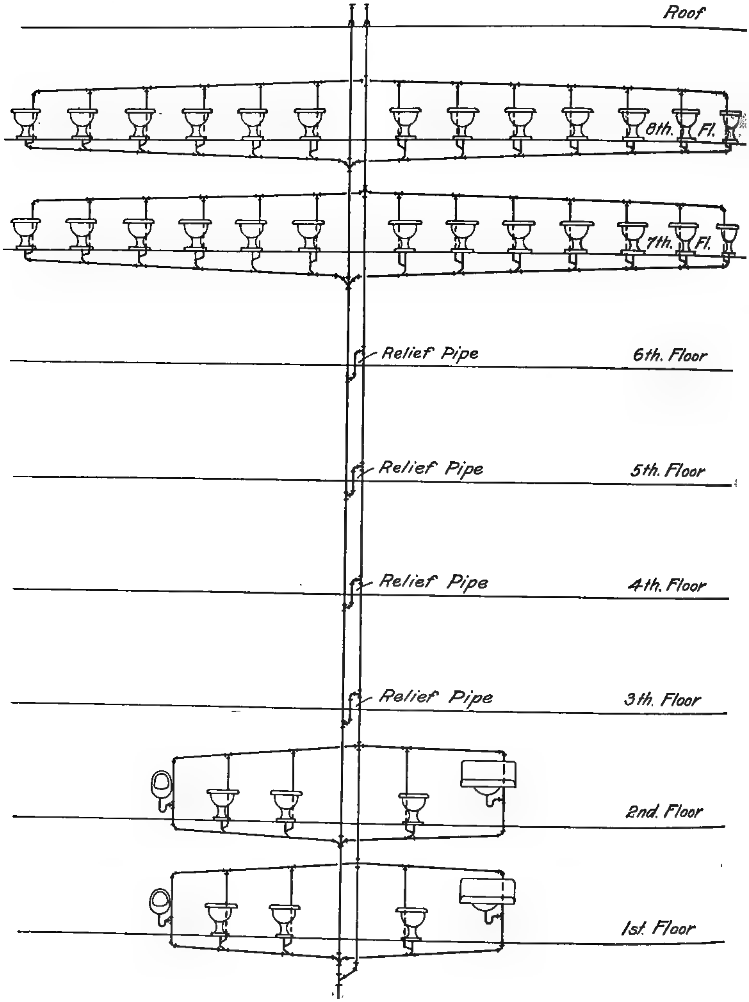


Fig. 49—Relief Pipes in Tall Buildings

mined by some rule or formula based on the use to which the stack is to be put, and the volume of water it must care for.

There is a principle underlying the proportioning of soil stacks the same as for proportioning other pipes through which liquids or gases flow, but in seeking for this formula the function of the vent stack must not be confused with that of the soil stack, and the effort made to have one pipe serve the purpose of both. The soil stack must be large enough to safely care for the largest flush of water it will ever receive, while, as previously pointed out, the vent stacks and relief pipes must take care of the supply of air, and maintain an equal pressure of not more than one inch of water throughout the system. In the devising of a formula for soil stacks, experimental data should be the basis, the same as it is in all other branches of hydraulics and pneumatics, and in the formula, a sufficient factor of safety should be allowed, so the stacks will perform their functions under the severest conditions.

In the present state of the art, the practice, in some cases, is to make the soil stacks as large, or nearly as large, as the main house drain, basing the sizes of stacks on guesswork. That stacks proportioned in that way are unnecessarily large will be apparent on little reflection. The house drain is proportioned to carry off all the water discharged into it from all sources, rain leaders included, assuming that the entire flow will reach a certain point about the same time without intervals between flushes. Further, it is proportioned to carry off this quantity of fluid when the velocity in the drain is not greater than 6 feet per second, and the average velocity 4½ feet per second. That is the velocity due to the pitch or fall of the pipes.

It would seem that the method of proportioning the main house drain would be equally applicable to the stacks of soil and waste pipe, and that if they are made of sufficient capacity to care for the maximum discharge, they will always be well flushed without danger of being overtaxed. It is not likely that such a condition will ever obtain in any plumbing system, of the entire quantity of fluid allowed for reaching a certain point in the stack at one time. So rapid is the descent of water in vertical stacks that a start of but a fraction of a second will suffice to separate the various flushes, and even if the effort were made, it would be almost impossible to so time the various flushes that they would all meet so as to form a solid plug of water in the pipe. Assuming, however, that they did, the increased hydraulic head would instantly be converted into velocity head and the entire column would flow away with greater rapidity, thus increasing the capacity of the pipe.

In proportioning a vertical stack, a velocity would have to be assumed. In the house drain, we take the velocity due to the pitch or fall of the pipe. In the vertical stacks, we might take part of the velocity due to gravity when matter falls through the air. For example, matter in falling through a pipe travels with an accelerating velocity of about 32 feet per second. If however, we ignore the acceleration and assume that sewage in a pipe falls with a uniform velocity of 32 feet per second, less the frictional resistance due to the walls of the pipe, and allow 12 feet of velocity for friction head, we will have a velocity of 20 feet per second in our vertical stacks. This would seem to be a safe velocity to assume for, as factors of safety we would have not only the acceleration due to gravity but also the hydraulic head, if the bore of the pipe should ever become full, forming a solid plug of water.

Accepting 20 feet per second, then, as the velocity of flow down the vertical stacks of soil and waste pipe, and assuming a maximum flow of 25 per cent. of the greatest quantity of water which can be discharged per second into a stack from all the fixtures with which it is connected, then proportioning the stack to take care of that quantity of fluid, the pipes would be of sufficient diameter to properly fulfill their functions.

In the case of buildings 50 stories and more in height, it might be advisable to allow for more than 25 per cent. of the fixtures being used at one and the same time. Not that there is likely to be, but owing to the pressure the descending water might cause in the heaved up air ahead of it, an extra allowance of space would do no harm. However, if the vent stacks are properly proportioned, they will take care of all pressure, and a 25 per cent. allowance will be sufficient. It is well to bear in mind, however, that this rule, like all rules and formulas must be used with judgement, the system of venting used having much to do with the result.

Of course, there must be a minimum size of pipe, nothing smaller than which should be used. Experiment, no doubt, will develop the fact that 2½-inch pipe is the smallest that can be used, and will be suitable only for small, one bath room residences; but in the absence of experimental data, experience must be the guide. At the present time, numerous installations of 3-inch soil pipe, which have been in successful operation for years, point to the fact that soil pipes of this diameter are large enough for private houses and for the vertical stacks in many other buildings.

For the purpose of checking the 20-foot per second velocity method, we will see how it works out in practice. Assume a building five stories high, with toilet rooms on each floor, each toilet room containing 10 closets. Twenty-five per cent. of the closets are supposed to discharge 1.33 gallons of water each per second, and at such intervals that the waters will come together to form a solid core in the pipe. On that assumption the stack would have to care for 1.33 gallons x ¼ of 50 closets, = 16.62 gallons of water per second. A 4½-inch pipe will care for 16.52 gallons of water per second at a velocity of 20 feet per second, while a 5-inch pipe will care for 20.77 gallons per second. It will be seen that the 4½-inch pipe is slightly under the requirement, while the 5-inch pipe is slightly above what is actually needed, and allows an additional margin of safety. As a rule, therefore, it is better to use the large pipe having the full capacity required, although in some cases a 4½-inch vertical stack of soil pipe would be sufficiently large for this purpose. In tall office buildings 30 to 50 stories in height, it can be assumed that only about ⅛ of the closets will be discharged at once.

It will be found safe to assume that only 25 per cent. of the fixtures in ordinary buildings, and 12 to 14 per cent. in extremely tall buildings are discharged at the right moment for the water to intermingle and form a solid plug in the soil stack, for it is doubtful if over 10 per cent. of the closets will ever be operated so as to bring about this result, and even if more than 25 per cent. happened to coincide in that manner, as was previously pointed out, there would still be a sufficient margin of safety to take care of the extra water. It would seem, therefore, that proportioning soil and waste stacks according to this method would prove perfectly safe and eminently satisfactory, at all events until such time as experimental data will furnish more definite information upon which to base a better method or devise a more accurate formula.

Size of Vent Stacks.—The practice of making vent stacks only one size smaller in diameter than the corresponding soil or ~~vent~~ waste stack is a sound one, which will give good results in a system of any size. In medium size buildings, smaller stacks may be used, but in extremely tall buildings, forty, fifty and sixty stories in height, the inlet is so far away from the fixtures on the lower floors, the friction is so great, and the necessity for maintaining a low pressure of not over 1 inch of water so important, that larger vent stacks are called for. There is no economy in making the vent stacks small, for, in proportion as the size of the vent stacks are decreased, the soil or ~~vent~~ waste stack must be made larger to compensate for the lack of capacity in the vent stack. It is doubtful if in medium size buildings the same principle would not hold true, and that by making the vent stacks large the soil stacks may be smaller. At all events, when the method of proportioning soil and vent stacks given in the preceding article is followed, the vent stack to accompany the soil stack must be only one size less in diameter.

Vent stacks should never be smaller than 2 inches in diameter. When the accompanying soil or waste stack is 4 inches or larger in diameter and the building low, according to current practice, the vent stack need have an area of only one-fourth (a diameter of one-half) that of the soil or waste pipe. The reason vent stacks, under such conditions, can be smaller than soil or waste stacks is that air flows more than four times as readily as water, hence, enough air can flow in a vent pipe of given size to prevent a vacuum forming in a soil or waste pipe of four times its capacity. In tall buildings, however, it is not only prevention of siphonage, but what is far more serious, the prevention of pressure from the descending water which must be guarded against, therefore, large vent stacks are necessary. The proper size of vent stack to accompany any size soil or waste stacks can be found in Table XIII.

TABLE XIII

SIZE OF VENT STACKS

Diameter of soil or waste stack in inches	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Diameter of vent stack in inches, low building	2	2	2	2½	3	3½	4	4½	5	6	6
Diameter of vent stack in inches, tall building	2	2½	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

Size of Soil and Waste Pipes.—Soil and waste pipes should always be the full size of the waste outlets from fixtures. The outlets should be sufficiently large to permit the fixtures being emptied quickly so as to thoroughly flush the waste pipes, and the waste outlets should be unobstructed by strainers, cross-bars or other devices that will catch fibrous materials or obstruct the flow of water. Formerly water closet outlets were made 4 inches in diameter and soil pipes were made correspondingly large; recently, however, the manufacturer of closets has undergone a change both as to types and sizes, and water closets are now made with traps seldom over 3 inches, and usually only 2½ inches in diameter. In consequence of this change in the size of closet traps, soil pipes need now be made only 3 inches in diameter, and soil stacks in ordinary cottage buildings may be made the same size. A distinct advantage gained by this reduction in size of closet traps and soil pipes is that soil stacks in small buildings can more easily be concealed in partitions now than formerly when 4-inch pipes were used.

Size of Vent Pipes.—For traps 3 inches and more in diameter vent pipes 2 inches in diameter are used; for 2-inch trap, a 1½-inch vent pipe is used, and for any trap smaller than 2 inches in diameter the vent pipe should be the full size of the trap, to reduce the possibility of stoppage should the waste pipe become choked and sewage back up in the vent pipes.

From experience and experiment the following sizes of soil, waste and vent pipes are derived, see Table XIV.

Waste pipes from fixtures to the stack should have as much fall as can be conveniently given; owing to their small diameters and the proportionally large amount of frictional resistance they offer to the flow of sewage they cannot be given too much pitch.

Expansion of Soil and Waste Stacks.—When soil and waste stacks are installed in high buildings, local conditions might be such that allowance should be made for expansion and contraction; under ordinary conditions, however, in buildings of moderate height no special provision need be made for expansion; the spring of wrought-iron pipe and soft lead joints to cast-iron pipe compensating for any variation of length due to temperature. As a matter of fact, the range of temperature during the year should not vary 40 degrees Fahr. It is doubtful if it would vary half that much, but assuming a variation of temperature during the year of 40 degrees Fahr., the expansion of a wrought iron pipe in a building 100 feet high would be less than one-third inch. The vertical parts of a building, however, are subject to very much the same range of temperature as the pipes, and the entire building will expand correspondingly

TABLE XIV

SIZES OF SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPES

Kind of Fixture	Diam. of Soil or Waste Pipe in Inches	Diam. of Vent Pipe in Inches
Water closets	[illegible]	2
Bath tubs	1½	1½
Lavatories	1½	1½
Bidets	1½	1½
Shower baths	1½	1½
Sitz baths	1½	1½
Slop sinks	2 to 3	1½ to 2
Kitchen or pantry sinks	1½ to 2	1½
Laundry trays	1½	1½
Urinals	1½	1½
Drinking fountains	1¼	1¼

with the pipes, so that relatively there is little or no expansion to be considered.

Settlement and Shrinkage of Buildings.—While special provision need seldom be made for expansion and contraction of soil stacks in low buildings, some provision should be made to allow for settlement of a building and shrinkage of the floor joists without damage to the fixtures or to the drainage system. Pipes should be kept free from structural beams and connections to stacks should be made with swing or flexible joints to allow for settlement and shrinkage.

The amount of settlement and shrinkage in buildings, and the damage resulting therefrom, seem to be little understood or not fully realized in plumbing practice, although the breakage of re-vents from closet traps above the floor which made them abandon the back-vent from the horn of porcelain closets, ought to have taught the lesson well.

There are three distinct movements which take place in all buildings. They are, shrinkage of the floor joists; settlement of the building, and movement caused by expansion and contraction. For instance all tall and heavy buildings erected on other than bed-rock, settle from three to five inches, due to the compressibility of the soil. Evidence of this subsidence of buildings can be seen in the cracks which appear in walls, floors, ceilings and tiling of most buildings, showing unmistakably that some movement has taken place since the building was erected.

If the subsidence of buildings constituting the greater part of the business portion of the city of

Chicago continues, that city will have not one but scores of leaning towers. The Building Department there declares that virtually all of the immense buildings and sky-scrapers of the downtown district are "out of plumb and lean out far over the plumb-line."

The Great Northern Hotel is partially carried on jacks, as are a number of other buildings, which, periodically, as they settle, are jacked up. When the buildings will settle no further, the walls will be filled in with masonry and the jacks removed.

It is probably safe to say that every tall building in the city leans more or less, and if they are on floating foundations they also settle gradually. That is, there are two destructive movements in the subsidence of tall buildings carried on floating foundations. In the first place they gradually lean from the plumb, due to wind-pressure or other forces acting upon them and this whether carried on floating foundation or built on solid bed rock; in the second place, when on floating foundations, they settle, due to their weight.

But there is still another movement of tall buildings not yet mentioned, and this new movement cannot be better described than by quoting the following article:

"If one remembers that an inch, although a good deal on a man's nose, is very little in a hundred feet, one will not be surprised to learn that all high structures sway in the air. The Eiffel Tower swings perceptibly with the wind, and even stone shafts like those of Bunker Hill and Washington Monuments move several inches at the top. In these cases the cause of the action is not only the wind, but the heat of the sun. The side that is towards the sun expands during the day, more than the side in shadow. An interesting device has been employed to show the movement of the dome of the Capitol at Washington. A wire was hung from the middle of the dome inside the building, down to the floor of the rotunda, and on the lower end of the wire was hung a 25-lb. plumb-bob. In the lower point of the plumb-bob was inserted a lead pencil, the point of which just touched the floor. A large sheet of paper was spread out beneath it. As the dome moved, it dragged the pencil over the paper every day. The mark made was in the form of an ellipse six inches long. The dome would start moving in the morning as soon as the rays of the sun began to act upon it; and slowly, as the day advanced, the pencil would be dragged in a curve across the paper until sundown, when a reaction would take place and the pencil would move back again to its starting point. But it would not go back over its own penciled tracks, for the cool air of night would cause the dome to contract as much on the one side as the sun had made it expand, and so the pencil would form the other half of the eclipse, getting back to the original point all ready to start out again by sunrise."

The third and final movement of buildings is shrinkage. So far as strictly fireproof buildings are concerned, there is no shrinkage to be taken into consideration. However, 97 per cent. of buildings have wooden floor construction, and the shrinkage of the joists is a serious problem in plumbing, which has caused the breakage of hundreds of thousands of closets.

When a building is erected, the joists are green and unseasoned. Even if dry when put in, by the time the building is enclosed the joists have been rained upon and wetted by the plaster and mortar so they are saturated and swollen. While in this condition, the floors are laid and the beams then dry out and shrink. This shrinkage may be seen in the doors which stick and will not close; the floors which have receded from the base board leaving a gaping opening in which one can put his fingers; casings which open at the joints, and cracks which appear in the plaster of partitions supported by the floors. The plumbing likewise is affected by the shrinkage. If the closet connection is a rigid one—which it ought not to be—when the shrinkage occurs the soil pipe will either be pushed down, damaged or broken, or the closet held above the floor line a distance equal to the shrinkage. When connected up with a flexible or collapsible fitting of any kind, the closet base always remains on the floor both before and after shrinkage, and the fixture or piping are in no way damaged. When closets are held above the floor line by a rigid connection, on the other hand, breakage often results.

In Table XV can be found the amount building timbers shrink upon drying. It will be noticed that 12 inch joists, the kind commonly used in residence work, shrink .48 or practically ½ inch, while the larger sizes shrink even more. The 20 inch joists, a size often used in business buildings shrink over ¾ inch.

Outlets to Stacks Above Roof.—In cold climates vent stacks should be increased in size where they pass through the roof. If they are less than 4 inches in diameter they should be increased to 4 inches; and if they are 4 inches or larger in diameter they should be increased one size before passing through the roof. The object of increasing the size of vent stacks where they pass through the roof of a building is to reduce the possibility of the outlets becoming choked with hoar frost during cold weather. The increase in size should be made at least 1 foot below the under side of the roof, and a long increaser fully 16 inches long should be used. In cold climates vent stacks should not extend more than 12 inches above the roof, as there is greater probability of becoming choked with hoar frost where the pipe is exposed.

TABLE XV
SHRINKAGE OF TIMBERS

Size of Green or Wet Timber	Amount Lost by Shrinkage 4%	Size or Depth of Timber When Dry
6 inch	.24	5.76
8 inch	.32	7.68
10 inch	.40	9.60
12 inch	.48	11.52
14 inch	.56	13.44
16 inch	.64	15.36
18 inch	.72	17.28
20 inch	.80	19.20

Roof Flashings.—Where vent stacks pass through a roof the opening around the pipes should be made perfectly storm-tight, by flashings of sheet lead or copper. A good method of flashing for use in most climates is shown in Fig. 50. This consists of a collar *a* of lead soldered to a flange *b* at the same angle as the pitch of the roof; the top edge of the collar is made tight around the pipe by working a bead *c* tightly around the pipe with a gasket *e* of asbestos packing and white lead in between. This makes not only a tight connection, but also a flexible one that is not affected by a settlement of the pipe.

In severe climates, where there is danger of hoar frost stopping the outlet of the stack, it can be checked to a great extent, and in some cases entirely prevented by flashing the opening in the manner shown in Fig. 51. In this method the pipe extends to a height of about 12 inches above the roof, and the opening through the roof is made 2 inches larger than the pipe, so there will be a 1-inch space all around it. The collar of the flashing is then made the same size as the hole in the roof, and is turned over and calked into the top of the stack as shown. This construction provides an air space around the pipe which is open to the attic and keeps the temperature of the exposed pipe at about the same temperature as the inside of the building. On tin or copper roofs the outer edge of the flange of either style of flashing should be well soldered to the metal; on tar, cement or asphalt roofs the flange should be placed between layers of roofing material and the finishing course laid upon it. On wooden or slate-

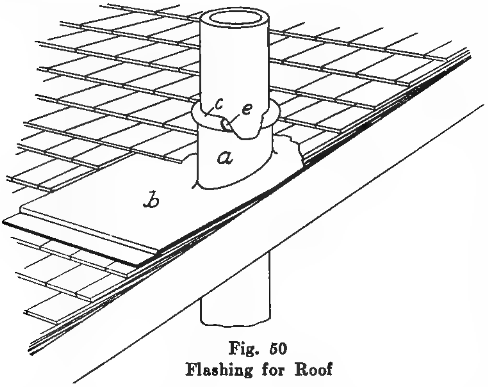


Fig. 50
Flashing for Roof

shingled roofs the upper edge of the flange should extend at least two courses up under the shingles, and the exposed edges on wood-shingled roofs well tacked down with short nails having large heads.

Sheet copper for flashings should weigh at least 16 ounces to the square foot, and sheet lead at least 6 pounds to the square foot. The roof flange of a flashing should extend at least 6 inches on all sides of the stack. Outlets to stacks above a roof should be free from caps, cowls or bends, as they obstruct the opening, easily choke with hoar frost, and interfere with the free passage of air. Outlets should be located well away from the windows, doors or ventilating shafts leading to the interior of a building, and, when practicable, should be a reasonably safe distance away from smoke flues. On buildings that have the ordinary pitch roof and on all kinds of roofs in cold climates vent stacks need only extend from 12 to 18 inches through the roof. On buildings with flat roofs having parapet walls the top of the stacks should extend at least 6 inches above the level of the walls. On tenement houses or other buildings where the roof is easily accessible, and used by the

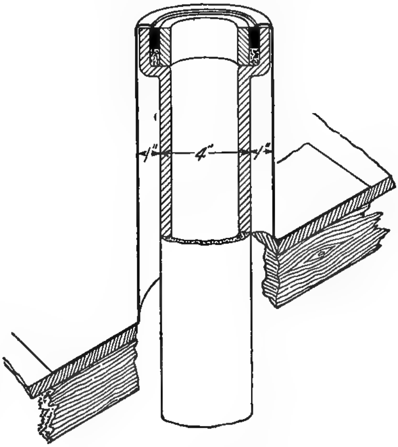


Fig. 51
Roof Flashing for Cold Climate

inmates, the top of all stacks should be at least 5 feet above the roof, and the outlet protected by a heavy brass wire basket securely fastened to the opening to prevent articles being dropped into the stack.

Supports for Stacks.—Soil and waste stacks should be firmly supported at their base by a brick pier or iron pipe rest placed directly under the stack. If the house drain is suspended from the ceiling beams, a strong iron hanger should be placed on the drain close to the stack and when possible to place two hangers, one on each side of the stack, it should be done. Besides supporting stacks at their base they should also be supported at each floor of the building by heavy iron hangers securely fastened to the side walls or floor beams. Pipe hooks may be used in small frame buildings, but should not be used in buildings over three stories in height.

Material for Stacks.—Cast-iron hub-and-spigot pipe is generally used for soil, waste and vent stacks in buildings that do not exceed 65 feet in height. In buildings of greater height, also in small buildings where the extra cost of installation need not be considered, wrought-pipe drainage systems should be installed. The recommending features of this system of piping are, greater and more uniform strength of the pipe, less number of joints, greater strength and permanence of the joints, greater range in the size of pipes and fittings and greater flexibility of the pipes and of the system as a whole.

Wrought-pipe drainage systems differ from other drainage systems only in the materials of which they are constructed and the method of working the materials.

CHAPTER X

TRAPS AND TRAPPING

SIPHON TRAPS

CLASSIFICATION of Traps.—Traps are fittings used to prevent the passage of air or gas through a pipe without materially affecting the flow of sewage. To successfully perform the functions for which they are intended, traps must be so constructed or protected by vent pipes that they cannot be siphoned or have their seals forced by back pressure under any conditions that obtain in a well constructed drainage system. Furthermore, they should be self-scouring at each flush of the fixtures to which they are connected, and should contain sufficient depth of water to withstand loss by evaporation for a long period of time without breaking the seal.

There are two types of fixture traps commonly used *siphon traps* and *non-siphon traps.* The simplest type of trap is the running trap of siphon type shown in Fig. 52. It consists of a downward dip in a pipe which fills with water and thus prevents the passage of air. As this water seals the pipe to the passage of air or gases, it is referred to as the seal of the trap. The seal of this form of trap is formed by the column of water *a*, and is seldom over 1¾ inches in depth. It is not a good trap for the reason that it is only capable of withstanding a back pressure of .063 pound per square inch. If greater pressure is applied the water will back up sufficiently in the horizontal inlet to allow drain air to blow through the seal as indicated. The height *b* to which water raises in the inlet end of the trap determines the amount of back pressure required to force the seal. The form of siphon trap most generally used is shown in Fig. 53. It is known as a half S, or P trap. When subjected to back pressure the water in this trap backs up in the vertical inlet leg and reaches a height *b* of 3½ inches before drain air can blow through. This water column will withstand a back pressure of .126 pound per square inch, or double the back pressure a running trap will stand.

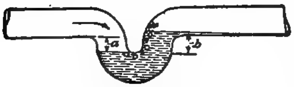


Fig. 52
Running Trap

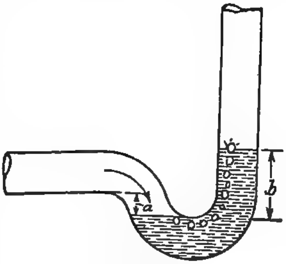


Fig. 53
Half S Trap

Siphonage of Traps.—The water from a trap may be siphoned in either of two ways; first, by self-siphonage, and second, by aspiration caused by the discharge of other fixtures. As a matter of fact, there is no difference between the siphonic actions in the two cases, as they are both due to the fact that the long leg of the siphon is flowing full of water, or water with air so entrained that it acts as a plunger of water. When the water is siphoned by self-siphonage, the water flowing from the fixture fills the waste pipe to the soil stack, and in that way starts the siphonic action which empties the trap. When a trap is siphoned by the discharge from another fixture, the other fixture must be located on a higher floor; then when the discharge of water passes the branch entrance for the fixture lower down, it fills the stack full, thereby forming a long leg from the trap and waste pipe.

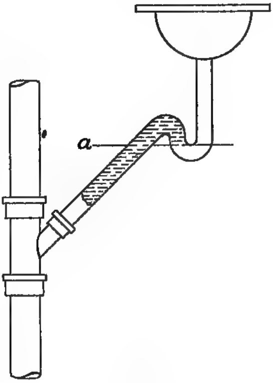


Fig. 54
Self Siphonage

A trap can lose its seal from self-siphonage only when the waste pipe from the trap to the stack is unventilated and extends below the bottom level of the dip *a* of the trap so as to form the long leg of a siphon as shown in Fig. 54. If the waste pipe extends directly back to the main stack, as shown in Fig. 55, without dipping below the bottom of the dip, the trap could not be self-siphoned because there would be no long leg; and, provided no fixtures discharged into the stack above where the waste connects, no back vents would be required for the trap.

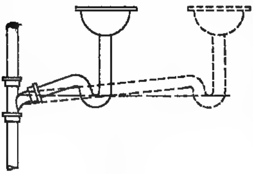


Fig. 55
Half S Trap Connection

Loss of Seal by Momentum.—Theoretically, a trap may lose its seal by momentum. If a trap is placed directly beneath a fixture, but some distance below it, a flush of water might acquire sufficient momentum to carry it through the dip of the trap and into the waste pipe beyond. As a matter of fact, however, there are modifying conditions to prevent such loss. Most fixtures as now made have outlets so obstructed by strainers or cross-bars that the outlets are of less area than that of the waste pipe, consequently the pipe could not fill full bore and the velocity would hardly be sufficient to acquire the necessary momentum. If it did, no harm would result, as sufficient water would adhere to the long inlet pipe and to the sides of the fixture to again seal the trap. Nevertheless, traps should be placed as close to fixtures as possible, not only to prevent possible loss of seal by momentum but also to avoid a long stretch of untrapped waste pipe.

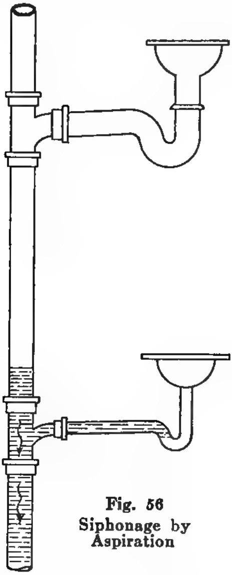


Fig. 56
Siphonage by Aspiration

Siphonage by Aspiration.—When unvented siphon traps are used, a trap on one floor of a building may be siphoned by water discharged into the stack from a fixture at a higher level, as shown in Fig. 56. This is called siphonage by Aspiration.

The water discharged into the stack at the higher level, in passing the branch to the fixture at the lower level, turns the soil pipe into a long leg for the syphon trap of the lower fixture, as can be seen by the lliustration, and loss of seal results.

Evaporation of Water from Traps.—From experiments made by Dr. Unna, Municipal Engineer of Cologne, to determine the length of time required to destroy the seal of traps by evaporation, it can be calculated that under ordinary conditions the seal of an unvented siphon trap with a 1¾-inch depth of seal will be destroyed in from four and a half to five weeks' time. It may be stated, as a general rule applicable to all types of unvented traps, that under ordinary conditions such as obtain in a well constructed drainage system, the rate of evaporation will average .4 of an inch per week, irrespective of size or shape of the surface exposed. No experimental data are available to show the rate of evaporation of water from ventilated traps, but it would be safe to assume a rate of .8 of an inch per week.

Non-Siphon Traps.—Non-siphon or refill traps are those in which the seal cannot be entirely destroyed by siphonic action under any reasonable condition of circumstances likely to prevail in a well installed drainage system. Part of the seal can be siphoned from a non-siphon trap, but sufficient water always remains to effect a seal.

The effect of siphonic action on a drum trap, which is a simple form of non-siphon trap, is shown in Fig. 57. When a partial vacuum is created in the waste pipe, atmospheric pressure forces part of the seal from the trap. When, however, the water in the trap reaches a certain level, no reasonable amount of siphonic influence can lower it more; air then breaks through the seal, dashing the water to all sides. After the vacuum is broken, from all sides of the trap the water settles back in the bottom, thus maintaining the seal. Sufficient water always remains in the bottom of this form of trap to effect a perfect seal. All forms of non-siphon traps are made with enlarged bodies, some of which contain baffle plates to deflect the water from the outlet.

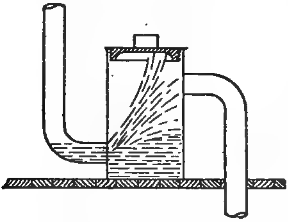


Fig. 57
Effect of Siphonic Action on Non-Siphon Trap

The seal of a non-siphon trap is shown at *a* in Fig. 58, and is the depth of water between the top arc of the inlet pipe, and the bottom arc of the outlet pipe. The full seal is shown here, although after being subjected to siphonic action, the seal would not be over perhaps ¾ inch.

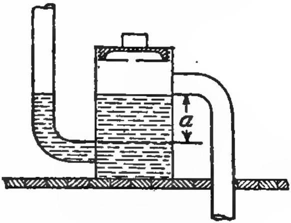


Fig. 58
Seal of Non-Siphon Trap

Effect of Back Pressure on Non-Siphon Trap.—The most common form of a non-siphon trap is a drum trap. In this form of trap the area of the body usually is four times the area of the waste pipe, so that to force the seal by back pressure, sufficient pressure is required to sustain a column of water *b*, Fig. 59, five times the depth of seal *a*. The depth of seal generally is 4 inches, hence to force the seal by back pressure, a pressure sufficient to sustain a column of water 20 inches high is required. This column of water is equal to a pressure of .728 pound per square inch.

Evaporation from Non-Siphon Traps is not more rapid than from an equal size siphon trap, and calculated by the constant of evaporation, .4 of an inch per week, it would take, under ordinary conditions, fifty weeks for a 3-inch body drum trap with 4-inch seal and 1½-inch waste pipe to lose its seal.

Self-Scouring Action of Traps.—The chief objection to non-siphon traps heretofore has been that owing to their enlarged bodies they were not self-cleaning, hence they afforded a fouling place for the deposit of sediment. This objection has to a certain extent been overcome as a result of the discovery that water introduced with a rotary motion to the enlarged chamber thereby scoured it.

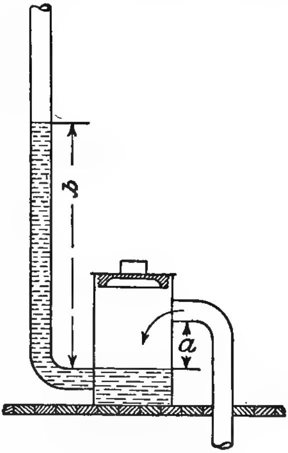


Fig. 59
Effect of Back Pressure on Non-Siphon Trap

Grease Traps.—Grease traps are separators in which grease, fats and oils are separated from greasy waste water, the grease being retained in the trap while the water escapes to the drainage system. They are used in connection with kitchen, scullery or other sinks, into which large quantities of greasy water are emptied, to intercept the grease while in a fluid state and thus prevent its adhering to the waste pipes, where it would congeal and successive deposits in time choke the pipe.

Conditions Governing Use of Grease Traps.—Grease traps should be used to intercept the grease from all kitchen sinks in cities that have installed systems of sewerage from which storm water is excluded. Under such conditions, the sewers are so small and so poorly flushed that great liability would exist of partial or complete stoppage from the grease if grease traps were omitted. When a city has installed a combined system of sewer and storm water drains, grease traps may be omitted if the kitchen sink is not over fifty feet from the street sewer and the main house drain runs through the cellar exposed to the heat of a furnace. However, when the sink is over fifty feet from the street sewer, or when the main house drain is buried in the earth, so grease

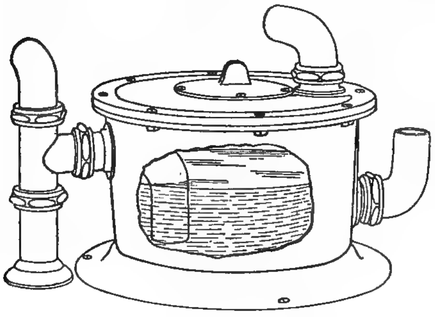


Fig. 60
Grease Trap

would be likely to chill before it reached the street sewer, grease traps should be used. Also they should in every case be used in all large institutions, boarding houses, hotels and bake shops or other buildings where large quantities of grease are liable to find their way into the drainage system.

Location for Grease Traps.—A grease trap should be located as close as possible to the sink from which it receives the discharges. It should not be placed in the kitchen, however, on account of the offensive odors that would enter the room every time the trap was opened to remove the grease. In detached dwellings, grease traps usually are made of brick and placed outside the house. A better practice is to make the trap of iron and locate it in the cellar or basement, safe from frost and close to the source of grease.

Size of Grease Traps.—Grease traps to be effective must have at least twice the capacity of the greatest quantity of greasy water likely to be discharged at one time into them. This is so that the entering water will be chilled and the grease congealed and rise to the surface of the water, thus being retained in the trap. If the grease traps are too small, part of the entering water will pass through the outlet into the drain before it is sufficiently cooled, carrying with it whatever grease it holds in suspension, which will adhere to the pipes. In ordinary residences, a dishpan full of greasy water is the greatest quantity likely to be emptied at one time, and if the grease trap is made to hold at least twice that quantity, it will fulfill all requirements. In hotels, clubs and other large institutions where a great many people are fed, the probable amount of greasy water liable to be discharged at one time must be estimated, and the grease trap made with a capacity of twice that amount.

Types of Grease Traps.—There are two types of grease traps in use: An ordinary trap with large intercepting chamber, as shown in Fig. 60, and a water jacket grease trap, Fig. 61, around which cold water circulates to chill the water in the trap. The water for this purpose is taken from the cold-water supply pipe, and must pass through the water jacket of the grease trap before being drawn from a faucet. When a water supply pipe is connected to a grease trap for this purpose, it should be continued to some unimportant fixture, or else connected to the hot-water tank, as water that passes through a grease trap jacket absorbs heat from the water within the trap and becomes disagreeably warm for most domestic uses.

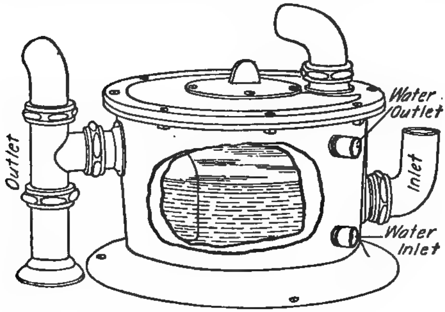


Fig. 61
Water Jacket Grease Trap

CHAPTER XI

EXAMPLES OF TRAPPING AND VENTING COMMERCIAL TYPES OF TRAPS

OFFSET Siphon Trap.—A common type of siphon trap is the brass trap, Fig. 62. This form of trap has many advantages, among which are the offset and slip-joints, *a*, which make it adjustable. It should be noticed, however, that the slip-joints are on the house side of the trap and protected by the seal, otherwise they would not be permitted.

The pipe outlet is threaded with a standard iron pipe thread, and may be had either male or female so all joints and piping on the sewer side of the water seal will be of material of standard weight and pattern.

Cudell Trap.—One of the oldest types of back pressure fixture traps on the market is the Cudell trap, Fig. 63. Besides the large chamber that makes this type of trap non-siphoning, it contains a ball of slightly greater specific gravity than water, which rests upon a seat and forms a seal when water is not flowing through the trap. This ball prevents the seal of the trap being forced by back pressure, effects a seal in case the water is evaporated from the trap and acts as a check, by moving to the position indicated, to prevent sewage overflowing a fixture should the drain stop up. When water is flowing through the trap the ball is raised to the position shown by dotted lines.

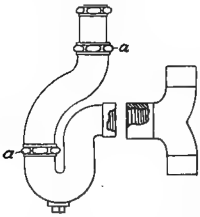


Fig. 62
Offset Siphon Trap

Sanitas Trap.—The Sanitas trap, shown in Fig. 64, depends chiefly upon an inner partition or baffle plate to deflect sufficient water into the side cup to preserve the seal when the trap is subjected to siphonic action. Theoretically, inner partitions in a trap are objectionable on account of their liability to contain holes through which the water forming the seal can escape. In this case, however, the trap is so constructed that a hole in the partition would not cause it to leak, and for that reason the partition is not objectionable.

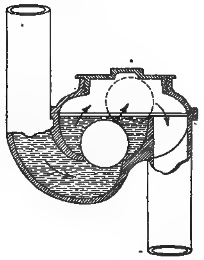


Fig. 63
Cudell Trap

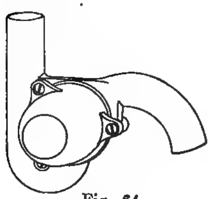


Fig. 64
Sanitas Trap

Centrifugal Trap.—The centrifugal trap shown in Fig. 65 is a drum trap with the waste pipe entering the body at a tangent, so as to give the inflowing water a circular or centrifugal motion to make it self-scouring.

Sure-Seal Trap.—Fig. 66 is a sure-seal self-scouring non-siphon trap through which the water flows with a wavy motion due to a bell-mouthed inlet and two baffle rings, *a*, *b*. This trap has an inner tube outlet, which generally is considered objectionable, but not when made of heavy seamless drawn brass tubing like in the sure-seal trap.

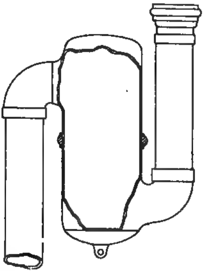


Fig. 65
Centrifugal Trap

Clean Sweep.—The clean sweep trap, Fig. 67 like the centrifugal, is non-siphoning, and is made self-cleaning by the centrifugal force of the flowing water.

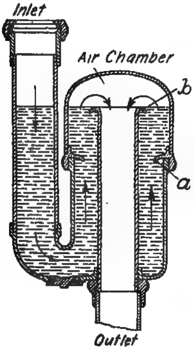


Fig. 66
Sure-Seal Trap

Size of Fixture Traps.—Traps should correspond in size and weight with the waste pipes to which they join. Traps for fixtures other than water closet and slop-sinks need seldom be over 1½ inches in diameter, and no fixture trap need be over 3 inches in diameter.

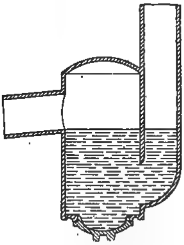


Fig. 67
Clean-Sweep Trap

Materials for Traps.—Fixture traps are generally made of lead or brass. Lead traps should be equal to what is known in commerce as D pipe, and of the average weight per linear foot, listed in Table XVI.

TABLE XVI

WEIGHTS OF LEAD TRAP

Diameter of Pipe in inches............	1¼	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4
Weight per Linear Foot.............	2½	3	4	5	6	7	8

Brass traps should be of iron pipe sizes, and when connected to wrought-iron should have standard iron pipe threads. Cast brass traps should be examined to see that they possess smooth interiors, and when constructed with interior partitions they should be examined closely to see that there are no sand holes in the partition through which the water forming the seal may be lost.

Slip-Joints.—Joints in which one pipe or member slips inside of another and the junction between the two is made tight with a gasket compressed by means of a screw thread or bolts, are known as slip-joints. Any joint in which the parts are not bound together, but one part may be slipped out of place, having nothing to overcome in doing so but the resistance of the grip of the compressed gasket, should be classed as a slip-joint no matter what its use.

Slip joints are permissible and very convenient when used on the house side of a fixture trap. Under no condition, however, should a slip-joint be permitted on the sewer side of a trap, particularly on the sewer side of a water closet trap. Indeed, a gasket joint of any kind should not be permitted on the sewer side of any trap, and a slip-joint, which is the least secure of all forms of gasket joints is the most objectionable joint of them all. The rule can be laid down that under no condition should a gasket joint of any kind be permitted on the sewer side of any trap. If a gasket is used, no further evidence need be looked for. The gasket alone stamps it as insanitary.

Distance of Back-Vent from Trap.—The distance the back-vent can be placed from a trap without danger of the trap being self-siphoned depends entirely on the fall to the waste pipe from the trap to the stack. If the fall is slight, the vent pipe can connect to the waste pipe further away from the trap than when the fall is great. The rule is: Connect the back-vent to the waste pipe at such a point that the vent opening will be above the level of the water in the trap. There will then be no long unventilated leg to form a siphon.

The application of this rule can be seen by referring back to Fig. 55, which shows two traps, one in solid lines, the other in dotted lines, each a different distance from the soil stack, yet each free from danger of self-siphonage because neither waste pipe from the trap dips low enough before entering the stack to form the long leg of a siphon. This rule does not hold true, however, when other fixtures discharge into the stack at higher levels. Whether there would be danger of siphonage then or not would depend on the relative size of the stack, and the greatest discharge of water that would enter it at the higher level.

Back-Venting Traps.—Siphon traps, unprotected from siphonage by vent pipes, offer no security whatsoever against the passage of drain air into a building; therefore, any system of plumbing in which siphon traps are used should be properly vented or back-vented. A vent pipe not only protects the seal of a trap from siphonage, but also relieves the seal from back pressure and affords ventilation for the short length of waste pipe from the soil or waste stack to the fixture trap. This last consideration is of but small importance, however, because the air in branch waste pipes is changed each time the fixture it connects to is flushed. Furthermore, the air in the short lengths is kept fairly pure by diffusion with the air in the soil or waste stack.

Vent Connections to Traps.—The usual method of back-venting fixture traps is to connect the vent pipe to the crown of the trap, as at *a*, Fig. 68. A better practice, however, is to connect the vent pipe to the waste pipe a few inches away from the trap, as at *b*, but not far enough away so the waste pipe would form the long leg of a siphon. When a vent pipe is connected to the crown of a trap it increases the rate of evaporation of water from the trap; also, when much grease is emptied into a fixture the vent pipe, if connected to the crown, is liable to become entirely stopped up with the grease.*

---

*Inspector W. J. Freaney, of St. Paul, in an examination of vent pipes from fixture traps, found that out of twenty-three traps from kitchen sinks, twelve were completely obstructed with grease, ten partially obstructed, and only one perfectly clear. The latter, however, had been regularly inspected and cleaned.

Example of Back-Venting.—An example of back-venting the fixture traps in an ordinary bath room is shown in Fig. 69. The chief conditions to be here noted are: (1) The height of the vent pipe where it enters the vent stack. It is kept above the outlet to the highest fixture in the group so that the vent pipe cannot be used as a waste pipe by any of the fixtures in case the waste pipe becomes obstructed; (2) the vent pipe slopes from the vent stack toward the fixture traps to discharge into the waste pipes all water of condensation or any sewage that might back up in the vent pipes, should the waste pipe be obstructed; (3) the distance away from the seal of traps at which the vent pipes connect to the waste pipes. It should be further observed that the vent to the water closet does not connect to the closet trap above the floor, but to the lead bend below the floor, as a permanent and secure joint cannot be made to an earthenware closet trap, owing to the shrinkage of the floor joists which would break the vent horn of the closet. If the closet is either of the

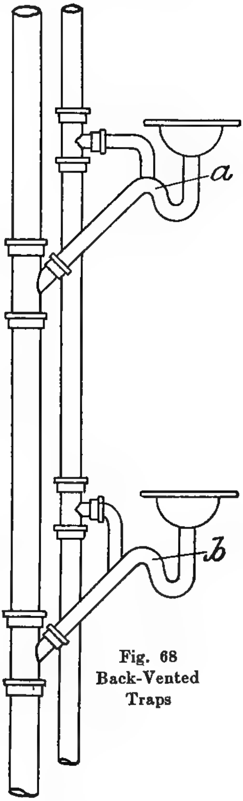


Fig. 68
Back-Vented
Traps

siphon-jet or the siphon-action type, no vent will be necessary, providing fixtures do not discharge into the soil stack at a higher level, because siphonic action is necessary to operate either type of closet, and the after-wash from the flush cistern is depended upon to again seal the trap. Main-drain traps, leader traps, yard and area traps and stall drain traps do not require back-venting, because if they are emptied by siphonage their seals are soon replaced by drippings.

Connecting Several Fixtures to One Trap.—When a number of wash basins are grouped together in a wash room of a factory, hotel, or other institution it is common practice to connect the waste pipes from all the basins to one trap. A better practice, however, is to trap each basin separately. When but one trap is used in an installation of this kind, it leaves untrapped a large stretch of pipe, which in time becomes foul and emits disagreeable odors, that are carried into the room by local currents of air circulating in through the pipe at one basin connection and out at another basin.

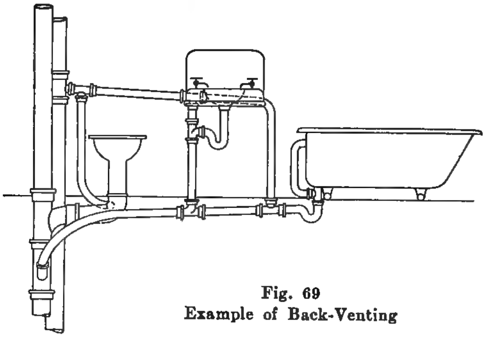


Fig. 69
Example of Back-Venting

Kitchen Sinks and Laundry Trays.—There are conditions under which the use of one trap for two or more fixtures is permissible. In apartment buildings, where laundry trays adjoin the kitchen sink, and there is a possibility that for long periods of time the trays may not be used, it not only is permissible but perhaps better to connect the waste pipe from the trays to the house side of the sink trap below the water level. By this arrangement a permanent seal is assured the trays whether they are used or not. The waste pipes from the trays, however, should be offset above the water level in the trap so the waste pipe will not stand full of water.

The waste pipe from the kitchen sink should never connect to a laundry-tray trap, as that would leave untrapped a greater stretch of pipe than when the conditions are reversed; besides, the untrapped pipe would soon foul from the greasy sink water passing through it, and local circulation would set up from the tub waste through the tray waste, carrying the odors into the kitchen.

Clothes Washing Machines—In these days of machines and machine labor, no private laundry is complete without a power operated machine washer for the laundering of the household linen. Machines designed for this purpose may now be had which can be supplied with hot and cold water, and connected to the drainage system by means of a waste pipe. These machines are made for motors which are electrically operated, or with motors which are operated with water supplied from the city water mains. When water power is to be used, however, there must be an available pressure at the motor of at least 30 pounds per square inch, with fair volume, or the motor will not operate satisfactorily.

Wherever electric power is available, however, the current is always strong enough to operate the motor attached to a washing machine.

In addition to a washing machine, a gas-heated mangle will be found a valuable fixture in the laundry of every good-sized home. On the mangle most of the household ironing can be done, outside of the more particular pieces which are best done by hand; and between the washing machine and the mangle, the hardest and heaviest of household work is done without an effort.

CHAPTER XII

BLOW-OFF TANKS AND REFRIGERATOR WASTES

BLOW-OFF TANKS FOR BOILERS

EFFECT of Steam in Drainage Systems.—High pressure steam boilers should never blow off or exhaust directly into a drainage system, but should first pass through a cooling tank that will condense the steam and cool the water to a moderate temperature. When live steam is discharged directly into a drainage system the steam heats the water in traps, causing it to vaporize and emit a disagreeable odor within the building. Also, if the system is constructed of cast iron with lead calked joints the expansion and contraction of the lines will work the lead calking out of the hubs and cause the joints to leak.

Type of Blow-Off Tanks.—A blow-off tank and connections are shown in Fig. 70. Water enters the condensing tank from the boiler through the pipe *a*. When released from pressure, some of the water instantly flashes into steam and escapes to the atmosphere through the vapor pipe, *b*. Hot water entering the tank causes cold water from the bottom of the tank to overflow through the pipe *c*, to the house sewer outside of the main drain trap. An equalizing pipe, *d*, admits air to the overflow pipe and thus prevents the water being siphoned out of the tank.

Size of Blow-Off Tanks.—A blow-off tank should be large enough to hold one gauge of water from the steam boiler. In blowing off a steam boiler, one gauge of water is the most that should be blown off at one time, and if the tank is large enough to hold that quantity it will be sufficiently large for all purposes. The size of tank required can be found by multiplying the length of the steam boiler in feet by the diameter in feet and multiplying the product by one-third (4 inches being considered the depth of one gauge of water). This product will be the capacity in cubic feet of the tank required.

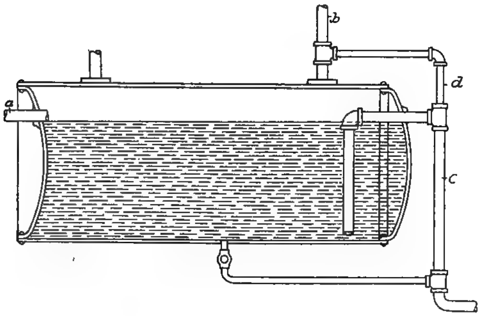


Fig. 70
Blow-Off Tank

EXAMPLE—What capacity blow-off tank will be required for a steam boiler 18 feet long and 5 feet in diameter?

Solution—$18 \times 5 \times \frac{1}{3} = 30$ cubic feet, and $30 \times 7.5 = 225$ gallons capacity.

Stock sizes of blow-off tanks can be found in table XVII.

TABLE XVII

DIMENSIONS AND CAPACITIES OF BLOW-OFF TANKS

Capacity Cubic Feet	Capacity Gallons	Length in Feet	Diam. in Inches	Approximate Weight
33	250	6	30	500
43	325	8	30	650
53	400	10	30	800
63	475	8	36	800
80	600	10	36	950
90	700	12	36	1100
133	1000	12	42	1400
166	1250	12	48	1700

When ordering blow-off tanks the order should be accompanied by a sketch showing the location and size of the several outlets.

When several boilers are connected in battery one blow-off tank will suffice for all, provided sufficient time is allowed between blowing off the several boilers for the water in the tank to cool, or if provision is made for cooling the hot water with cold water coils.

Size of Tank Outlets.—Blow-off outlets to steam boilers are seldom over two inches in diameter, therefore the inlet to blow-off tanks need not be over 2 inches, iron-pipe size. The outlet, however, should be 2½ or 3 inches in diameter, so the water will enter the sewer at a slow velocity. The vapor pipe should be 2 inches in diameter, and if it extends over 100 feet should be 2½ inches in diameter.

Drips from high-pressure plants do not require a condensing tank but may connect to an atmospheric steam trap discharging into the house sewer outside of the main drain trap.

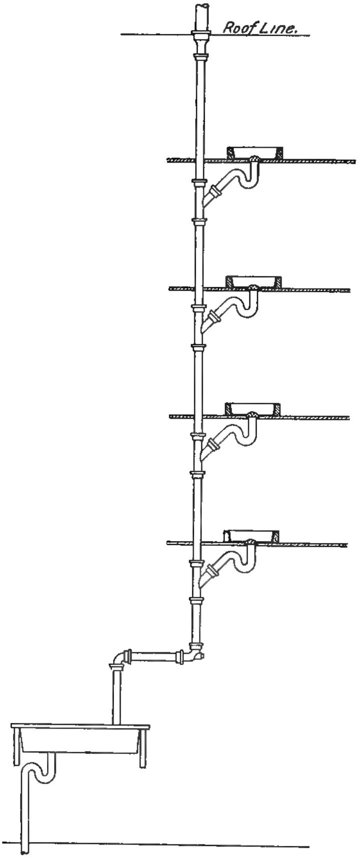


Fig. 71—Refrigerator Waste Pipes

Blow-offs from low-pressure boilers need not pass through either a condensing tank or a steam trap, but may discharge freely into the house sewer outside of the main drain trap, if there is one, or in the house sewer where there is no main drain trap.

REFRIGERATOR WASTES

System of Piping.—In apartment houses, of the better class, refrigerator waste pipes are usually installed to carry off the drip from ice boxes in the several apartments. Fig. 71 shows the general system of piping for refrigerator wastes. The main refrigerator stack does not connect to the drainage system but discharges into a trapped and water-supplied sink in the cellar or basement, and should open to the atmosphere above the roof.

Galvanized wrought iron pipe should be used for refrigerator wastes, and the ends should be well reamed to remove the burr formed by cutting the pipe. Fittings should be of the recessed drainage type, well galvanized both inside and out. Full Y fittings should be used for branch connections to the various refrigerator safes, and a Y branch with clean-out plug should be used at all changes of direction of the horizontal mains.

The main waste pipe from refrigerators should never be less than 1¼ inches diameter, and seldom need be over 1½ inches. Branch connections to the refrigerator safes, also refrigerator wastes in private houses, need not be over 1 inch in diameter.

Refrigerator Safes.—The manner of constructing and lining refrigerator safes is shown in Fig. 72. Beveled supporting strips are nailed to the floor to form a shallow pan, about 1½ inches deep, which should be made water-tight by lining with sheet lead or sheet copper. The outlet from the pan should be countersunk, and the opening protected by a removable strainer secured in place by a cross bar.

Trapping Refrigerator Safes.—Each refrigerator safe should be separately and properly trapped and connected to the main refrigerator waste stack. The best type of trap to use for this purpose is a plain siphon trap of ¾ S pattern. The angle of the outlet leg of a ¾ S trap permits the slime that accumulates in the waste pipe from an ice box to slide into the vertical stack and thence to the sink. It is not necessary to back-vent refrigerator waste traps, nor use non-siphon traps, because a flush of water of sufficient volume to siphon a trap is never discharged into a refrigerator waste; even if it were, the constant drip from the ice box would soon seal the trap again.

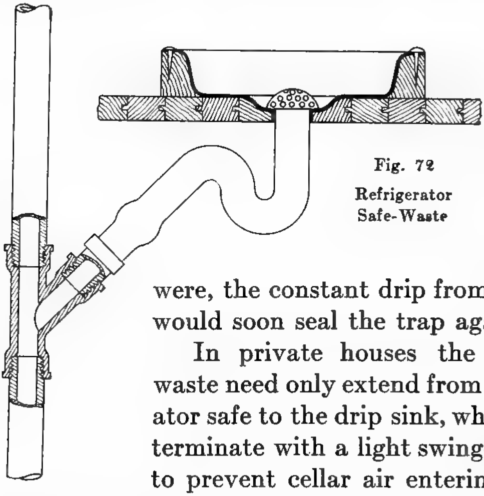


Fig. 72
Refrigerator
Safe-Waste

In private houses the refrigerator waste need only extend from the refrigerator safe to the drip sink, where it should terminate with a light swing-check valve to prevent cellar air entering the living rooms through the waste pipe. No trap is required where only one refrigerator connects to a waste, nor is it necessary in such cases to extend the pipe through the roof.

CHAPTER XIII

MECHANICAL DISCHARGE SYSTEMS

SUB-SEWER Systems.—Mechanical ejectment of sewage is resorted to in cases where the street sewer is above the level of the area to be drained. This condition, however, is only found in the sub-basement floors of tall city buildings, underground public toilet rooms and underground passenger stations.

A system of mechanical ejectment consists of a gravity drainage system to a receiving tank or sump located in a water-tight pit at the lowest part of the drainage system, and a pump or compressed air ejector to raise the sewage and discharge it into the street sewer.

Systems of piping for sub-sewer drainage are the same as for gravity discharge systems, except that no main drain trap is required in sub-sewer drainage systems. Vent stacks from the sub-sewer system in tall buildings may connect to the vent stacks of the gravity system, and thus save the expense of extending them separately through the roof. In subway stations and underground toilet rooms the vent pipe should extend above the roof of the building.

The fresh air inlet should be run, and the outlet located in the same manner as for gravity systems. The point where it intersects the house drain, however, varies with the method of sewage ejectment. When pumps are used to discharge the sewage, the fresh air inlet should connect to the top of the receiving tank, where, besides serving as a fresh air inlet, it also serves as a vent to the tank when filling, and admits air when the pump is operating. When an ejector operated by compressed air is used the fresh air inlet should intersect the main house drain on the house side of the receiving pump.

Centrifugal Pump Ejectors.—There are three types of apparatus used to raise sewage to the street sewer, each of which has certain features to recommend it. When the volume of the sewage to be removed is large and the height to be raised is small, a centrifugal pump will give very satisfactory results. This type of pump can be driven by belting or may be operated by an electric motor direct-connected to the pump shaft. By means of a float and an automatic switch an electric-driven pump can be made to operate automatically, starting when the tank is filled with sewage and stopping when it is empty. The manner of installing a centrifugal pump and tank is shown in Fig. 73. With this type of ejector an ordinary steel tank is used that may be either open or closed. The pump should be set below the level of the receiving tank, so it will remain full of water and not require priming. If placed above the level of the tank a primer will be necessary to start the pump, and this so complicates the apparatus that it is more difficult to fit up to work automatically. Where the sewage is coarse and full of solid matter, as is likely to be the case in slaughter houses or factories, a centrifugal pump will give the best results. It has few working parts to get out of order, and no parts that can choke up and thus render the pump temporarily useless; for any substance, even coal or bricks, that passes through the inlet port can easily be discharged from the outlet. Speed is an important factor in the capacity of centrifugal pumps; increasing the speed increases the capacity and also the height to which it will raise sewage, while decreasing the speed will reduce considerably the volume of sewage and the height it will be raised. Table XVIII gives the sizes of pulleys required for pumps of different sizes, the diameters

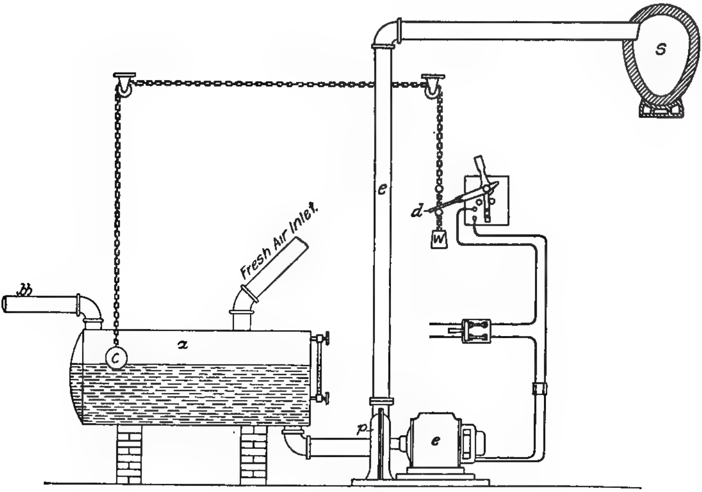


Fig. 73
Centrifugal Pump Sewage Lift

of discharge pipes, capacities per minute and revolutions per minute required to raise sewage to given heights.

TABLE XVIII
CAPACITIES OF CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

Capacity per Minute	Size of Discharge Pipe	Diameter of Pulley	Height Sewage is to be Raised									
			6 feet	8 feet	10 feet	12 feet	16 feet	20 feet	25 feet	30 feet	35 feet	40 feet
Gallons	Inches	Inches	Revolutions per Minute									
200	1¾	6	425	590	680	725	825	900	975	1050	1120	1170
300	2	7	400	450	525	575	650	720	780	852	908	960
650	3	7	350	400	425	450	500	550	650	775	850	910
1250	4	10	275	300	350	400	450	500	600	675	800	890
2600	6	12	200	220	240	300	360	420	490	540	580	610
4750	8	15	185	200	225	250	310	360	390	425	450	475
7500	10	18	166	188	220	245	285	320	360	386	414	436

The operation of the apparatus shown in Fig. 73 is as follows: Sewage enters the sump *a* through the house drain *b*; as the tank fills, the sewage raises the float *c*, and thus by means of the chain, pulleys and weight *w*, depresses the lever *d* until it reaches a certain point when contact is made that completes an electric circuit connected to the electric motor *e*. The current thus automatically turned on operates the electric motor that drives the pump *p*, and thus ejects the sewage from the tank through the discharge pipe to the sewer *s*. As the water line in the tank lowers, the float falls until it reaches a certain level near the bottom, when the automatic switch opens, thus breaking the electric circuit and stopping the pump.

Piston-Pump Ejectors.—When the volume of sewage to be raised is small or the height it is to be elevated is great, the piston type of pump will give the best results. The sewage should be screened, however, before entering the suction pipe of this type of pump, to prevent the entrance of anything that might have been carelessly introduced into the drainage system which might interfere with or injure the working parts of the pump. Piston pumps are suitable only for comparatively clear sewage, and should not be used where coarse, insoluble materials are discharged into the drain or where chemicals are discharged that might cut the valve seats of a pump.

Piston pumps may be electrically driven or operated by steam, and may be made to operate automatically or to be started and stopped by an attendant. The manner of installing a piston pump ejector is similar to the manner of installing a centrifugal pump ejector, with the single exception that a piston pump may be located at any convenient point not over twenty-eight feet above the level of the sump. When steam is the motive power, the pump may be connected up to work automatically in the same manner as a feed-water pump and receiver.

Compressed-Air Ejectors.—Air ejectors are now more generally used for sewage ejectment than any other type of apparatus. They are automatic and almost noiseless in operation, are perfectly odorless, and have but few working parts that can get out of order. A type of compressed air ejector known as the Shone, is illustrated in Fig. 74. Sewage flows into the chamber *a* through the house drain *b*. As the chamber fills with sewage it raises the bucket *c* until it reaches a certain level, when by means of the rod *d*, it opens valve *e*, thus admitting compressed air to chamber *a*. The pressure of air closes the check valve *f* through which sewage entered the chamber and opens check valve *g* through which it forces the contents of the sump into the street sewer. As the sewage level in the sump falls, the bucket float, which remains full of sewage, lowers with the contents until it reaches a point near the bottom of the chamber when it closes the air valve, thus shutting off the supply of compressed air, and at the same time opening a vent through which the confined air can escape to vent a stack. Valves *h* and *i* are placed respectively in the house drain pipe to

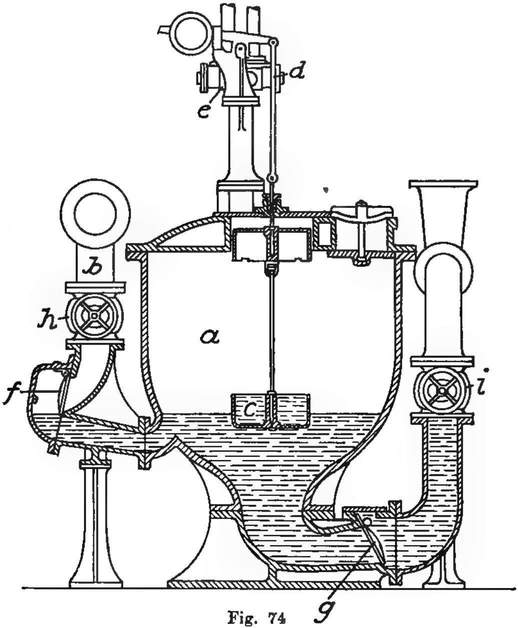


Fig. 74
Compressed Air Sewage Ejector

and the discharge pipe from the tank, so that the ejector may be cut out of service at any time.

Sewage ejectment apparatus should always be installed in duplicate so that either apparatus may be cut out for cleaning or repairs without interrupting the drainage service. The manner of installing a duplicate compressed air apparatus is shown in Fig. 75.

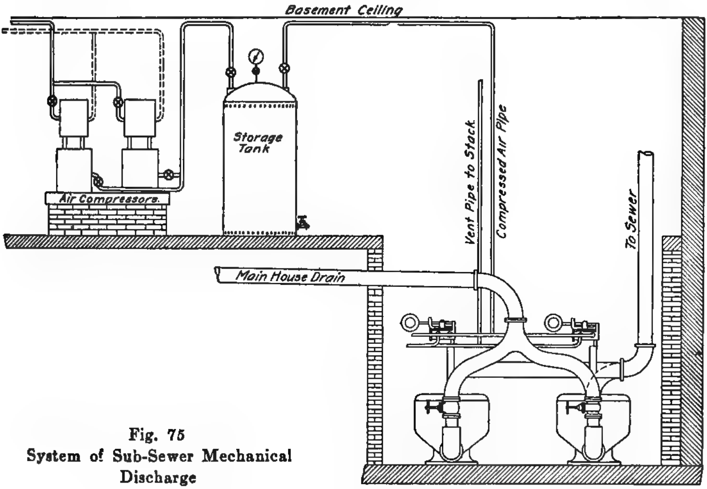


Fig. 75
System of Sub-Sewer Mechanical Discharge

The size of sump tanks for sewage ejectment depends upon the frequency with which they are to be emptied and the probable amount of sewage to be taken care of. When operated automatically they need only be large enough to hold an hour's storage of sewage, during the hour of maximum flow. The process of emptying occupies only a few minutes when the tank is ready for service again. If the apparatus is not to be operated automatically, storage capacity for twenty-four hours should be provided. In estimating the quantity of sewage from basement floors of different classes of buildings, greater per capita allowance should be made for the basement and subbasement floors of hotels and like institutions than from other classes of buildings.

Storage tanks for compressed air are usually made of galvanized sheet iron similar to those used for the storage of hot water. They should be equal in size to the cubical capacity of the sumps they are to discharge. When made of such a size, at least two pounds pressure of air should be maintained as working pressure for each foot in height the sewage must be raised; with greater pressure a more speedy ejectment is obtained. To operate satisfactorily with lifts of less than 7 feet, at least 15 pounds pressure of air should be maintained; 30 to 40 pounds is the pressure the average sewage ejectment plant operates under.

SUB-SOIL DRAINAGE

Object of Sub-Soil Drainage.—In localities where the ground water is high or where impervious strata of clay or rock causes seepage to dampen the foundation walls or wet the cellar floor, sub-soil drains are resorted to. The manner of laying a subsoil drain is shown in Fig. 76. A line of field tile is laid around the outside of the foundation wall below the level of the foundation footings or the cellar floor. The pipes are laid with open joints which are covered with tile collars, pieces of tar paper, excelsior, bagging or some other coarse material that will keep out dirt until the earth settles and packs into shape. The drain should be covered for a depth of 12 to 18 inches with crushed stone and the trench then filled to within a foot of the top with loose porous materials through which water will easily percolate to the drain. The top dressing for the trench may be any kind of good loamy soil suitable for a lawn.

Disposal of Sub-Soil Water.—When the street sewer is provided with a sub-sewer drain, as is usually the case in localities where the ground water is high, the proper place to dispose of sub-soil water is in the sub-sewer drain. Most brick sewers, Fig. 77, are provided with a tile invert, *a*, the channels of which serve as a sub-sewer drain; and pipe sewers in wet districts usually have a field pipe sub-sewer drain. When, however, there is no sub-sewer drain the sub-soil water can discharge into the house sewer through a water seal and tide water trap. Sometimes a sub-soil drain is so far below the sewer level that sub-soil water cannot discharge into it by gravity. When such

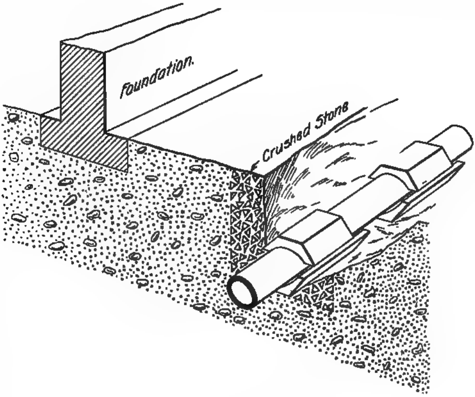


Fig. 76
Sub-Soil Drain

is the case, it can be gathered in a sump and discharged to the street sewer by a sewage ejectment apparatus. If, however, the volume of water is too small, and the distance it is to be raised too short to warrant installing a sewage ejectment apparatus, an automatic cellar drainer, Fig. 78, may be used. This apparatus may be operated by water or steam, although city water is generally used. It cannot be operated by air pressure. It operates on the principle of an ejector. The drainer is placed in a pit below the level of the cellar floor, into which the subsoil water drains. When the water reaches a certain level it raises the float *a*; this turns city water on to the apparatus, and as the water flows through the ejector nozzle *b*, it entrains water from the pit which mixes with the city water in the pipe *c*, and together they are discharged into a water-supplied sink at some convenient point. When the water is discharged from the pit the float falls again, thus shutting off the flow of the city water until the pit fills again. This method, however, is too expensive to use for discharging large quantities of water and is not economically effective for a greater lift than 12 feet. The height to which water can be raised by a cellar drainer depends upon the available water

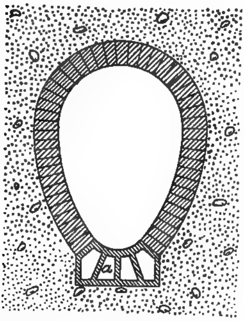


Fig. 77
Tile Invert of Brick Sewer

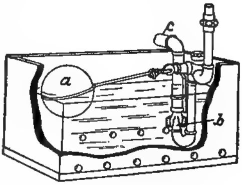


Fig. 78
Automatic Cellar Drainer

pressure; with a pressure of 100 pounds, water can be raised 25 feet, but the amount of city water required to raise water that height makes the method too expensive for handling large quantities of water. At least four pounds of pressure are required for each foot of lift, with a minimum pressure of at least 10 pounds.

The possibility of using water from automatic cellar drainers for flushing fixtures, should not be overlooked. Ordinarily, the water discharged by a water drainer is perfectly clear, being nothing more or less than the ordinary ground water of the locality. To this must be added the city water used for operating the drainer, which, of course, is also clear and suitable for flushing purposes.

Now, then, if there is a considerable volume of water to be elevated, the expense will be considerable, particularly under meter rates, if the water is spilled to waste.

Where there are basement closets or urinals to be flushed, or water can be used on an overshot water wheel for operating mechanical apparatus, as is done with some domestic ice-making machines, the drainage water can be used for this purpose, thereby making the operation of the drainer free of cost.

The lower the lift of the drainage water, the less water will be required for the purpose, so, instead of a water supplied sink, ordinarily the water can be discharged into a floor drain, or yard drain if the climate is not too cold.

An automatic cellar drainer, or a mechanical discharge system of any kind, ought never to be used, of course, when it is possible to take care of the drainage water by gravity. It is only when the surface to be drained is below the level of the street sewer or other place of sewage disposal or drainage water disposal, that they are permissible.

It is not advisable to connect an automatic cellar drainer direct to a drainage system, for, besides the possibility of sewer air finding its way into the house through the connection during dry weather, there is the additional possibility of water running continuously to waste through the cellar drainer should it get out of order without any one being aware of the fact. Both sanitary and economic reasons, therefore, require that a cellar drainer discharge into a tank, sink, floor drain, or other receptacle where the water can be seen running when the apparatus is in operation.

CHAPTER XIV

TESTING DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

METHODS of Testing.—Two tests, a roughing test and a final test, should be applied to the drainage system in every building. The roughing test may consist of a water test or an air test. The water test is the one most commonly used, and during warm weather is the most convenient test to apply to the roughing. It cannot, however, be applied conveniently during winter weather in cold climates, on account of the liability of the water freezing and bursting the pipes; even if the pipes are emptied the water-soaked oakum in the hubs is liable to freeze and push the lead calking from the joints.

The water test is applied by closing all openings to the drainage system, except those above the roof, and filling the system with water until it overflows the vent stacks. It is a more severe test than an air test, also a more unevenly distributed one, the bottom of all stacks and the house drain being subjected to the full hydrostatic pressure due to the head of water, while the pressure in the soil and waste stacks diminishes in intensity in proportion as it nears the top. To apply a roughing test it is necessary to close all openings to the system. Lead closet bends, and all lead pipes or traps that project from floors or walls should be closed by soldering a round disk of sheet lead over the opening. This should be done at the time of installing the lead work to prevent anything entering the drainage system and also to preserve the shape of the outlets for the walls and floors to be fitted to. Openings to wrought-iron drainage systems and wrought-iron vent pipes can be closed by means of screw plugs or capped nipples. When necessary to extend an outlet from behind a wall or partition, a capped nipple should be used. To close openings in cast-iron pipe, special plugs or stoppers must be used that can be easily removed without jarring the pipe after the system is tested.

Testing Plugs.—A testing plug that is extensively used for closing openings to cast-iron pipe is shown in Fig. 79. It is held in place and made water tight by a rubber band under compression bearing against the inner surface of

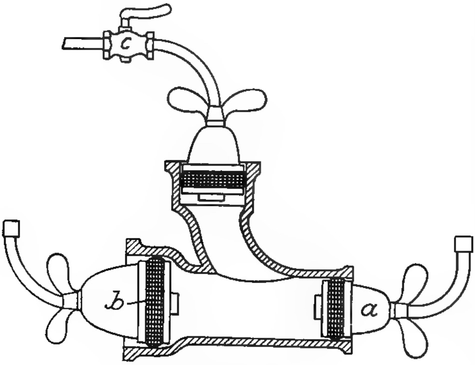


Fig. 79
Testing Plug

a pipe or fitting. Testing plugs of this type should be placed inside of the spigot end *a* of pipe or fitting and not in the hubs *b*, as the increased surface exposed to the pressure of water or air when placed in a hub increases the liability of the plug blowing out. These plugs are only suitable for testing systems where the head of water does not exceed 50 feet. Where plugs of this type are used, a stop cock *c*, can be substituted for the cap on the end of the handle, and the system can be filled and emptied through the stop cock.

A type of stopper better suited for testing high pressure work is shown in Fig. 80. This type of stopper cannot be blown off under any pressure likely to be encountered in testing drainage systems. When applied to the spigot end of a pipe this stopper must be provided with a collar *a* to hold the clamps. Stop cocks can be screwed to the capped outlets of these soil pipe plugs through which to fill and empty the system.

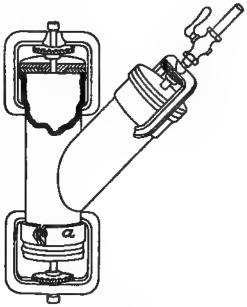


Fig. 80
Soil Pipe Stopper

Sometimes it is necessary to test a drainage system in cities where tests are not usually applied and soil pipe stoppers are not to be had. Under such conditions plugs can be made by turning some soft wood, like pine or white-wood, into the shape of a bung, Fig. 81, and driving them firmly into the outlets. The chief objection to this type of plug is that it must be hammered to loosen it, and the hammering jars the pipe line and might cause a leak.

Plugs for Traps.—Special plugs are now made to stop the outlets to traps. Formerly it was common practice to fill the bottom of the main drain trap with Portland cement, or calk a disk of sheet lead into the drainage hub of the main drain trap. Both methods are extremely bad practice. When cement is used it is never thoroughly removed from the trap, and the portion that remains presents a rough surface that prevents the trap from self-scouring. Furthermore, in removing cement from the bottom of a trap, the bar chisel is oftentimes driven through the wall of the trap. When the trap is stopped by means of a sheet lead disk, the lead must be cut out after the system is tested, by inserting an arm through one of the vent openings in the trap and cutting the lead with a knife. Being inconvenient to get at, the lead is seldom all removed, and what remains presents a jagged edge to catch and retain anything of a fibrous nature that comes in contact with it. When a drainage system is to be tested and no trap plug is at hand, the trap can be stopped by puddling it with clay. This will hold the water of a five-story building, and can be easily and completely removed after the test. A plug for stopping traps is shown in Fig. 82. This plug is also provided with a valve for filling and emptying the

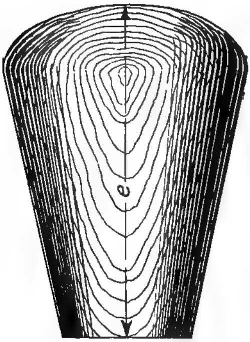


Fig. 81
Wooden Testing Plug

drainage system, and a short length of hose through which to conduct the water to the sewer side of the trap.

When applying the water test, it is well to fill the system slowly from the bottom and make tight all joints from the house drain up. This avoids trouble and confusion, for when a system is filled to the top, water from a small leak near the roof will follow down the stack, wetting all the hubs, and present the appearance of all the hubs leaking. However, when the system is filled to the roof, the plumber should commence at the top and work down, making each joint tight before leaving it for the one next lower down. Leaks at joints can usually be stopped by gently calking the inner and outer edge of the lead packing with a cold chisel or small calking tool and a light hammer. When split hubs or defective pipes are found, the water should be lowered beyond that point and the defective section of pipe replaced with a good one.

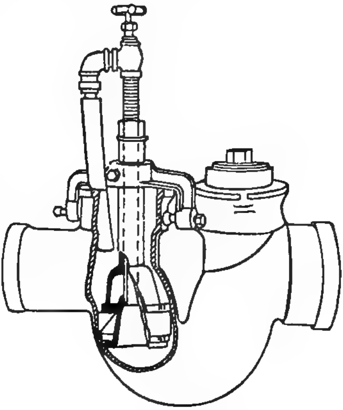


Fig. 82
Testing Plug for Trap

Testing in Sections.—It is sometimes necessary to test a drainage system in sections, so as not to delay the completion of other parts of the work. When testing in sections, all parts of the drainage system should be subjected to at least one test under a hydrostatic head of ten feet or more. When a house drain is installed and is to be covered it can be tested by first extending all branches above the cellar floor level and plugging all outlets but one, into which is calked two lengths of pipe, then filling the system with water until it almost overflows the top length. When the soil and waste stacks are afterwards installed and tested, the entire system is filled with water, thus subjecting all parts to at least one test.

When soil, waste and vent stacks are installed first, they should be extended down below the basement ceiling, and they may then be tested separately or collectively by connecting them together with small sized wrought iron pipe. After the house drain is installed, the system should then be filled with water to at least ten feet above the highest untested joint in the vertical stacks.

A good plan to follow where testing drainage systems in buildings from four to eight stories in height, is to fill and test the work as soon as it is installed. By so doing, any serious leaks in the pipes are discovered, and if necessary to remove a defective section it can be done with much less effort than after the stacks are through the roof and lead roughing in place. Furthermore, workmen are more careful when they have to test their own work immediately after installing it.

The drainage system in extremely tall buildings is tested in sections, so that no part of the system will be subjected to excessive pressure. This is done by leaving out a short connection of pipe between the several sections. Then, after the several sections have been tested separately, beginning at the top, they are all connected together. When the top section has been connected to the one next below it, the stack is filled with water to a height of 10 feet above the connection. This double section of pipe, after being emptied, is then connected to the section next below it, and the stack filled with water to 10 feet above the connection, as in the former case. This operation is repeated until all sections of the drainage system have been connected, and the joints of all connections subjected to a test.

Compressed Air Test.—The air test is applied by closing all openings, and then forcing air into the drainage system by means of an air compressor, until there is a uniform pressure of about 10 pounds per square inch throughout the entire system. Any leakage will be indicated by the air gauge, which will show a falling pressure. This method of testing is used principally in cold climates, as it removes all possibility of damage from frost.

In warm climates the air test is seldom applied. chiefly on account of the difficulty in locating leaks, When applying an air test the first place to examine for leaks is around the testing apparatus. This being tight, the testing plugs should next be examined and made tight, after which the house drain, and then the soil waste and vent stacks should be examined. If the system leaks badly dash a bucketful of soap suds on the top of each stack in turn, and watch for bubbles as the soap suds follow down the stack. When the large leaks are located and made tight, the smaller ones can be found by daubing soap suds on the pipes and joints with a large brush. The pressure must be maintained within the system during the search for leaks, otherwise bubbles will not form when suds are applied to a leak.

Final Tests.—Final tests are applied to drainage systems after all the fixtures have been permanently set and connected and the water turned on. Care should be taken to seal the traps with water, so that the smoke or chemical used in this test cannot blow through.

There are two kinds of final tests applied to drainage systems: The peppermint test and the smoke test. The peppermint test is applied, after closing the fresh air inlet, by emptying two ounces of oil of peppermint into each stack from the roof, then pouring a gallon of boiling water into each stack to vaporize the oil. After the water is poured in, the vent stacks are plugged, and leaks sought for inside of the building by the sense of smell. When buildings are over five stories in height two additional ounces of peppermint should be used for each additional five stories in height. Oil of peppermint should not be confused with essence of peppermint, which is a weak solution of the oil, and possesses but a fraction of the strength of oil of peppermint.

The peppermint test is very unreliable, and cannot be depended upon to indicate small leaks, as it does not create a pressure within the system.

Smoke Test.—A more reliable final test is the smoke test. It is applied by pumping the system full of a dense pungent smoke under a slight pressure, by means of a smoke machine. The pressure should be only sufficient to balance a column of water one inch high. This is sufficient pressure to develop any leaks, and is not enough to force the trap seals. There are two types of apparatus for smoke-testing buildings: a smoke machine, consisting of a combustion chamber in which oily waste, tar paper, or any other substance which will create a dense smoke is burned, and a bellows for forcing the smoke into the drainage system; and, jugs or jars in which a dense white smoke-like cloud of pungent odor is generated by the mixture of chemicals, and a bellows for forcing the fumes into the drainage system. In Fig. 83 is shown the Thomson fire-smoke testing machine. Usually cotton waste saturated with machine oil is used to slowly burn in the combustion chamber, as it furnishes a dense white smoke. Tar paper, however, is generally to be had around all new buildings, and will answer very well, furnishing a good substitute for the machine oil soaked cotton waste.

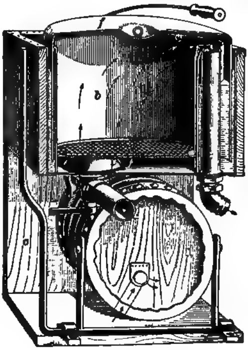


Fig. 83
Smoke Machine

In Fig. 84 is shown a chemical smoke-testing apparatus which depends upon the combining of two chemicals to produce the dense pungent smoke used in testing.

In testing, the smoke must be pumped into the system from out of doors, and low down in the system, as it will rise naturally to the outlet above the roof.

Where a fresh air inlet is in use, the smoke is conducted through a hose into the fresh air inlet. In the absence of a fresh air inlet, the main drain pipe must be plugged to prevent the smoke escaping into the public sewer, and the smoke conducted through a perfectly tight hose to the most convenient branch or open end. The vent stacks above the roof should be left open for the smoke to displace the air in the stacks, and when the smoke appears at the mouth of the vent stacks above the roof, these outlets each to be plugged in turn, so a pressure can be generated in the system. All doors and windows should be closed before applying the smoke test. Leaks are discovered, both by the sense of sight and smell, and if currents of air

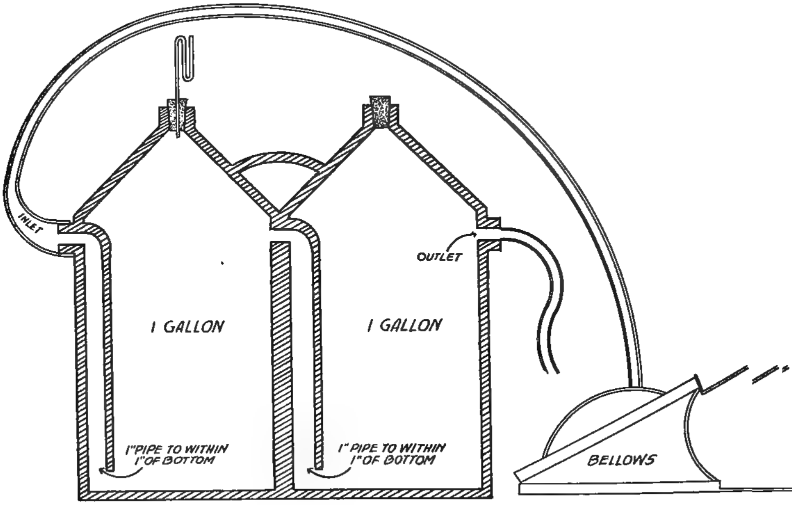

INLET
OUTLET
1 GALLON
1 GALLON
1" PIPE TO WITHIN 1" OF BOTTOM
1" PIPE TO WITHIN 1" OF BOTTOM
BELLOWS

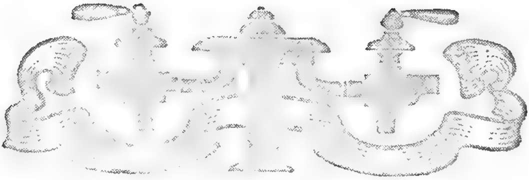
Fig. 84
Smoke Testing Apparatus

could carry in the odor of smoke from the outside, it would lead to confusion. As soon as the smoke has filled the whole system and a pressure is put on, smoke will curl through leaks and become visible, while the unmistakable odor of smoke or chemicals will be evident in rooms where the leaks are too small for the smoke to show. Soap suds will then enable the smaller leaks to be located, as a bubble will form from the pressure inside.

Wherever putty closed connectors have been made smoke will invariably curl through, and it will likewise make its way through traps if they are insufficiently sealed. Smoke will likewise come up through the water closets if they have fire cracks or other invisible defects, as sometimes occur in siphon-jet closets.

In testing old work, the traps should not be filled with water, for the object of the test is to find the condition of the system under ordinary use. If traps are constantly siphoning, or the water evaporating from them from dis-use, it is part of the object of a test to determine these facts, which would not be disclosed if care were taken to see that the traps were sealed. In new work, of course, it is necessary to seal the traps, for it is assured water has not yet poured through them.

When testing a drainage system with a smoke testing apparatus, the bellows must be operated sufficiently to keep up the pressure within the pipes. This is particularly important when there are leaks in the system, for, without pressure from the bellows, there could be nothing to force the smoke through the defects into the building and the leak would not be discovered. On the other hand, greater pressure than that necessary to balance a column of water 1¾ inches high should not be used, or it will force the seals of the traps and blow smoke through the water into the building, thereby conveying the impression there are leaks where none exist. A small glass trap sealed with water is generally provided with a smoke machine, so the pressure can be judged by the way it backs up the water.



PART II

WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS

COLD WATER SUPPLY

CHAPTER XV

PROPERTIES OF WATER

GENERAL Data About Water.—Pure water is a colorless, tasteless, odorless, limpid fluid, that is practically incompressible; for each atmosphere of pressure it sustains it is compressed only 47½ millionths of its bulk. It is a chemical combination of oxygen and hydrogen in the proportions of 88.9 parts by weight of oxygen to 11.1 parts of hydrogen, or 1 volume of oxygen to 2 volumes of hydrogen. Its weight varies with its temperature; at 62° F., which is taken as the average temperature, 1 cubic foot weighs 62.355 pounds.

For ordinary calculations, the weight is taken in round numbers at 62.5 pounds per cubic foot: when greater precision is required, it is taken at 62.4 pounds per cubic foot, its weight at 52.3° F.

The gallon is the unit of measure for water. One gallon of water measures .134 cubic feet, contains 231 cubic inches, and at 62° F. weighs about 8⅓ pounds. The United States gallon differs from the British or Imperial gallon, with which it should not be confused. A comparison of the American and Imperial gallon may be found in the following table:

TABLE XIX

WEIGHT AND CAPACITY OF DIFFERENT STANDARD GALLONS OF WATER

	Cubic Inches in a Gallon	Weight of a Gallon in Pounds	Gallons in a Cubic Foot	Grains in a Gallon at 60° F.	Weight of a Cubic Foot of Water, English Standard Pounds Avoirdupois
Imperial or English.......	277.274	10.00	6.232102	70,465	62.321
United States....	231-	8.33448-	7.480519-	58,327	62.321
New York.......	221.81718	8.00	7.901285	58,538	62.321

Notable Temperature of Water.—There are four notable temperatures for water, viz.:

Fahr.		Cent.	
32°	or	0°	=the freezing point under one atmosphere;
39.1°	or	4°	=the point of maximum density;
62°	or	16.66°	=the British standard temperature;
212°	or	100°	=the boiling point under one atmosphere.

The weight of one cubic foot of water at the four notable temperatures may be found in table XX:

TABLE XX

WEIGHT OF WATER

At 32° F.	62.418 pounds
At 39.1°	62.425 pounds
At 62° (standard temperature)	62.355 pounds
At 212°	59.640 pounds

The following factors are useful for changing given quantities of water from one denomination to another:

1 cubic inch of water weighs .577 ounce or .03608 pound.
1 cubic foot contains 1,728 cubic inches.
1 cubic foot contains 7.485 United States gallons, which, in ordinary calculations, is taken as 7.5 gallons.

Cubic feet	×62.5 = pounds
Pounds	÷62.5 = cubic feet
Gallons	× 8.3 = pounds
Pounds	÷ 8.3 = gallons
Cubic feet	× 7.5 = gallons
Gallons	÷ 7.5 = cubic feet

Snow and Ice.—Water expands in freezing about one-twelfth of its bulk, or from 1000 to 1083.

Specific gravity of ice,	0.916	Ure.
Specific gravity of ice,	0.918	Miller.
Specific gravity of ice,	0.9184	Abel & Bloxam.

1595 cubic inches of water will expand in freezing to one cubic foot of ice.

	Lbs.	
One cubic foot of ice weighs	57.135	Ure.
One cubic foot of ice weighs	57.260	Miller.
One cubic foot of ice weighs	58.632	Abel & Bloxam.

Sound ice, two inches thick, will bear the weight of the average man; four inches, a man on horseback; six inches, cattle and teams with light loads; eight inches, teams with heavy loads; ten inches, will sustain a pressure of 1000 pounds per square foot. The ice must be sound, free from shakes, cracks and frozen snow.

Snow is 10 to 12 times lighter than an equal volume of water; that is, one inch of rainfall will make from 10 to 12 inches of good clear crystalline snow.

Molesworth gives the following relating to snow:

Specific gravity is	0.0833	
One cubic inch of snow,	=0.003	pound.
One cubic foot of snow,	=5.2	pound.
One pound of snow,	=332.6	cubic inches.
One pound of snow,	=0.1923	cubic foot.
One inch snow fall,	=0.433	lbs. per sq. ft.

Water in freezing always expands. If it is so confined that expansion is impossible, it remains liquid even at temperatures far below the freezing point; but the instant pressure is removed, the water crystallizes into solid ice. As there is a constant effort on the part of the water to form ice and as a considerable pressure is needed to counterbalance its expansive power, the lower the temperature the greater this pressure becomes. At a temperature of 30 degrees Fahrenheit, just two degrees below the freezing point, the pressure is equal to 138 tons per square foot. It will be seen, then, that when water freezes in a pipe or closed vessel, it exerts a pressure of approximately one ton per square inch; and this is the destructive agency which bursts pipe and tanks.

Classification of Water.—Waters for domestic uses may be divided into two general classes; *hard waters* and *soft waters.* Hard waters can be either *permanently hard, temporarily hard,* or both *permanently* and *temporarily hard.* By hardness of water is meant its soap destroying or neutralizing power, which is due to the presence of carbonates or sulphates of lime or magnesia. A large degree of permanent hardness indicates a bad water. Permanently hard waters contain sulphates of lime or magnesia in solution; temporarily hard waters contain carbonates of lime or magnesia in solution, and both permanently and temporarily hard waters contain sulphates and carbonates of lime or magnesia in solution.

Hardness of water is measured in degrees (Clark-Wanklyn), and each degree of hardness corresponds to one grain of carbonate of lime or magnesia to one English gallon of water. Hardness expressed in parts per 100,000 can be converted to Clark's scale by multiplying the hardness by .7. The reason for this is Clark's scale gives the results in grains per English gallon, and there are 70,000 grains in an English or imperial gallon.

EXAMPLE—How many degrees hardness (Clark) in water that is 20 parts hard per 100,000?

SOLUTION—$.7 \times 20 = 14$ degrees Clark.—Ans.

Conversely, hardness expressed in degrees (Clark) can be changed to parts per 100,000 by dividing the degrees of hardness by .7.

EXAMPLE—How many parts of hardness per 100,000 in water that contains 14 degrees of hardness?

SOLUTION—$14 \div .7 = 20$ parts per 100,000.—Ans.

Hardness expressed in parts per 100,000 can be changed to grains per United States gallon by multiplying the hardness by .584. The reason for this is that a United States gallon contains approximately 58,400 grains. Conversely, hardness expressed in grains per United States gallon can be changed to parts per 100,000 by dividing the grains of hardness by .584, or, where great refinement of calculation is not required, by the constant .6.

Example—How many grains of hardness per United States gallon in water that contains 20 parts per 100,000?

Solution—$20 \times .584 = 11.68$ grains per gallon.—Ans.

Example—How many parts of hardness per 100,000 in water that contains 11.68 grains per United States gallon?

Solution—$11.68 \div .584 = 20$ parts per 100,000.—Ans.

The manner of determining the degree of hardness in water is as follows: Seventy cubic centimeters* of water are placed in a clean glass bottle large enough to hold two or three times that quantity. A clear solution of soap of standard strength is then added, a little at a time, from a graduated tube, and the mixture briskly shaken. On some waters a slight lather will form at first, which will quickly disappear, or if the water is very hard a curd will form. More soap should then be added, shaking the bottle after each addition until the lather formed is sufficiently permanent to stand for five minutes. The number of cubic centimeters of soap solution added, less one, indicates the hardness of the water in degrees. The one cubic centimeter is deducted because even distilled water requires a small quantity of soap to make it lather.

---

*Table for converting American and metric measures in appendix.

Standard Soap Solution.—Standard soap solution is of such strength that one cubic centimeter contains sufficient soap to exactly neutralize one millogram of dissolved carbonate of lime. It is made by mixing half an ounce of finely shredded castile, or mottled soap, with two pints of methylated spirits and one pint of distilled water. The mixture should be kept at ordinary temperature, and allowed to stand for a few hours, occasionally shaking, then passed through a filter of blotting paper. Before using the solution it should be tested by means of water of known hardness. In case the solution is too strong it should be diluted with spirits and water until the strength is just right.

Soft water contains no mineral impurities. Rain water is the purest kind of natural soft water.

The character of water, its corresponding degree of hardness and chemical substance causing the hardness, rated as equivalent to grains carbonate of lime, may be found in Table XXI.

TABLE XXI
HARDNESS OF WATERS

Character of the Water	Degree of Hardness (Clark-Wanklyn)	Hardness Parts per 100,000	Grains Carbonate of Lime in 1 English Gallon	Grains Carbonate of Lime in 1 United States Gallon
Very soft	1°	1.4	1	.82
Soft	2°	2.8	2	1.65
Softness decreasing	3°	4.3	3	2.51
Moderately soft	6°	8.6	6	5.
Moderately hard	8°	11.4	8	6.65
Hard	9°	13.	9	7.6
Very hard	12°	17.	12	9.9
Excessively hard	16°	23.	16	13.4
Intolerably hard above this point	17°	24.	17	14.

Even the softest of water contains a small proportion of lime or magnesia as a rule, and it may be assumed that the softest of water is at least one degree hard.

In limestone regions, such as the upper Mississippi Valley, water of 10 degrees hardness is not uncommon, while some of the water pumped from the chalk beneath the City of London, England, is as hard as 22 degrees Clark.

CHAPTER XVI

SOLVENT POWER OF WATER

RANGE of Solvency.—Water is an almost universal solvent. Its range is greater than any other known liquid. It dissolves to a greater or less extent all minerals, and many metals with which it is brought in contact. As a rule, the solvent power of water increases with its temperature, but for common salts the solvent power is nearly constant at all temperatures. Lime salts are more soluble in cold than in hot waters, and it is due to this latter fact that incrustation of water backs takes place in regions when the water supply is hard. In percolating through the earth the water dissolves carbonates or sulphates of lime or magnesia from lime rocks, until the water reaches the point of saturation; then, when subjected to heat in a water back or heater, the point of saturation of the water is lowered, thus liberating some of the lime or magnesia which settles upon and becomes baked to the walls of the water back or heater.

The proportion of mineral that can be dissolved by a given quantity of water depends upon the nature of the mineral, the kind of water and its temperature.

The relation between soluble minerals and water is absolute. That is, at a given temperature a certain quantity of water will dissolve a definite quantity of mineral salts; if a quantity greater than this be added to the water, the amount in excess will settle to the bottom of the vessel. The water is then saturated, and the mixture is a saturated solution. By increasing or decreasing the temperature of the water, as the nature of the mineral requires, a greater quantity can be dissolved.

TABLE XXII
SOLUBILITY OF WATER
(COLLETT)

One Imperial Gallon of Pure Water can Dissolve of Substance	At 60 Degrees Fahrenheit	At 212 Degrees Fahrenheit
Alum (potash alum)	0.95 pound	35.7 pounds
Aluminum sulphate	3.3 pounds	8.9 pounds
Ammonium oxalate	0.45 pound	4.08 pounds
Barium chloride	3.5 pounds	6.0 pounds
Barium hydrate	0.5 pound	1.0 pound
*Calcium carbonate	2.5 grains	1.5 grains
Calcium chloride	40.0 pounds	Unlimited
Calcium	93.0 grains	53.6 grains
Calcium nitrate	40.0 pounds	Unlimited
Calcium oxide (lime)	70.0 grains	40.5 grains
†Calcium sulphate	161.0 grains	152.0 grains
Ferrous sulphate	2.0 pounds	17.8 pounds
*Magnesium carbonate	Doubtful	1.5 grains
‡Magnesium chloride	20.0 pounds	40.0 pounds
Magnesium hydrate	2.0 grains	2.0 grains
Magnesium oxide	1.4 grains	1.4 grains
Magnesium sulphate	3.0 pounds	13.0 pounds
Sodium biborate (borax)	0.4 pound	5.5 pounds
Sodium carbonate (dry)	1.2 pounds	4.5 pounds
Sodium carbonate (crystals)	4.1 pounds	14.0 pounds
Sodium chloride	3.5 pounds	4.0 pounds
Sodium hydrate	6.1 pounds	Unlimited
Sodium hyposulphite	5.0 pounds	20.0 pounds
Sodium phosphate	1.2 pounds	
Sodium sulphite	2.5 pounds	10.0 pounds
Sodium sulphate	1.1 pounds	4.2 pounds

*Insoluble at about 290 degrees Fahrenheit.
†Decomposes at boiler temperatures in presence of alkaline earths or iron.
‡Insoluble at 302 degrees Fahrenheit, equal to 70 pounds steam pressure.

The greatest quantity of various substances in common use that can be dissolved by one imperial gallon of water can be found in table XXII. The figures do not indicate the weight of chemical contained in a gallon of saturated solution.

Effect of Waters Upon Metals.—The solvent power of water is not confined to minerals alone, but, under favorable conditions, will attack and dissolve metal from water pipes or from other metallic surfaces with which it comes in contact. The energy with which water attacks metals depends largely upon the character of the water, the nature of the metal and the amount of free carbonic acid contained in the water. As a rule, soft water attacks and dissolves metals to a greater extent than will hard water, although there are exceptional cases where permanently hard waters have been known to attack lead pipes with an energy equal to that of soft waters. It is not sufficient that water be soft to cause it to attack metals; there must also be present in the water some oxygen and carbonic acid, either free or in solution. If either the oxygen or the carbonic acid are lacking, the solvent power of the water will be greatly reduced.

Effect of Water Upon Lead.—Water containing a fixed amount of oxygen and a varying amount of carbonic acid acts upon lead with an energy proportional to the amount of carbonic acid present. The action of water upon a bright lead surface is much more energetic than upon a dull lead surface. Thus, city rain water, stored for 3½ months in contact with new and old lead surfaces, was found to contain in suspension and solution the following amount of lead.

*Stored in old lead,	3.65	parts per million
Stored in new lead,	58.10	parts per million

---

*Mason Water Supply, page 398.

The importance of this will be realized when it is known that 0.5 part of lead per million is considered by most authorities the danger limit.

TABLE XXIII

LEAD FOUND IN DRINKING WATER

LIST OF CITIES AND TOWNS WITH MAXIMUM AMOUNTS OF LEAD FOUND IN SAMPLES OF WATER TAKEN DURING ORDINARY USE AND AFTER STANDING IN THE PIPE

LOCALITY	Lead Parts per 100,000 (.05 parts of lead per 100,000, dangerous)	
	During Ordinary Use	After Standing in Pipe
Amesbury	.0029	0.0043
Andover	.0171	0.0571
Attleborough	.1714	0.1371
Beverly	.0257	0.0314
Bridgewater	.0086	0.0171
Brookline	.0114	0.0286
Cambridge	.0086	0.0114
Cohasset	.0086	0.0086
Dedham	.0100	0.0200
Franklin	.0286	0.1143
Grafton	.0229	0.0457
Hyde Park (old wells)	.0457	0.4571
Hyde Park (new wells)	.0200	0.0457
Lawrence	.0371	0.1829
Lowell (boulevard wells)	.0800	0.4000
Lowell (cook and hydraulic wells)	.5143	0.4643
Marblehead	.0086	0.0143
Metropolitan supply	.0400	0.1371
Middleborough	.3429	1.1429
Needham	.0171	0.0429
Newton	.0714	0.1714
North Attleborough	.0071	0.0329
Norwood	.0043	0.1371
Webster	.0200	0.0571
Wellesley	.0152	0.0314
Weymouth	.0800	0.2286
Woburn	.0229	0.0343

(Report Massachusetts Board of Health, 1900, page 490.)

At Lowell, Mass.†, the water from a well that caused a serious outbreak of lead poisoning was found, upon analysis, to be heavily charged with carbonic acid and to contain 2.30 parts of lead per million.

---

†Massachusetts State Board of Health Report, 1900, page 488.

Hard waters generally protect lead pipe by depositing on the inner surface an insoluble coating. As a rule, the harder the water, as compared with the free carbonic acid, the less effect the water has upon the lead. Ground water is generally more energetic than surface water in its action upon lead, although surface water is more liable to become contaminated with sewage, in which case the resultant carbonic acid would make it more dangerous than ground water.

TABLE XXIV

LEAD IN SAMPLES OF GROUND WATERS

ARRANGED ACCORDING TO AVERAGE AMOUNT OF LEAD FOUND WHEN WATER IS IN ORDINARY USE

(PARTS PER 100,000—.05 PART PER 100,000, DANGEROUS.)

LOCALITY	SAMPLES TAKEN	Lead (Average)	Average Length of Pipe (Feet)	Average Size of Pipe (Ins.)	Free C. O. 2	Hardness
Lowell (cook & hyd. wells)..	In ordinary use......	.1608	79	¾	3.287	3.5
	After standing in pipe.	.2535				
Middleborough	In ordinary use......	.1549	123	¾	4.148	2.6
	After standing in pipe.	.6171				
Attleborough...	In ordinary use......	.0697	95	I	3.242	1.7
	After standing in pipe.	.0905				
Newton.......	In ordinary use......	.0432	179	¾	1.187	2.2
	After standing in pipe.	.0908				
Hyde Park (old wells).......	In ordinary use......	.0400	43	¾	3.243	4.6
	After standing in pipe.	.3029				
Lowell (boulevard wells)...	In ordinary use......	.0202	62	¾	1.301	1.5
	After standing in pipe.	.0861				
Grafton.......	In ordinary use......	.0187	265	⅞	1.912	3.2
	After standing in pipe.	.0329				
Hyde Park (new wells).......	In ordinary use......	.0172	32	¾	2.733	2.9
	After standing in pipe.	.0329				
Wellesley......	In ordinary use......	.0101	98	¾	1.092	2.3
	After standing in pipe.	.0219				
Webster.......	In ordinary use......	.0100	76	¾	1.689	0.8
	After standing in pipe.	.0286				
Needham......	In ordinary use......	.0091	112	¾	2.392	2.1
	After standing in pipe.	.0269				
Dedham.......	In ordinary use......	.0082	230	¾	1.611	4.1
	After standing in pipe.	.0150				
Brookline......	In ordinary use......	.0074	461	¾	1.149	4.7
	After standing in pipe.	.0197				
Bridgewater...	In ordinary use......	.0057	127	¾	1.084	2.6
	After standing in pipe.	.0143				
North Attleborough.....	In ordinary use......	.0049	144	¾	1.529	2.9
	After standing in pipe.	.0226				
Cohasset......	In ordinary use......	.0048	39	I	2.411	6.3
	After standing in pipe.	.0043				

(Report Massachusetts State Board of Health, 1900, page 491.)

An idea of the amount of lead dissolved from lead pipes by different kinds of water can be found in tables XXIII, XXIV, XXV. In these tables the quantity of lead dissolved is stated in parts per 100,000 in which amounts .05 part of lead is considered the danger limit.

TABLE XXV

LEAD IN SAMPLES OF SURFACE WATERS

ARRANGED ACCORDING TO AVERAGE AMOUNT OF LEAD FOUND WHEN WATER IS IN ORDINARY USE

(PARTS PER 100,000—.05 PART PER 100,000, DANGEROUS.)

LOCALITY	SAMPLES TAKEN	Lead (Average)	Average Length of Pipe (Feet)	Average Size of Pipe (Ins.)	Free C. O.2	Hardness
Lawrence......	In ordinary use......	.0543	104	¾	1.100	1.6
	After standing in pipe.	.0704				
Weymouth....	In ordinary use......	.0314	109	¾	0.152	0.3
	After standing in pipe.	.1167				
Metropolitan supply......	In ordinary use......	.0111	85	¾	1.105	1.3
	After standing in pipe.	.0293				
Andover.......	In ordinary use......	.0108	122	¾	0.119	1.0
	After standing in pipe.	.0257				
Beverly.......	In ordinary use......	.0087	84	¾	0.121	2.3
	After standing in pipe.	.0147				
Cambridge....	In ordinary use.....	.0025	58	¾	1.225	2.7
	After standing in pipe.	.0064				

(Report Massachusetts State Board of Health, 1900, page 491.)

These tables all show the increased amount of lead dissolved from pipes by water that was standing for some time, and indicate the additional protection to health that can be obtained by allowing the water in the service pipe to run to waste before drawing any for cooking or drinking purposes.

Effect of Galvanized Pipe Upon Water.—Zinc coatings on the surface of galvanized iron pipe are attacked and dissolved by some waters almost as energetically as is lead pipe. Zinc is also dissolved to a considerable extent from brass pipes. At Cwmfelin,* in Wales, galvanized iron pipe that conducts

---

**Chemical News* X—X—'85.

water from a spring to the town, a distance of one-half mile, was found to change the character of the water as shown by the following analysis:

	At Spring	At Delivery
Free ammonia............	none	114
Nitrogen as nitrates.......	.8	none
Total residue.............	154.3	270
Zinc carbonate...........	none	91.6

The effects on ground and surface waters that are conducted through galvanized iron service pipes can be judged from the results in Tables XXVI and XXVII.

TABLE XXVI

ZINC IN SAMPLES OF GROUND WATER

(PARTS PER 100,000.)

LOCALITY	SAMPLES TAKEN	Zinc (Average)	Average Length of Pipe (Feet)	Average Size of Pipe (Inches)
West Berlin....	In ordinary use..........	1.8469	Galv. Iron	
	After standing in pipe.....	....	4,000	..
Millbury......	In ordinary use..........	.3084	53	¾
	After standing in pipe.....	.7931		
Newton.......	In ordinary use..........	.1254	74	¾
	After standing in pipe.....	.5551		
Marblehead....	In ordinary use..........	.0857	65	⅝
	After standing in pipe.....	.4914		
Grafton.......	In ordinary use..........	.0733	117	¾
	After standing in pipe.....	.3257		
Lowell (cook & hyd. wells)...	In ordinary use..........	....	Brass	¾
	After standing in pipe.....	.2867	40	
Wellesley......	In ordinary use..........	.0686	60	¾
	After standing in pipe.....	.2257		
Fairhaven.....	In ordinary use..........	.0527	..	..
	After standing in pipe.....	.6686		
Lowell (boulevard wells)...	In ordinary use..........	.0338	90	1⅛
	After standing in pipe.....	.1522		
Webster.......	In ordinary use..........	.0286	Galv. Iron	
	After standing in pipe.....	.3628	100	½
Reading.......	In ordinary use..........	.0000	40	..
	After standing in pipe.....	.0000		
Warren.......	In ordinary use..........	.0000	Galv. Iron	
	After standing in pipe.....	.0000	Cistern	..

(Report Massachuestts State Board of Health, 1900, page 495.)

To briefly sum up, it may be stated that it is always better to determine experimentally the action of water upon pipes than to try and predict it from a knowledge of the character of the water. It is better still to only use pipes that are not affected to any appreciable extent by the solvent action of any water. If, however, pipes must be used that are so affected, then those should be selected, the dissolved metals of which are the least injurious to the human system.

TABLE XXVII
ZINC IN SAMPLES OF SURFACE WATER
(PARTS PER 100,000.)

LOCALITY	SAMPLES TAKEN	Zinc (Average)	Average Length of Pipe (Feet)	Average Size of Pipe (Inches)
Sheffield.......	In ordinary use..........	.8657	Galv. Iron 246	¾
	After standing in pipe.....	....		
Palmer.........	In ordinary use..........	.2900	..	..
	After standing in pipe.....	.4280		
Beverly.......	In ordinary use..........	.2714	1,128	2
	After standing in pipe.....	....		
Fall River.....	In ordinary use..........	.0070	49	⅝
	After standing in pipe.....	.0103		
Metropolitan supply.....	In ordinary use..........	.0000	Brass 92	1
	After standing in pipe.....	.0000		

(Report Massachusetts State Board of Health, 1900, page 495.)

The necessity of using pipes that are not injurious is manifest, when it is considered that a water which is perfectly wholesome and non-solvent may be changed at any time for a different supply that might energetically attack the pipes, or, the character of the water itself might change sufficiently to dissolve the metal.

TABLE XXVIII
COPPER IN SAMPLES OF GROUND WATER
(PARTS PER 100,000.)

LOCALITY	SAMPLES TAKEN	Copper (Average)	Average Length of Brass Pipe (Feet)	Average Size of Pipe (Inches)
Wellesley......	In ordinary use..........	.0257	60	¾
	After standing in pipe.....	.0286		
Lowell (boulevard wells)...	In ordinary use..........	.0076	90	1⅛
	After standing in pipe.....	.0233		
Lowell (cook & hyd. wells)...	In ordinary use..........	....	40	¾
	After standing in pipe.....	.0000		

Copper is also dissolved from brass pipes, as may be seen from tables XXVIII and XXIX of analysis of ground and surface waters drawn from brass service pipes.

TABLE XXIX
COPPER IN SAMPLES OF SURFACE WATER
(PARTS PER 100,000.)

LOCALITY	SAMPLES TAKEN	Copper (Average)	Average Length of Brass Pipe (Feet)	Average Size of Pipe (Inches)
Malden.......	In ordinary use..........	.0000	20	5/8
	After standing in pipe.....	.0470		
Metropolitan supply......	In ordinary use..........	.0050	92	1
	After standing in pipe.....	.0000		
Lawrence......	In ordinary use..........	.0000	10	3/4
	After standing in pipe.....	.0000		
Wakefield.....	In ordinary use..........	....	6	1/2
	After standing in pipe.....	.0000		

The effect of some water upon different metals of which water pipes are made or coated, and the resultant effect upon the health of those drinking the waters are shown in Table XXX.

TABLE XXX
EFFECT OF METALS ON HEALTH

Kind of Pipe	Action of Water	Effect upon People
Lead pipe.............	Dissolves lead.................	Dangerous
Tin or tin lined lead....	No effect.....................	No effect
Galvanized iron........	Dissolves zinc.................	Injurious
Tin lined iron..........	No effect.....................	No effect
Brass pipe.............	Slightly dissolves copper and zinc.	Objectionable
*Plain iron............	Rusts and dissolves............	Objectionable
Aluminum.............	No effect.....................	No effect
Nickel................	No effect.....................	No effect
Benedict nickel...... ...	No effect.....................	No effect
Copper................	Dissolves Copper Slightly.......	No effect

*Dissolved iron or rust in small quantities is not injurious to health, but 1/4 grain of iron per gallon of water imparts an objectionable taste to the water besides making it unfit for washing and for most manufacturing purposes.

The action of water upon galvanized iron pipes is almost as energetic as upon lead pipes, and under suitable conditions will dissolve equal amounts of metal from each. However, the effect of the zinc upon the health is not dangerous but only injurious, because zinc is not a cumulative poison, and so long as the initial dose is not sufficient to cause illness or death, the effect is soon thrown off without apparent injury. Lead, on the contrary, even when taken in small doses, remains in the system until sufficient poison accumulates to cause serious illness or death, or if the initial dose is of sufficient strength the effect may be immediately fatal.

Lead pipes are more extensively used than any other kind of pipes for water supply in buildings. Sheet lead also is extensively used for lining water tanks. Within the past few years, however, a rational decrease in the use of lead supply pipes and lead lined tanks is noticeable. Galvanized iron pipes, which are cheaper and better in every way, are fast supplanting lead pipes, and when perfect security from metal poisoning is desired, Benedict nickel seamless tubing, tin-lined, lead or tin-lined iron pipes may be used. From a hygienic standpoint, Benedict nickel and tin-lined pipes are about equal, but when superior finish is desired the Benedict nickel tubing will be found the more satisfactory. In appearance it is equal to nickel-plated brass pipe, and in all other respects superior to it.

Absorption of Gases by Water.—Water has a certain affinity for most gases. This affinity is more pronounced for some gases than for others; for instance, at atmospheric pressure and at ordinary temperatures, pure water will absorb 4 per cent. of its own volume of air, 4 per cent. of its volume of sulfureted hydrogen, or 100 per cent. of its volume of carbonic acid gas. By increasing the pressure on the water its capacity for absorption is increased in direct proportion. That is, if the pressure be increased to two atmospheres, the temperature remaining unchanged, pure water will absorb 8 per cent. of its own volume of air, 8 per cent. of its volume of sulfureted hydrogen or 200 per cent. of its volume of carbonic acid gas.

Heating water lessens its capacity for absorption in direct proportion to the amount of heat applied. The relative volume of gas absorbed is in all cases directly as the pressure and inversely as the temperature. Thus, if the pressure be increased it will absorb more gas, and if it be heated it will absorb correspondingly less gas. Water is saturated when it has in solution all the gas it can hold. If water is saturated with gas and the pressure is then increased or the temperature lowered, the capacity of the water to hold gas will be increased and it will absorb still more. If water is saturated with gas and the pressure is reduced or its temperature raised, the capacity of the water to hold gas will be reduced and some will be liberated.

It is due to the fact that increasing the pressure of water increases its capacity to absorb gases that necessitates frequent recharging of air chambers in pipe systems. Water usually enters a supply system from a pump or reservoir at atmospheric pressure, saturated with air. As the water becomes compressed, however, its capacity to absorb air is increased, hence, when passing an air chamber the water absorbs air from the chamber, which in turn gradually fills with water.

The fact that decrease of pressure liberates air from saturated waters determines the best place in a system to locate air chambers. When a faucet is opened the pressure of water at that point is considerably reduced; furthermore, in passing through the system of piping within the building the water has become slightly warmed; hence, if an air chamber is located immediately above the faucet, gases liberated from the water will rise into the air chamber and keep it charged.

CHAPTER XVII

HYDRODYNAMICS

HYDROSTATICS

LAWS OF HYDRAULIC PRESSURE

THE Hydraulic Gradient.—The surface of water at rest is always level. If two or more vessels are connected together near their bottoms and water is poured into one vessel, it will flow through the connecting pipes to the several vessels until the surface of water in all of them is at the same level.

If water in the system of piping, Fig. 85, be at rest, it will stand in all of the branches open to the atmosphere at the top at the same level *d* as the water in the tank. This line is called the *hpdrostatic gradient.* If the cock *b* be now opened the water in the several branches will fall to the dotted line *c* drawn from the surface of the water in the tank to the outlet of the cock. This line is known as the *hydraulic gradient*, and its distance above a pressure main determines the available pressure head at that point, when water is flowing through the pipe. It should be noticed that the *pressure head* differs from the *hydrostatic head*; the latter is equal to the vertical distance from the water pipe to the hydrostatic gradient *d*, while the pressure head is equal to only the vertical distance from the water pipe to the hydraulic gradient *c*. When water from one tank or reservoir discharges into another tank or reservoir at a lower level, the hydrostatic gradient becomes an imaginary line drawn from the surface of water in the upper tank or reservoir to the surface of water in the lower one. An open conduit between two such reservoirs will conduct water from the higher to the lower one without overflowing the conduit, provided the conduit follows the line of the hydraulic gradient and at no point rises above nor dips below it. When running siphon pipes or other closed conduits from a reservoir or other source of water supply to a building,

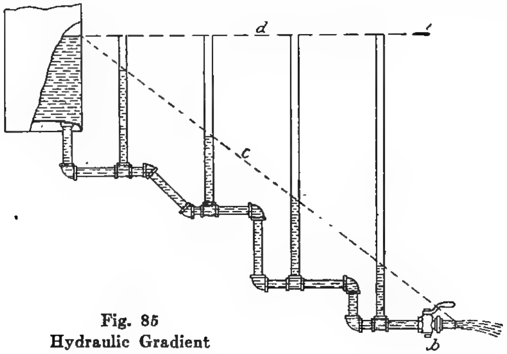


Fig. 85
Hydraulic Gradient

care should be taken to keep the pipe below the hydraulic gradient. When, however, it is impracticable to do so, a relief valve or open vent should be provided at the highest point of the line where it rises above the hydraulic grade. If means are not provided to permit the escape of air from the pipe, it will accumulate at this point until it fills the bend of the pipe and by forming an air lock might completely stop the flow of water. If the flow of water is not completely stopped, other important changes will result; if a vacuum gauge is attached to the pipe at any point where it rises above the hydraulic gradient it will show a partial vacuum; this vacuum will cause air to collect at the highest point in the pipe and the flow of water will become broken until finally the pipe will be filled only to the point where it rises above the hydraulic gradient and will discharge at this point as though discharging into the air. From the highest point to the outlet, the pipe will be only partly filled and will act as a flume or channel to carry off the water.

Pressure of Water.—The unit of water pressure is the pound per square inch. The pressure exerted by water is due to its weight and is determined by the height of the column of water. For instance, if the pressure exerted by a force pump is 50 pounds per square inch it will balance a column of water about 115 feet high. This pressure, therefore, is equivalent to a head of water 115 feet deep. Head of water at a given point is the vertical distance between that point and the level of the surface of the water. In measuring the depth or static head of water, the vertical distance from the hydrostatic gradient to the point of consideration is always taken regardless of lateral or horizontal distances from the point.

The weight of a column of water one inch square and 12 inches high equals .434 pound. It is just 1/144 the weight of one cubic foot of water which has the same depth of column but 144 times the area. When the height of a column of water is known, its pressure in pounds per square inch can be determined by multiplying the height in feet by .434*, the weight of one foot of water 1 inch square.

EXAMPLE—What is the pressure per square inch at the base of a column of water 200 feet high?

SOLUTION—$200 \times .434 = 86.8$ pounds per square inch.

When the pressure is known the height or head of a column of water can be found by multiplying the pressure in pounds by 2.3, the height of a column of water weighing one pound.

EXAMPLE—What must be the height of a column of water to exert a pressure of 86.8 pounds per square inch?

SOLUTION—$86.8 \times 2.3 = 199.64$ feet head.

The constants .434 and 2.3 although used in practice are not exactly correct as can be seen by comparing the two foregoing examples.

Heads and corresponding pressures of water in pounds per square inch for every foot in height to 240 feet can be found in Table XXXI.

Pascil's Law of Pressure.—Water confined in a vessel and subjected to a pressure, transmits the pressure with the same intensity in all directions. This law was first discovered by Pascil, and is expressed as follows: "The pressure per unit of area exerted anywhere upon a mass of liquid is transmitted un-

---

*The constant .434 will be found sufficiently accurate for most calculations and when an approximation only is required the constant .4 will suffice.

TABLE XXXI

HEADS AND PRESSURES OF WATER

Feet Head	Pressure per Sq. Inch	Feet Head	Pressure per Sq. Inch	Feet Head	Pressure per Sq. Inch	Feet Head	Pressure per Sq. Inch	Feet Head	Pressure per Sq. Inch
1	0.43	49	21.22	97	42.01	145	62.81	193	83.60
2	0.86	50	21.65	98	42.45	146	63.24	194	84.03
3	1.30	51	22.09	99	42.88	147	63.67	195	84.47
4	1.73	52	22.52	100	43.31	148	64.10	196	84.90
5	2.16	53	22.95	101	43.75	149	64.54	197	85.33
6	2.59	54	23.39	102	44.18	150	64.97	198	85.76
7	3.03	55	23.82	103	44.61	151	65.40	199	86.20
8	3.46	56	24.26	104	45.05	152	65.84	200	86.63
9	3.89	57	24.69	105	45.48	153	66.27	201	87.07
10	4.33	58	25.12	106	45.91	154	66.70	202	87.50
11	4.76	59	25.55	107	46.34	155	67.14	203	87.93
12	5.20	60	25.99	108	46.78	156	67.57	204	88.36
13	5.63	61	26.42	109	47.21	157	68.00	205	88.80
14	6.06	62	26.89	110	47.64	158	68.43	206	89.23
15	6.49	63	27.29	111	48.08	159	68.87	207	89.66
16	6.93	64	27.72	112	48.51	160	69.31	208	90.10
17	7.36	65	28.15	113	48.94	161	69.74	209	90.53
18	7.79	66	28.58	114	49.38	162	70.17	210	90.96
19	8.22	67	29.02	115	49.81	163	70.61	211	91.39
20	8.66	68	29.45	116	50.24	164	71.04	212	91.83
21	9.09	69	29.88	117	50.68	165	71.47	213	92.26
22	9.53	70	30.32	118	51.11	166	71.91	214	92.69
23	9.96	71	30.75	119	51.54	167	72.34	215	93.13
24	10.39	72	31.18	120	51.98	168	72.77	216	93.56
25	10.82	73	31.62	121	52.41	169	73.20	217	93.99
26	11.26	74	32.05	122	52.84	170	73.64	218	94.43
27	11.69	75	32.48	123	53.28	171	74.07	219	94.86
28	12.12	76	32.92	124	53.71	172	74.50	220	95.30
29	12.55	77	33.35	125	54.15	173	74.94	221	95.73
30	12.99	78	33.78	126	54.58	174	75.37	222	96.16
31	13.42	79	34.21	127	55.01	175	75.80	223	96.60
32	13.86	80	34.65	128	55.44	176	76.23	224	97.03
33	14.29	81	35.08	129	55.88	177	76.67	225	97.46
34	14.72	82	35.52	130	56.31	178	77.10	226	97.90
35	15.16	83	35.95	131	56.74	179	77.53	227	98.33
36	15.59	84	36.39	132	57.18	180	77.97	228	98.76
37	16.02	85	36.82	133	57.61	181	78.40	229	99.20
38	16.45	86	37.25	134	58.04	182	78.84	230	99.63
39	16.89	87	37.68	135	58.48	183	79.27	231	100.06
40	17.32	88	38.12	136	58.91	184	79.70	232	100.49
41	17.75	89	38.55	137	59.34	185	80.14	233	100.93
42	18.19	90	38.98	138	59.77	186	80.57	234	101.36
43	18.62	91	39.42	139	60.21	187	81.00	235	101.79
44	19.05	92	39.85	140	60.64	188	81.43	236	102.23
45	19.49	93	40.28	141	61.07	189	81.87	237	102.66
46	19.92	94	40.72	142	61.51	190	82.30	238	103.09
47	20.35	95	41.15	143	61.94	191	82.73	239	103.53
48	20.79	96	41.58	144	62.37	192	83.17	240	103.96

diminished in all directions, and acts with the same force upon all surfaces, in a direction at right angles to the surfaces."

Measuring Pressure.—The pressure of water in closed systems is indicated by a pressure gauge. The construction of a pressure gauge is shown in Fig. 86. In this illustration the dial face is removed to show the interior construction. A bent tube *a*, of elliptical cross-section, made of metal of the required elasticity, has its bottom end firmly attached to the gauge case, and its upper end left free to move. To the upper end is attached a lever *b*, which is so connected to a pointer in front of a graduated index dial that any movement of the tube will be indicated by the pointer.

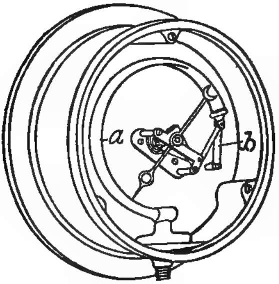


Fig. 86
Pressure Gauge

The principle of its operation is as follows: If a bent tube of elliptical cross section be subjected to an internal pressure, the force exerted will tend to straighten the tube. This is due to the fact that a force exerted within a tube of elliptical cross section tends to make it take a circular form; to do so, the inner arc of the bent tube must lengthen and the outer arc shorten and the combined effort will straighten the tube in direct proportion to the pressure exerted. The straightening of the tube imparts a movement to the register hand which indicates on the face of the gauge the intensity of the pressure.

CHAPTER XVIII

FLOW OF WATER THROUGH PIPES

FRICTION in Pipes.—The flow of water through pipes is accelerated by gravity and retarded by friction. If it were not for the frictional resistance in pipes, water would flow through them with a velocity equal to eight times the square root of the head. As it is, the roughness of the interior walls, the bends and branch fittings in a system of piping offer so much frictional resistance that the actual mean velocity is but a fraction of the theoretical velocity.

The pressure head at any point is less than that due to the hydrostatic head. This difference between the hydrostatic head and the pressure head is known as *loss of head*, and is greater the smaller the pipe or the greater the velocity of flow. The loss of head is due to three causes—loss of head due to entry, loss of head due to bends, and loss of head due to the length and area of the pipe.

The Contracted Vein.—The flow of water through a circular aperture in a thin plate, Fig. 87, is contracted in size a short distance outside of the plate to .615 the area of the aperture, but expands again to the full size of the opening. The point of greatest contraction is at a distance from the plate equal to about one-half the diameter of the aperture.

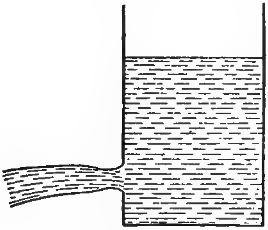


Fig. 87
Contracted Vein

In consequence of this contraction, the velocity of flow is slightly reduced from the theoretical velocity and the quantity discharged is greatly reduced. This contraction is known as the *contracted vein.*

When the aperture is through a plate of considerable thickness or through a tube the length of which is not less than twice the diameter of the pipe, the contraction is still found to occur but to a less extent than in the former case; the vein being contracted, as shown in Fig. 88, to only .8 of the theoretical area due to head and aperture.

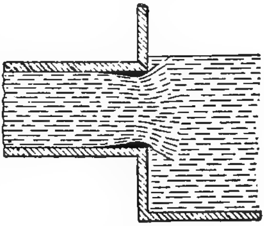


Fig. 88
Water Flowing Through
Short Tube

Loss due to the contracted entrance of water from a tank or cylinder into the end of a pipe, as commonly found in practice, must be taken then as .2 the quantity that should pass. This loss is known as loss of head due to entry and is considered separate from the loss due to friction in long pipes, loss for bends, branches, etc., and should be added thereto.

The actual loss of head due to entry can be reduced to a quantity too small to be considered by enlarging the entrance to the pipe and making it cone shaped as in Fig. ~~90~~89 ¶The cone should have a length *a*, equal to one-half the diameter of the pipe, and a radius *b*, equal to 1.22 diameters of the pipe. Any greater enlargement of the opening will deduct but little from the loss of head. If the ends of thick pipes or pipes of small diameter which are relatively thick are reamed with a reamer, the length of which is just twice the base, enough metal will be removed to give almost the best form of contracted vein.

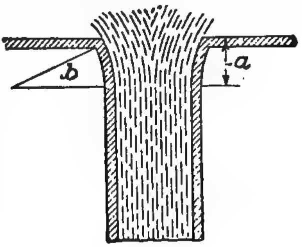


Fig. 89
Cone Shaped Entry to Pipe

When an unreamed pipe projects a short distance inside of a tank the loss of head due to entry is greater than when the pipe finishes flush with the inside of the tank. This loss of head has been found by experiment to be over .3 of the whole flow, thus decreasing it one-tenth more than a pipe that finishes flush with the inside of a tank.

Loss of head due to entry can be determined by the formula;:

$$l = c\frac{v^2}{2g}.$$

When l = loss of head in feet;
v = velocity of flow in feet per second
$g = 32.16$, acceleration due to gravity
c = coefficient depending on shape of the pipe inlet.

For ordinary calculations the value of *c* may be taken as .5.

Example—What is the loss of head due to entry in a pipe when the velocity of flow is 8 feet per second?

Solution—$1 = .5\frac{64}{64.32} = .497$ feet. Answer.

Loss of Head in Bends.—The loss of head, due to bends in a pipe, depends upon three factors. First, loss due to change of direction of the water in the pipe; second, loss from friction as in an ordinary straight length of pipe; third, loss due to enlargements or contractions in the bend, such as are formed when the unreamed ends of pipe are screwed into ordinary elbows.

The second and third losses also apply to couplings and tees, but the loss is not the same as for bends of equal diameters. The loss of head for change of direction differs with the angle and with the radius of the bend. That is, there is less loss for change of direction in a forty-five degree bend than in a ninety degree bend, and the loss is greater in a bend of one diameter radius than in one with a radius of two diameters. The loss in a ninety degree bend with a radius of five or more diameters and uniform smooth interior bore is no greater than in an equal length of straight pipe. In other words, there is practically no loss for change of direction in a bend of greater radius than 5 diameters.

The head lost in a ninety degree bend of less than 5 inch diameter and of the radius commonly found in practice (Radius-Diameter) with square unreamed ends of pipe screwed into the fitting, as shown in

Fig. 90, is found by experiment to be five times as great as in bends, which the pipes have reamed ends. The friction loss in bends having reamed pipes screwed therein, is given in Table XXXII for various sizes of pipe. It will be observed that the larger the size of the pipe, the greater the equivalent length of pipe the friction in the bend equals. In the experiments from which these tables were derived, the ends of the pipes were reamed and filed out to such an extent that there was practically no decrease of diameter at these points.

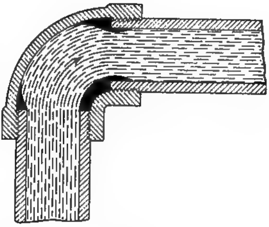


Fig. 90
Friction in Bends

TABLE XXXII

FRICTION IN PIPE BENDS

Diameter of Bend in Inches	Friction in the bend is equal to the friction in number of feet of straight pipe listed	Friction in the bend equals the friction in corresponding sizes of straight pipe of the following lengths
5	20 feet of straight pipe	48* diameters of fitting
4	15 feet of straight pipe	45 diameters of fitting
3	9 feet of straight pipe	36 diameters of fitting
2	5 feet of straight pipe	30 diameters of fitting
1½	3 ft. 3 in. of straight pipe	26 diameters of fitting
1¼	2 ft. 6 in. of straight pipe	24 diameters of fitting
1	1 ft. 6 in. of straight pipe	18 diameters of fitting

*Thus, 18 diameters of 1 inch pipe equals 18 inches of straight pipe.

For use in practice the value given in Table XXXIII may be taken as the approximate ratios between the friction of ninety degree bends and other fittings of the same size.

TABLE XXXIII
FRICTION OF FITTINGS

Kind of Fitting	Number of 90° bends it is equal to in frictional resistance
Coupling	One-tenth of 90° bend. About twice the friction of corresponding length of straight pipe.
45° elbow	One-half the friction of a 90° bend.
Open return bend (open pattern)	Same as 90° bend.
Tee fitting	Equals friction in two 90° bends.
Gate valve	One-half the friction of a 90° bend.
Globe valve	Equals friction in twelve 90° bends.

In pipes of larger diameter than 5 inches, these ratios would hold true, but the number of diameters of straight pipe a fitting would equal in frictional resistance would increase in proportion and can be found by interpolation.

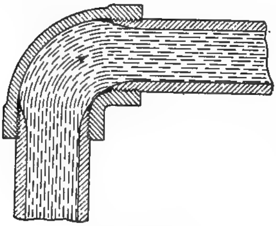


Fig. 91
Elbow With Reamed Pipes

The loss of head in small fittings when the ends of the pipe screwed into the fitting are reamed, as shown in Fig. 91, is found by experiment to be less by about five times as when the pipe ends are not reamed. For instance, in a 1 inch ninety degree bend, with reamed pipe ends, in which the friction is equal to friction in a pipe of a length of 18 diameters, this loss of head would be divided into:

Loss of head due to change in direction	12 diameters
Loss of head due to enlargement of the bend	4 diameters
Loss of head from friction due to length of fitting	2 diameters
Total	18 diameters

In a bend having unreamed pipe ends, the friction would be about 5 times as great, or equal to $5 \times 18 = 90$ diameters of the pipe.

The loss of head in a bend of five or more diameter radius, with flush interior joints, Fig. 92, is equal to the loss of head in a length of pipe four diameters of the fitting. This is comparatively shown as follows:

Loss of head due to change of direction..........	0 diameters
Loss of head due to enlargements of the bend.....	0 diameters
Loss of head from friction due to length of pipe...	4 diameters
Total..............................	4

From the foregoing it will be seen that the least possible head is consumed by using fittings of large radius with flush joints. That when common fittings are used the loss can be reduced to one-fifth by reaming the ends of the pipe with a triangular-shaped reamer, the length of which is just double the base.

The values for friction loss in fittings given in the preceding tables are relative and for low velocities, not over 1 foot per second. With an increase in velocity, however, there is an increase in frictional resistance, so for greater velocities the friction will have to be approximated by calculation.

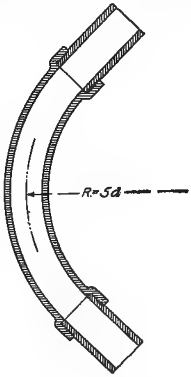


Fig. 92
Friction in Flush Fitting

TABLE XXXIV
VALUES OF COEFFICIENT *N*

$\frac{r}{R}=$	R=r	R=1.12r	R=1.25r	R=1.4r	R=1.6r	R=2r	R=2.5r	R=3.3r	R=5r
n	1.98	1.41	.98	.66	.44	.29	.21	.16	.14

The loss of head in feet due to bends can be calculated by the formula:

$$h = n\frac{v^2}{2g}$$

In which h = head lost in feet
v = velocity in feet per second
g = 32.16 acceleration due to gravity
n = a coefficient for the bend.

The value of coefficient *n* depends upon the ratio between the radius *r* of the pipe and the radius R of the bend. Table XXXIV gives values of *n* corresponding to various values of the ratio $\frac{r}{R}$.

Example—What will be the loss of head in a column of water flowing with a velocity of 8 feet per second through a 4-inch bend that has a radius R of 4 inches?

Solution—The radius r of a 4-inch bend = 2 inches, therefore, R which is 4 inches will = 2r which gives for *n* the value .29. Substituting values in the formula then gives, $h = .29 \times \frac{64}{64.32} = .287$ foot. Answer.

Loss of Head in Straight Pipes.—Loss of head in straight pipes is caused entirely by the frictional resistance of the walls of the pipes; the rougher the walls, the greater the amount of frictional resistance offered to the flow. Frictional resistance in pipes may be summed up in three general laws, viz.:

1. Frictional resistance in a pipe varies directly as the length of the pipe. That is, the total amount of friction offered in a pipe 100 feet long is twice as much as in a pipe 50 feet long, of equal diameter and smoothness, and one-half as much as in a pipe 200 feet long.

2. Friction varies inversely as the diameter of the pipes. That is, in a pipe 2 inches in diameter the

frictional resistance is proportionately less by one-half than in a pipe 1 inch in diameter. The reason is that frictional resistance is in direct proportion to the area of the surface of water and walls of pipe in contact. This surface is known as the wetted perimeter, and in a pipe 2 inches in diameter is but twice as great as the surface in a 1 inch pipe, while the cross sectional area of the 2 inch pipe, it will be remembered, is 4 times as great as that of a 1 inch pipe.

This is well illustrated in Fig. 93. In the four 1 inch pipes, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, the length of the wetted perimeter is just 13.16 inches. If the four 1-inch pipes be now converted into one 2-inch pipe by removing the sections marked with dotted lines and rolling the heavy lined sections back to *e*, the wetted perimeter will be reduced to 6.49 inches, or about one-half the length of the combined perimeters of the four 1-inch pipes, while the sectional area remains unchanged.

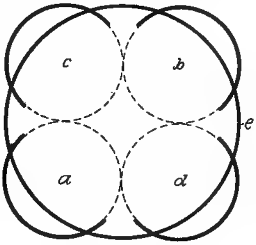


Fig. 93
Wetted Perimeter of Pipes

3. Friction varies almost as the square of the velocity and is entirely independent of pressure. That is, if the velocity of flow of water in a pipe is doubled, the frictional resistance will be quadrupled, while if the initial velocity is reduced to one-half, the frictional resistance will be decreased to one quarter, regardless of the intensity of pressure in the pipe.

Loss of head due to friction in pipes can be determined by the formula:

$$h = f\frac{lv}{d\,2\,g}$$

In which h = loss of head in feet;
f = coefficient for size and roughness of pipe
l = length of pipe in feet
v = velocity in feet per second
d = diameter of pipe in feet
g = 32.16 acceleration due to gravity

The value of coefficient *f* for different sizes of pipes and with different velocities of flow can be found in Table XXXV.

TABLE XXXV
VALUES OF COEFFICIENT *F*
(MERRIMAN)

Diameter of Pipe in		Velocity of Feet per Second						
Ft.	In.	1	2	3	4	6	10	15
.05	⅝	.047	.041	.037	.034	.031	.029	.028
.1	1¼	.038	.032	.030	.028	.026	.024	.023
.25	3	.032	.028	.026	.025	.024	.022	.021
.5	6	.028	.026	.025	.023	.022	.021	.019
.75	9	.026	.025	.024	.022	.021	.019	.018
1.	12	.025	.024	.023	.022	.020	.018	.017

EXAMPLE—What is the loss of head due to friction in a 3-inch pipe 600 feet long, if the mean velocity of flow is 4 feet per second?

SOLUTION—From the table it is found that the value of *f* for a 3-inch pipe with a velocity of 4 feet per second is .025; then, substituting given values in the formula:

$$h = .025 \times \frac{600 \times 16}{.25 \times 64.32} = 15 \text{ feet.—Answer.}$$

Table XXXVI gives the loss of head in pounds per square inch for each 100 feet of length in different sizes of clean pipes discharging given quantities of water per minute.

TABLE XXXVI

LOSS OF HEAD IN POUNDS, IN STRAIGHT PIPE

(G. A. ELLIS, C. E.)

Gallons Discharged per Minute	½-inch		¾-inch		1-inch		1¼-inch		1½-inch		2-inch		2½-inch		3-inch		4-inch		6-inch		Gallons Discharged per Minute
	Velocity in Feet per Second	Friction Loss in Pounds	Velocity in Feet per Second	Friction Loss in Pounds	Velocity in Feet per Second	Friction Loss in Pounds	Velocity in Feet per Second	Friction Loss in Pounds	Velocity in Feet per Second	Friction Loss in Pounds	Velocity in Feet per Second	Friction Loss in Pounds	Velocity in Feet per Second	Friction Loss in Pounds	Velocity in Feet per Second	Friction Loss in Pounds	Velocity in Feet per Second	Friction Loss in Pounds	Velocity in Feet per Second	Friction Loss in Pounds	
5	8.17	24.6	3.63	3.3	2.04	0.84	1.31	0.31	0.91	0.12	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5
10	16.3	96.0	7.25	13.0	4.08	3.16	2.61	1.05	1.82	0.47	1.02	0.12	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	10
15	.....	.....	10.9	28.7	6.13	6.98	3.92	2.38	2.73	0.97	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	15
20	.....	.....	14.5	50.4	8.17	12.3	5.22	4.07	3.63	1.66	2.04	0.42	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	20
25	.....	.....	18.1	78.0	10.2	19.0	6.53	6.40	4.54	2.62	.....	.....	1.63	0.21	1.13	0.10	.....	.....	.....	.....	25
30	.....	.....	.....	.....	12.3	27.5	7.84	9.15	5.45	3.75	3.06	0.91	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	30
35	.....	.....	.....	.....	14.3	37.0	9.14	12.4	6.36	5.05	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	35
40	.....	.....	.....	.....	16.3	48.0	10.4	16.1	7.26	6.52	4.09	1.60	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	40
45	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	11.7	20.2	8.17	8.15	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	45
50	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	13.1	24.9	9.08	10.0	5.11	2.44	3.26	0.81	2.27	0.35	1.28	0.09	.....	.....	50
75	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	19.6	56.1	13.6	22.4	7.66	5.32	4.90	1.80	3.40	0.74	.....	.....	.....	.....	75
100	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	18.2	39.0	10.2	9.46	6.53	3.20	4.54	1.31	2.55	0.33	1.13	0.05	100
125	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	12.8	14.9	8.16	4.89	5.67	1.99	.....	.....	.....	.....	125
150	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	15.3	21.2	9.80	7.00	6.81	2.85	3.83	0.69	1.70	0.10	150
175	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	17.1	28.1	11.4	9.46	7.94	3.85	.....	.....	.....	.....	175
200	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	20.4	37.5	13.1	12.48	9.08	5.02	5.11	1.22	2.27	0.17	200
250	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	16.3	19.66	11.3	7.76	6.39	1.89	2.84	0.26	250
300	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	19.6	28.06	13.6	11.2	7.66	2.66	3.40	0.37	300
350	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	15.9	15.2	8.94	3.65	3.97	0.50	350
400	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	18.2	19.5	10.2	4.73	4.54	0.65	400
450	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	20.4	25.0	11.5	6.01	5.11	0.81	450
500	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	22.7	30.8	12.8	7.43	5.67	0.96	500

If the loss of head is desired for the same diameters of pipe but for different lengths than those given in the table, when discharging the given quantities of water, it can be found by multiplying the loss of head by the ratio of the length of pipe. For instance, according to the table there is a loss of head of 13 pounds in a ¾-inch pipe when discharging 10 gallons of water per minute, and, as friction, hence loss of head, is in direct proportion to the length of a pipe, velocity and diameter remaining the same, it follows that in a ¾-inch pipe 200 feet long, discharging 10 gallons of water per minute, the loss of head would be 26 pounds or double that in 100 feet of pipe. Likewise, in a pipe of equal diameter but only 50 feet long, discharging 10 gallons of water per minute, the loss of head would be 6.5 pounds or one-half that of 100 feet of pipe.

If the loss of head expressed in pounds is desired in feet, it can be found by multiplying the loss of head in pounds by 2.3. The size of pipes and quantity of discharge being given in this table, the velocity of flow can be found by dividing the quantity by the area of the pipe.

Velocity of Flow.—When water flows through a pipe of uniform cross section, the quantity of water passing any point in a given interval of time depends upon the velocity with which the water flows and the area of cross section of the pipe. It is evident that the quantity of water will equal a column whose cross section is the area of the pipe and whose length is equal to the velocity.

The velocity with which water moves through a pipe is not uniform throughout its cross section. It is least near the wetted perimeter of the pipe where the friction of the pipe retards the flow, and is greatest at the center of the cross section where having to overcome only the friction of its own flowing layers, it attains the maximum velocity. It is assumed in practice, however, that all particles of the water have the same velocity, and the mean of all the velocities in the cross section is taken as the velocity of flow.

Formulas for Velocity.—When the size of a pipe and the quantity of water it will discharge in a given time are known, the mean velocity of efflux can be found by the formula:

$$V = \frac{q}{a}.$$

In which V = velocity of flow in feet per minute
q = quantity of water in cubic feet per minute
a = area of cross section of pipe in square feet.*

Example—What must be the velocity of flow in a 2-inch pipe to discharge 6.3 cubic feet of water per minute?

Solution—Area of pipe = .021 square feet. Then $6.3 \div .021 = 300$ feet per minute.—Answer.

When the hydrostatic head, length and diameter of a pipe are known, the mean velocity of discharge can be found by the formula:

$$V = m\sqrt{\frac{hd}{l + 54d}}$$

In which V = mean velocity in feet per second
m = coefficient from Table XXXVII
d = diameter of pipe in feet
h = hydrostatic head in feet
l = total length of pipe in feet

---

*Table of square inches in decimals of a square foot in appendix.

EXAMPLE—What will be the velocity of discharge from a 6-inch pipe 500 feet long under a head of 60 feet?

SOLUTION—$v = 55\sqrt{\frac{60 \times .5}{500 + (54 \times .5)}} = 55\sqrt{\frac{30}{527}} = 55\sqrt{.0567}$ $= 55 \times .238 = 13.09$ feet per second.—Answer.

In column 1 of Table XXXVII will be found that the nearest value corresponding to .238 is .20, and following that line to where it intersects the column headed 6 inches, the value of coefficient *m* will be found to be 55, which multiplied by the square root .238 gives the velocity sought for. Where great accuracy of calculation is not required, the constant 48, which is an average value of coefficients for small sizes of pipes, can be used, and will give results sufficiently accurate for most practical purposes.

TABLE XXXVII

VALUES OF COEFFICIENT *M*

$\sqrt{\frac{hd}{1+54d}}$	Diameter of Pipe in							
	Feet .05	Feet .10	Feet .50	Feet 1	Feet 1.5	Feet 2	Feet 3	Feet 4
	Ins. ⅝	Ins. 1¼	Ins. 6	Ins. 12	Ins. 18	Ins. 24	Ins. 36	Ins. 48
	m	m	m	m	m	m	m	m
.005	29	31	33	35	37	40	44	47
.01	34	35	37	39	42	45	49	53
.02	39	40	42	45	49	52	56	59
.03	41	43	47	50	54	57	60	63
.05	44	47	52	54	56	60	64	67
.10	47	50	54	56	58	62	66	70
.20	48	51	55	58	60	64	67	70

Formula for Head.—When the length and diameter of a pipe are known, the head required to discharge a certain quantity of water per second can be found by the formula:

$$h=\frac{.000704\ q^2 l}{d^5}$$

In which h = head in feet
l = length of pipe in feet
d = diameter of pipe in feet
q = quantity of water in cubic feet per second.

Example—What head will be required to discharge from a 4-inch pipe 500 feet long 2 cubic feet of water per second?

Solution—Substituting values in the formula

$$h=\frac{0.000704\times4\times500}{0.00422}=333 \text{ feet head.—Answer.}$$

Formula for Diameter.—When the length of a pipe, the hydrostatic head, and the quantity of water required to be delivered per second are known, the diameter of pipe that will safely take care of that quantity can be found by the formula:

$$d=.234\sqrt[5]{\frac{q^2 l}{h}}$$

In which d = diameter of pipe in feet
q = cubic feet per second to be delivered
l = length of pipe in feet
h = head in feet

Example—What diameter of pipe will be required to deliver .5 cubic foot of water per second through a pipe 2,000 feet long with a head of 400 feet?

Solution—$d=.234\sqrt[5]{\frac{.25\times2,000}{400}}=.245$ feet = 3-inch pipe. —Answer.

Formulas for Quantity.—When the mean velocity and the area of a pipe are known, the quantity of water discharged in a given interval of time can be determined by the formula:

$$q = va$$

In which q = quantity of water in cubic feet per minute
v = velocity of flow in feet per minute
a = area of cross section of pipe in square feet

Example—How many cubic feet of water will be discharged per minute by a 2-inch pipe when the velocity of efflux is 300 feet per minute?

Solution—Area of 2-inch pipe = .021 square feet. Then $.021 \times 300 = 6.3$ cubic feet.—Answer.

When the diameter, head and length of a pipe are known, the quantity of water it will deliver in a given time can be found by the formula:

$$q = \sqrt{\frac{d^5 h}{l}} \times 4.71$$

In which q = quantity in cubic feet per minute
d = diameter of pipe in inches
h = head in feet
l = length of pipe in feet

Example—What quantity of water can be delivered per minute through a 3-inch pipe, 2,000 feet long with a head of 400 feet?

Solution—$q = \sqrt{\frac{243 \times 400}{2{,}000}} \times 4.71 = 32.97$ cubic feet per minute.—Answer.

Discharging Capacity of Small Pipes.—It is often convenient to know approximately the number of gallons of water delivered per minute, through pipe of various small sizes. This information will be found in Table XXXVIII, where the discharge is given under stated heads for various lengths, and will be useful in laying out service pipes.

EXAMPLE—Given a 2-inch pipe 133 feet long, how much water will it deliver per minute under a head of 100 feet?

SOLUTION—The head equals three-quarters of the length. Under the column H = ¾L and opposite to 2 inch diameter, we find the answer 173.1 gallons. In the same way we will find that a ⅝-inch pipe 75 feet long, under a head of 150 feet (H = 2L) will discharge approximately 15.4 gallons per minute.

TABLE XXXVIII
DISCHARGING CAPACITY OF SMALL PIPES

Diam. of Pipe Ins.	H=10L	H=9L	H=8L	H=7L	H=6L	H=5L	H=4L	H=3L	H=2L	H=1¾L	H=1½L	H=1¼L
½	19.8	18.7	17.7	16.5	15.3	14.0	12.5	10.8	8.8	8.3	7.7	7.0
⅝	34.5	32.7	30.1	28.9	26.5	24.4	21.8	18.9	15.4	14.4	13.4	12.2
¾	54.4	51.7	48.7	45.6	42.2	38.5	34.4	29.8	24.3	22.8	21.1	19.3
1	111.8	106.0	100.0	93.5	86.6	79.0	70.7	61.2	50.0	46.8	43.2	39.5
1¼	195.2	185.2	174.6	163.3	151.2	138.0	123.4	106.9	87.3	81.6	75.6	69.0
1½	308.0	292.1	275.4	257.6	238.5	217.7	194.8	168.7	137.7	128.8	119.3	108.9
2	632.2	599.7	566.4	528.9	488.1	447.0	399.8	346.3	282.7	264.4	248.8	223.5
2½	1104.	1048.	987.8	924.0	855.4	780.9	698.5	604.9	493.0	462.0	427.7	390.4
3	1745.	1651.	1560.	1460.	1351.	1234.	1103.	955.5	780.2	728.8	674.8	615.9
4	3581.	3397.	3203.	2996.	2774.	2532.	2265.	1062.	1602.	1496.	1385.	1264.
5	6247.	5928.	5588.	5227.	4839.	4417.	3951.	3406.	2791.	2613.	2420.	2209.
6	9855.	9349.	8814.	8245.	7633.	6968.	6233.	5391.	4407.	4122.	3817.	3484.

Diam. of Pipe Ins.	H=L	H=¾L	H=½L	H=⅓L	H=¼L	H=⅕L	H=⅙L	H=1/7L	H=⅛L	H=1/9L	H=1/10L	
½	6.3	5.4	4.4	3.6	3.1	2.8	2.6	2.4	2.2	2.1	2.0	....
⅝	10.9	9.5	7.7	6.3	5.5	4.8	4.4	4.1	3.9	3.6	3.5	....
¾	17.2	14.9	12.2	9.9	8.6	7.7	7.0	6.5	6.1	5.7	5.4	....
1	35.3	30.6	25.0	20.4	17.7	15.8	14.4	13.4	12.5	11.8	11.2	....
1¼	61.7	53.5	43.7	35.6	30.9	27.6	25.2	23.3	21.8	20.6	19.5	....
1½	97.4	84.3	68.7	56.2	48.7	43.9	39.8	36.8	34.4	32.5	30.8	....
2	199.9	173.1	141.4	115.4	100.	89.4	81.6	75.6	70.7	66.6	63.2	....
2½	349 2	302.4	246.9	201.6	174.6	156.2	142.6	132.0	123.5	116.4	110.4	....
3	555.5	477.1	390.1	317.8	275.8	246.7	225.2	208.5	195.1	183.9	174.5	....
4	1133.	979.3	800.8	653.8	566.2	506.5	463.2	428.0	399.0	377.5	358.1	....
5	1976.	1711.	1394.	1141.	987.7	883.5	806.5	746.7	698.5	658.5	624.7	....
6	3116.	2693.	2204.	1799.	1558.	1384.	1272.	1178.	1102.	1039.	985.5	....

From this table the discharge of any length of pipe under any head used in practice can readily be determined. The abbreviation H stands for head, and L for length.

Checking up the table with the formula for quantity and the example worked by it, on page 208, it will be found that they agree almost exactly. The problem there is to find the quantity of water that can be delivered per minute through a 3-inch pipe 2000 feet long, under a head of 400 feet. According to the example worked out, the pipe has a capacity of 32.97 cubic feet per minute. As there are 7.47 gallons in a cubic foot, the capacity of this 3-inch pipe in gallons is 246.28 per minute.

Now, a pipe 2000 feet long with a head of 400 feet has a ratio of Head equal to 1/5 its length; and looking on the table it will be found that a 3-inch pipe having a head of 1/5 length, has a capacity of 246.7 gallons per minute, thereby varying from the answer to the example less than one half gallon per minute.

CHAPTER XIX

MEASUREMENT OF WATER

TYPES OF WATER METERS

VELOCITY METERS

CLASSIFICATION of Meters.—The quantity of water flowing uninterruptedly through a pipe may be approximately determined either by calculation or by measurement. When the flow of water is intermittent, however, the quantity can be determined only by measurement. The manner of determining the flow of water by calculation has already been explained. It is measured by means of an apparatus called a water meter.

Water meters may be divided into two general classes: Velocity or inferential meters, and volume or positive meters. Velocity meters measure the velocity of water passing through them, and, the size of the discharge orifice remaining constant, the velocity per foot equals a certain quantity which is automatically computed and indicated on an index dial. Volume meters measure the volume of water passing through them and automatically register the quantity on an index dial; they operate by alternately filling and discharging a chamber of known capacity.

Venturi Meter.—The simplest form of velocity meter is the Venturi meter, Fig. 94. This meter may be had in sizes ranging from 2 inches to 60 inches in diameter, and fitted with an index dial, a recording register, or with a manometer gauge, *a*, which simply indicates the rate of flow. The meter operates on the principle that when water flows through a contraction in a tube of the shape and relative cross sections of a Venturi meter tube, there is a temporary reduction of pressure at the throat *b*, which is approximately proportional to the square of the velocity. This reduction of pressure at the throat causes an unequal pressure in the pressure pipes *c* and *d*, which are connected respectively to the pressure chamber *e* on the inlet end of the tube and the pressure chamber *f* at the throat of the tube. This unequal pressure depresses the mercury in the leg *g*

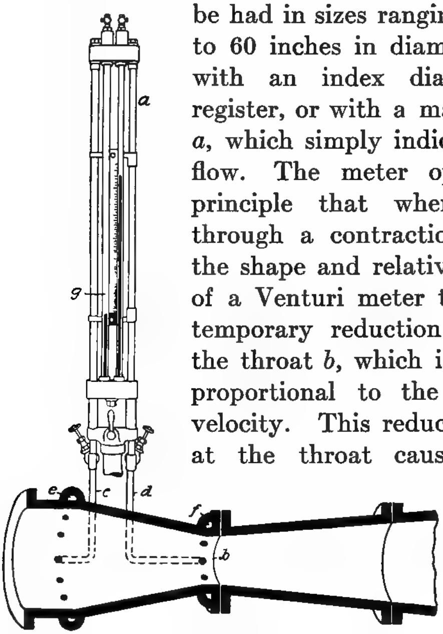


Fig. 94
Venturi Meter

of the manometer and causes it to rise correspondingly in the other leg; a properly graduated scale showing the difference between these two mercury levels, indicates the velocity of flow through the meter. Having the velocity of flow and knowing the area of cross section of the meter, the quantity of water passing through in a given time can be calculated by multiplying the velocity for that period of time by the cross sectional area of the meter tube.

The Gem Meter.—Fig. 95 clearly illustrates the construction and principle of operation of a mechanical type of velocity meter. Water enters the cylinder from below and in rising presses against the propeller blades *a*, causing them to revolve in direct proportion to the velocity of the water flowing through the meter. The speed of the propeller is so adjusted that a certain number of revolutions equals a certain number of gallons or cubic feet which are automatically indicated on an index dial.

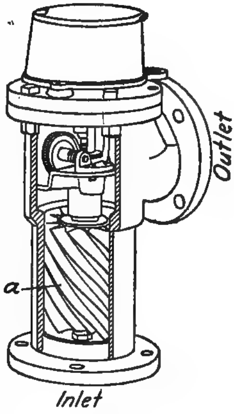


Fig. 95
Velocity Meter

VOLUME METERS

The Hersey Disk Meter.—Fig. 96 discharges a known quantity of water at each gyration of the disk *a*, and is therefore a positive or volume meter. The principle of its operation is as follows: Water entering the meter passes through a perforated metal screen *b* to remove all coarse particles of matter that might interfere with the operation of the meter.

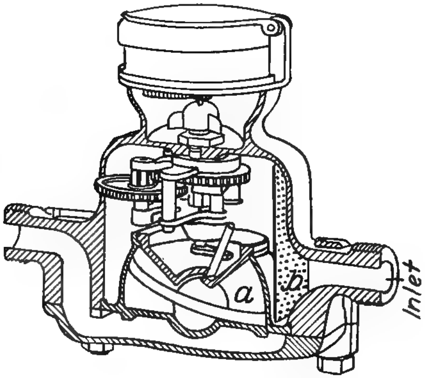


Fig. 96—Volume Meter

The water enters the disk chamber on top of the disk *a*, and exerts a pressure there at the same time that the pressure is released in the discharge chamber. This uneven pressure causes the disk to gyrate, rising on the inlet side and lowering on the discharge side, so that water now enters and presses on the under side of the disk which again gyrates and brings the pressure to the upper side of the disk. The disk is thus alternately raised and lowered at the inlet and outlet ports at each gyration of the disk as long as water is flowing through the pipe.

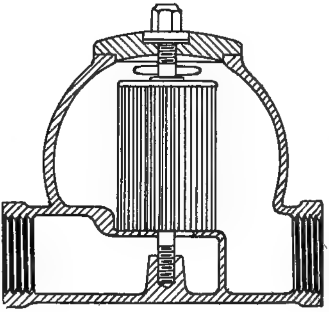


Fig. 97—Fish Trap

At each gyration of the disk an amount of water equal to the entire contents of the disk cylinder is discharged and each gyration indicates on the index dial the amount of water that passes through the meter.

METER ACCESSORIES

Fish Traps.—In localities where the water supply is obtained from rivers, lakes, reservoirs or other surface sources, fish traps should be used to prevent the introduction of fish, algæ, weeds or objects that might interfere with the operation of the meter. Some meters have a strainer covering the inlet and forming part of the meter. Such a strainer is shown at *b*, in Fig. 96. When a strainer does not form part of the meter, a separate strainer or fish trap should be used. In localities where the water is extremely dirty or carries large quantities of matter in suspension, a strainer, Fig. 97, formed of hinged brass strips, will be found more satisfactory than a perforated strainer, Fig. 98, owing to the ease with which the hinge strainer can be removed and cleaned.

Water meters should be located in an accessible place safe from frost. Where there is danger of hot water being forced backward through a meter a check valve should be placed in the supply pipe to protect the indurated rubber parts from being damaged by the hot water.

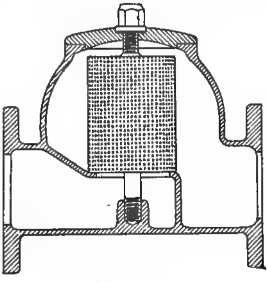


Fig. 98
Meter Strainer

Special water meters, the working parts of which are made of bronze metal, are made for metering hot water. Venturi tube meters have no parts that can be affected by the action of hot water, and may also be used for that purpose.

Loss of Head in Meters.—There is considerable loss of head in small meters, but this loss grows less and less as the size of the meter increases, until above 6 inches in diameter it is almost a negligible quantity. In small house meters, however, it is a matter of considerable moment, as the loss of head requires twice the length of time to discharge a given quantity of water through a meter that would be required to discharge it merely through a pipe of the same length.

In Table XXXIX will be found the relative lengths of time required for the flow of various quantities of water through meters of different sizes, and through the connections only. These tests were made on disk meters by the Bureau of Water, Chicago.

TABLE XXXIX
LOSS OF HEAD IN METERS

Disk meter, 1 inch stream	10 cubic feet of water	2 minutes,	18 seconds
Connection only	10 cubic feet of water	1 minute,	36 seconds
Disk Meter, 1½ inch stream	10 cubic feet of water	1 minute	
Connection only	10 cubic feet of water		33 seconds
Disk meter, 2 inch stream	10 cubic feet of water		40 seconds
Connection only	10 cubic feet of water		27 seconds
Disk Meter, 3 inch stream	100 cubic feet of water	2 minutes,	45 seconds
Connection only	100 cubic feet of water	1 minute,	58 seconds
Disk Meter, 4 inch stream	100 cubic feet of water	1 minute,	42 seconds
Connection only	100 cubic feet of water	1 minute,	22 seconds
Disk Meter, 6 inch stream	100 cubic feet of water	1 minute,	24 seconds
Connection only	100 cubic feet of water	1 minute,	16 seconds

The tests were all made under a pressure of 30 pounds to the square inch.

Water Meter Rates.—The only sane and logical way to sell water is by meter rates, just as other commodites are sold. By this method waste will be prevented, each consumer pays for only what he actually uses, whereas under the price-per-house method, the careful householder pays for the extravagance of his careless town people.

There are no good objections to selling water by meter rates. The only one worthy of considering is the fact of great loss of head in passing through the meters. However, the saving affected by selling the water by measure instead of by time, will save the head necessary to force the water through the meters. Cost might be raised as an objection, but the cost per meter is slight, and pays for itself in a short time

TABLE XL

WATER A CONSUMER IS ENTITLED TO DAILY AT GIVEN RATES

No. of dollars paid annually	No. of gallons per day at 5c per 1000 gallons	No. of gallons per day at 10c per 1000 gallons	No. of gallons per day at 15c per 1000 gallons	No. of gallons per day at 20c per 1000 gallons	No. of gallons per day at 25c per 1000 gallons	No. of gallons per day at 30c per 1000 gallons	No. of gallons per day at 40c per 1000 gallons	No. of gallons per day at 50c per 1000 gallons
$ 1	54.8	27.4	18.2	13.7	10.9	9.1	6.8	5.5
2	109.6	54.8	36.5	27.4	21.9	18.2	13.7	10.9
3	164.4	82.2	54.7	41.1	32.8	27.4	20.5	16.4
4	219.2	109.6	73.0	54.8	43.8	36.5	27.4	21.9
5	274.0	137.0	91.3	68.5	54.8	45.6	34.2	27.4
6	328.8	164.4	109.6	82.2	65.7	54.8	41.1	32.8
7	383.6	191.8	127.8	95.9	76.7	63.9	47.9	38.3
8	438.4	219.2	146.1	109.7	87.6	73.0	54.8	43.8
9	493.1	246.6	164.4	123.4	98.6	82.2	61.6	49.3
10	547.9	273.9	182.6	137.0	109.6	91.3	68.4	54.8
20	1096	548	365	274	219	182	137	109.6
30	1644	822	548	411	329	274	205	164.4
40	2192	1096	730	548	438	365	274	219.2
50	2740	1370	913	685	548	456	342	274.0
60	3288	1644	1096	822	657	548	411	328.7
70	3836	1917	1278	959	767	639	479	383.5
80	4384	2191	1461	1095	876	730	548	438.3
90	4931	2465	1643	1232	986	822	616	493.1
100	5479	2739	1826	1369	1095	913	684	547.9
200	10959	5479	3653	2739	2191	1826	1370	1095.8
300	16438	8219	5479	4109	3287	2739	2055	1643.8
400	21918	10959	7305	5479	4383	3652	2740	2191.7
500	27397	13698	9132	6849	5479	4566	3424	2739.7
600	32876	16438	10958	8218	6575	5479	4109	3287.6
700	38356	19178	12784	9588	7671	6392	4794	3835.6
800	43835	21917	14610	10958	8766	7305	5479	4383.5
900	49315	24657	16437	12328	9862	8218	6164	4931.5
1000	54794	27397	18263	13698	10959	9132	6849	5479.4

in water pumped, and wear and tear on the system. Once a meter is installed, it is good for a minimum of 20 years. It might require repairing during that time,

TABLE XLI
VALUE OF WATER PER 1000 GALLONS

Number of Cu. Feet	COST PER 1000 GALLONS						
	5 Cts.	6 Cts.	8 Cts.	10 Cts.	20 Cts.	25 Cts.	30 Cts.
	Cost for Quantity Given in First Column						
20	$0.007	$0.009	$0.012	$0.015	$0.030	$0.037	$0.045
40	0.015	0.018	0.024	0.030	0.060	0.075	0.090
60	0.022	0.027	0.036	0.045	0.090	0.112	0.135
80	0.030	0.036	0.048	0.060	0.120	0.150	0.180
100	0.037	0.049	0.060	0.075	0.150	0.187	0.224
200	0.075	0.090	0.120	0.150	0.299	0.374	0.449
300	0.112	0.135	0.180	0.224	0.449	0.561	0.673
400	0.150	0.180	0.239	0.299	0.598	0.748	0.898
500	0.188	0.224	0.299	0.374	0.748	0.935	1.122
600	0.224	0.269	0.359	0.449	0.898	1.122	1.346
700	0.262	0.314	0.419	0.524	1.047	1.309	1.571
800	0.299	0.350	0.479	0.598	1.197	1.496	1.795
900	0.337	0.404	0.539	0.673	1.346	1.683	2.020
1,000	0.374	0.449	0.598	0.748	1.496	1.870	2.244
2,000	0.748	0.898	1.197	1.496	2.992	3.740	4.488
3,000	1.122	1.346	1.795	2.244	4.488	5.610	6.732
4,000	1.496	1.795	2.393	2.992	5.984	7.480	8.976
5,000	1.870	2.244	2.992	3.740	7.480	9.350	11.220
6,000	2.244	2.692	3.590	4.488	8.976	11.220	13.464
7,000	2.618	3.141	4.189	5.236	10.472	13.090	15.708
8,000	2.992	3.590	4.787	5.984	11.968	14.961	17.953
9,000	3.366	4.039	5.385	6.732	13.464	16.831	20.197
10,000	3.74	4.488	5.984	7.480	14.961	18.701	22.441
20,000	7.48	8.976	11.968	14.961	29.992	37.402	44.882
30,000	11.22	13.46	17.95	22.44	44.88	56.10	67.32
40,000	14.96	17.95	23.94	29.92	59.84	74.80	89.77
50,000	18.70	22.44	29.92	37.40	74.80	93.50	112.20
60,000	22.44	26.92	35.90	44.88	89.76	112.20	134.64
70,000	26.18	31.41	41.89	52.36	104.72	130.90	157.08
80,000	29.92	35.90	47.87	59.84	119.68	149.61	179.53
90,000	33.66	40.39	53.85	67.32	134.64	168.31	201.97
100,000	37.40	44.88	59.84	74.80	149.61	187.01	224.41
200,000	74.81	89.76	119.68	149.61	299.22	374.02	448.82
300,000	112.20	134.64	179.53	224.41	448.83	561.03	673.24
400,000	149.61	179.53	239.37	299.22	598.44	748.05	897.66
500,000	187.01	224.41	299.22	374.02	748.05	935.06	1122.07
600,000	224.41	269.29	359.06	448.83	897.66	1122.07	1346.49
700,000	261.81	314.18	418.90	523.63	1047.27	1309.08	1570.88
800,000	299.22	359.06	478.75	598.44	1196.88	1496.10	1795.32
900,000	336.62	403.94	538.59	673.24	1346.49	1683.11	2019.73
1,000,000	374.02	448.83	598.44	748.05	1498.10	1870.12	2244.15

as any other mechanical apparatus might, but counting repairs, the average life of a meter is perhaps a quarter century.

Water is sold by gallon or cubic foot measure. The number of gallons a consumer is entitled to at different rates are given in Table XL.

This Table gives the number of gallons of water which a consumer is entitled to use daily for 365 days or one year, for the rate stated in the left hand column at the price per 1000 gallons given in the heading.

The cost of different quantities of water at different rates per 1000 gallons, can be found in Table XLI.

The table is used in this way: At 5 cents per 1000 gallons, 400 cubic feet of water would cost 15 cents, at 6 cents per 1000 gallons, 18 cents; at 10 cents per 1000 gallons, 30 cents; and at 30 cents per 1000 gallons, 90 cents.

Where water is not sold by meter rates, more water is wasted than is used. It is, of course, not advisable to stint in the use of water, but when the daily consumption of water per person runs as high as 150 to 300 gallons, fully one sixth of it is wasted. Where water is charged for at the comparatively high rate of 15 cents per 1000 gallons, by meter, this will allow a daily consumption of water in a home of about 220 gallons for an annual tax of twelve dollars. Assuming an average family of four persons, then each person has a daily allowance of about 55 gallons of water at the rate of 25 cents a month. This allowance is sufficient for all necessary purposes. For the bath in the morning, 20 gallons is sufficient. Then, assuming that each person will flush the closet four times daily, and that 5 gallons of water will be used at each flush, there still remains 15 gallons per person for general housework and laving.

If the price of water is 10 cents per 1000 gallons, then each person in a family of four is entitled to over 82 gallons of water daily for the annual water rate of twelve dollars.

Whatever the water rate may be, an allowance of 60 gallons per person each day would seem a sufficient amount for all necessary purposes, allowing even then a fair proportion for waste. When 200 and 300 gallons of water per capita are used daily by a large population, the loss is not only the pumping of water, but the filtering of it, and the increased size of works necessary to supply the demand. Under such conditions, a plant with a capacity of from three to five times what is actually needed must be provided, and the cost of construction and the interest on the bonded indebtedness will add to the cost of the system. Besides, the larger the consumption of water, the larger the sewers necessary to carry away the waste; and, in these days of sanitation when communities purify their sewage before discharging it into lakes or streams, it imposes an additional burden for the construction and maintenance on the disposal works.

CHAPTER XX

WATER HAMMER

If a column of water flowing through a pipe has its momentum suddenly arrested by closing a valve, the momentum of the moving water will produce an impulse upon the valve, and also upon the sides of the pipe. This impulse is called *water hammer*.

If the water were inflexible and incompressible as a bar of steel, the force of the impact would equal the weight of the column of water times the square of the velocity divided by twice the acceleration due to the force of gravity and would affect only the gate of the valve. As the water is flexible and slightly compressible, it exerts a pressure of equal intensity upon the sides of the pipe as well, which yield to the pressure and thus absorbs some of the energy of the moving column. The water, too, yielding to the pressure, slightly compresses, so that a short interval of time elapses before all of the energy of the moving water is brought to bear upon the gate and the sides of the pipe. The pipe being slightly elastic yields to the pressure and thus absorbs some of the energy, but it returns to its normal size again, and thus causes a reflex pressure wave back from the valve. This pressure wave passes back and forth in the pipe until the energy is absorbed in the friction of the water and iron molecules among themselves and against each other. Thus, a high pressure wave may pass back and forth through a pipe a dozen or more times, the intensity of each wave becoming less until it finally fades away to the dead level of the initial static pressure.

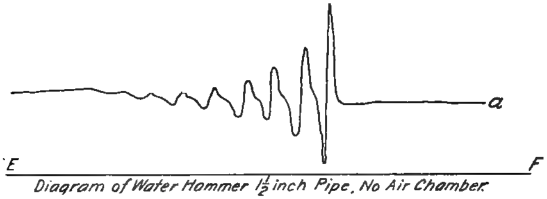


Fig. 99

The intensity of a high-pressure wave caused by suddenly closing an ordinary ½-inch self-closing basin cock attached to the end of a 1½-inch pipe, is graphically shown in the accompanying diagrams.

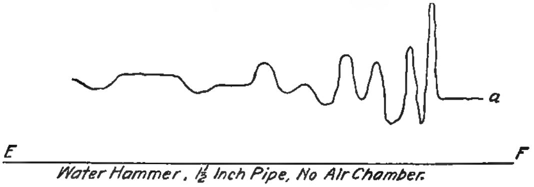
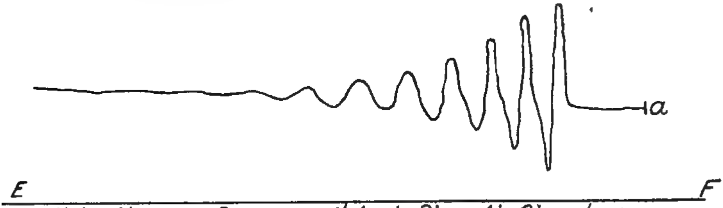


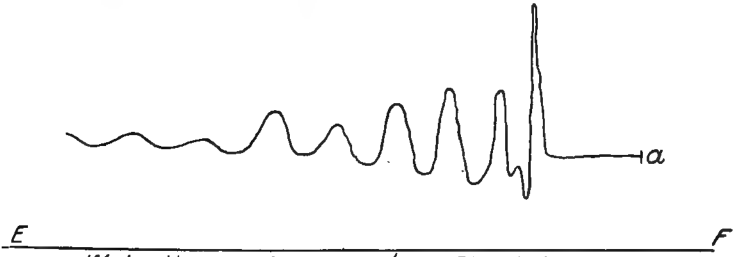
Fig. 100

In the diagrams, the line EF represents zero or atmospheric pressure, the line *a* the static pressure of water in the pipes, that portion of the diagram above the level of the line *a* indicates the increase of pressure due to water hammer, and that portion of the diagram below the level of the line *a* shows the drop of pressure below the static pressure due to the reflex pressure wave. Diagrams, Fig. 99 and Fig. 100 were obtained when no air chamber was on the water pipe. It will be noticed that in the diagram, Fig. 101, the wave is more uniform and symmetrical than in the others, and dies away gradually with a uniform intensity to the static pressure. It will be further observed that although there are the same number of pulsations in this as in the other diagrams, they are of less intensity both above and below the static pres-



Water Hammer Diagram: $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch Pipe, Air Chamber.

Fig. 101



Water Hammer Diagram; $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch Pipe, Water Chamber.

Fig. 102

sure line. That was due to the fact that an air chamber was used in this experiment. The experiment from which diagram, Fig. 102, was obtained was conducted with the air chamber filled with water. Such a condition would be equivalent to having no air chamber on the pipe, and the results obtained under those two conditions were very similar.

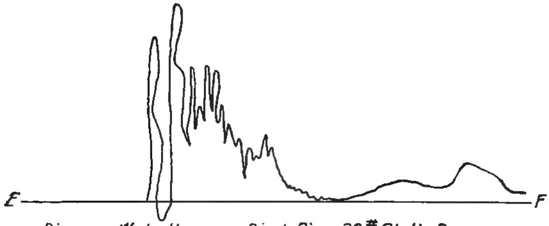


Diagram Water Hammer. 2inch Pipe. 30#Static Pressure.

Fig. 103

The conditions under which the experiments were made that produced the foregoing diagrams are given in Table XLII, which shows intensity, duration and

TABLE XLII
INTENSITY OF WATER HAMMER

General Data	No Air Chamber		Air Chamber	Air Chamber Filled with Water
	Fig. 73	Fig. 74	Fig. 75	Fig. 76
Static pressure	29.5	28.5	27.5	28.
Number of distinct blows	8.	9.	9.	9.
Maximum pressure	72.5	69.0	61.5	76.0
Minimum pressure	2.5	16.	10.	9.
Time pulsations continue	0.8 sec.	1.2	0.8	1.1 sec.
Pressure at end of one second	36.	36.	31.5	36.
Ratio of increase of pressure	2.47	2.56	2.15	2.70

NOTE—Table and diagrams from *Transactions of American Institute of Mechanical Engineers*, Vol. XV, page 510.

number of pressure waves produced in a 1½-inch pipe by suddenly closing a ½-inch self-closing basin cock. Approximate time of closing cock 1/100 of a second.

The intensity of a high pressure wave caused by suddenly arresting the momentum of a column of water in a 2-inch pipe by shutting a quick-closing gate valve of the full size of the pipe, is graphically shown by the diagram, Fig. 103. It will be noticed that this diagram records a vacuum of about 15 pounds due to the reflex wave. This is supposed by the experimenters* to be an error. It is believed by

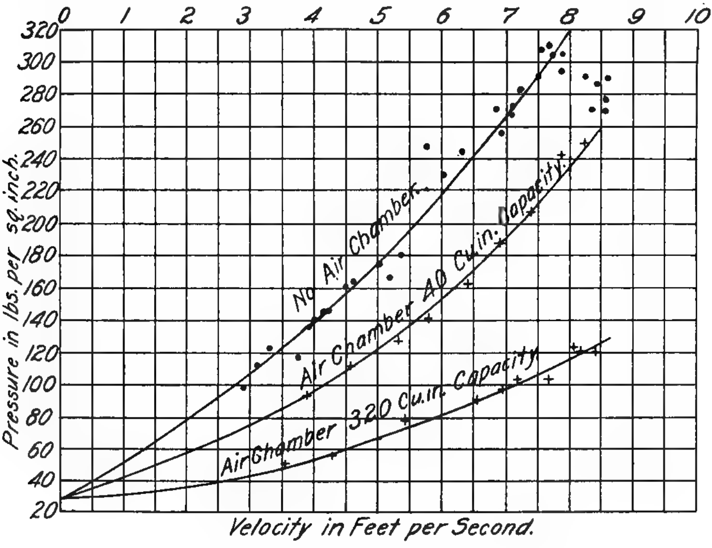


Fig. 104
Chart of Water Hammer

*Two students of Cornell College acting under the direction of Professor Carpenter.

them that the momentum of the moving parts of the recording apparatus carried the line that much below the line of atmospheric pressure E F, and that likewise it recorded a maximum pressure of 15 pounds in excess of the pressure actually produced. Allowance should therefore be made for the error.

A number of experiments were made with the 2-inch pipe and quick-closing lever-handle gate valve, to determine the intensity of the water hammer under different velocities. Some of the experiments were made with an air chamber of 40 cubic inches capacity, attached to the water pipe near the valve. Some of them were made with an air chamber of 320 cubic inches capacity attached, and still others were made without an air chamber. From the results obtained by the experiments, the diagram, Fig. 104 was plotted.

In this diagram the curves all start at the point of static pressure in the pipe, as that is the initial pressure. The results of the experiments plotted on the diagrams show the high pressure that can be produced in a pipe by abruptly stopping the flow of water, even when the velocity and pressure are comparatively low. It also shows the value of air chambers on water supply pipes and the necessity for using slow-closing cocks in practice, particularly when the pressure of the water is high.

With a static pressure of 30 pounds per square inch and a velocity of 8 feet per second, the maximum pressure due to water hammer when no air chamber was used was 320 pounds to the square inch; an increase in pressure of 290 pounds or an ultimate pressure of almost eleven times the initial pressure. At a velocity of 4 feet per second with all of the other conditions unchanged, the maximum pressure was about 135 pounds per square inch, or an ultimate pressure of 4½ times the initial pressure. With an air chamber of 40 cubic inches capacity and a velocity of 8 feet per second, the maximum pressure was about 230 pounds, or an increase of 200 pounds above static.

When an air chamber of 320 cubic inches capacity was used, and with a velocity of 8 feet per second, the maximum pressure produced was less than that produced with a velocity of 3.5 feet per second when no air chamber was used.

It will be observed, however, that the experiment conducted with the ½-inch self-closing basin cock more nearly approaches the condition found in practice. In those experiments the ultimate pressure was equal to about three times the initial pressure, while in a water supply system provided with adequate air chambers at suitable points, and fitted with slow-closing faucets, the maximum pressure due to water hammer should never exceed double the static pressure.

No satisfactory formula has yet been advanced for calculating the force of impact due to water hammer. The following example, however, will serve to illustrate arithmetically the severe strain that a water pipe is sometimes subjected to when a bibb is closed.

If a 2-inch pipe 100 feet long, and subject to the pressure due to a head of 100 feet, has a ¾-inch bibb open at its extreme end, the velocity* of the spouting water will be 65.28 feet per second; as the area of the 2-inch pipe is 7.12 times the area of a ¾-inch bibb, the velocity of water in the 2-inch pipe will be $\frac{65.28}{7.12} = 9.16$ feet per second. The weight of the column of water in motion, from which is derived the force of impact, is $\frac{\text{length of pipe} \times \text{area of pipe}}{1 \text{ cubic foot}} = \frac{1{,}200 \text{ inches} = 3.14 \text{ square inches}}{1{,}728 \text{ cubic inches}} = 2.18$ cubic feet, which, multiplied by 62.5, the weight of one cubic foot of water, gives 136.25 pounds, the weight of the moving column. The $\frac{\text{velocity}^2}{2} \times \frac{\text{weight}}{\text{gravity}} = \frac{9.16^2}{2} \times \frac{136.25}{32.16} =$ 177.45 foot pounds, the force with which the moving column of water would strike the bibb, if water were incompressible. As a matter of fact, however water is slightly compressible, therefore the actual force of impact would be slightly less than this value.

---

*By the formula $48\sqrt{\frac{hd}{L+54\,d}}$

The force of impact to a great extent is dependent upon the time consumed in closing the bibb. Thus, if the force of impact due to closing the bibb in one second = 174.45 pounds, the force due to closing it in ½ second would equal 354.9 pounds, and to closing it in ¼ second, 532.35 pounds.

Air Chambers.—An air chamber is a tank, vessel or chamber so attached to a pipe that the confined air cannot escape, and so located that it will receive the initial impact and thus absorb the momentum of a column of water when it is suddenly brought to rest. When properly designed and located for the purpose, air chambers also provide expansion space for water in exposed pipes; the water expands upon freezing and might burst the pipes if provision were not made for its expansion.

The value of air chambers for water supply systems has never been fully appreciated, nor the sizes required under varying conditions fully understood; hence, in the exceptional cases where air chambers are installed, they are usually so small as to be of no practical value.

To wholly absorb the momentum of a moving column of water, an air chamber should be proportioned to the quantity of water in motion and the static pressure due to the head. For instance, it would require a larger air chamber for a 4-inch pipe 100 feet long than for either a 4-inch pipe 50 feet long or for a 1-inch pipe 100 feet long, the pressure in all cases being the same; and it would require a larger air chamber for a 4-inch pipe 100 feet long under 100 pounds pressure than for the same size and length of pipe under 50 pounds pressure. This is due to the compressibility of air, which when the temperature remains unchanged varies inversely as the absolute pressure.* That is to say, if the pressure on air in a vessel be increased to twice the atmospheric pressure the air will be compressed to ½ its original volume. If the pressure be increased to 3 atmospheres, reckoning from absolute, the air will be compressed to ⅓ its original volume. If the pressure be increased to 4, 5, 6, 8 or 10 atmospheres, the air will be compressed respectively to ¼, ⅕, ⅙, ⅛ or 1/10 its original volume. Hence, if an air chamber containing 25 cubic feet were used in connection with a water supply system subject to a pressure of 11 atmospheres absolute or 147 pounds gauge pressure, the air in the chamber would be compressed to 1/10 its original bulk or to 2.5 cubic feet. The size of air chamber required when the diameter and length of pipe and the static pressure are known, can be approximately determined by the following empirical rule:

---

*Absolute pressure equals gauge pressure plus atmospheric pressure which at sea level is taken as 14.7 pounds.

Rule—Multiply the quantity of moving water in cubic feet by the coefficient of pressure in Table XLIII. The product will be the contents in cubic feet of the air chamber.

Example—What size air chamber will be required for a pipe 4 inches diameter and 100 feet long under a static gauge pressure of 58 pounds per square inch.

Solution—$\frac{1200\times12.57}{1728}=8.7\times1.18=10.26$ cubic feet. —**Answer.**

TABLE XLIII
COEFFICIENTS OF PRESSURE

Absolute Pressure	Gauge Pressure	No. of Atmospheres		Coefficient of Pressure	Portion of original bulk to which air will be compressed
		Abso.	Gauge		
29.4	14.7	2	1	.28	½
44.1	29.4	3	2	.59	⅓
58.8	44.1	4	3	.88	¼
73.5	58.8	5	4	1.18	⅕
88.2	73.5	6	5	1.41	⅙
102.9	88.2	7	6	1.76	⅐
117.6	102.9	8	7	2.05	⅛
132.3	117.6	9	8	2.35	⅑
147.	132.3	10	9	2.65	⅒
161.7	147.	11	10	2.94	1/11
176.4	161.7	12	11	3.24	1/12

The coefficients of pressure in the foregoing table are arbitrarily obtained by allowing .2 for each

10-pound gauge pressure in the water mains. Therefore, the rule to determine the size of air chambers can be expressed as a formula, thus:

$$s = qc$$

In which s = size of air chamber in cubic feet
q = quantity of moving water in cubic feet
c = coefficient of friction which is .2 for each 10-pounds gauge pressure

Example—What size air chamber will be required for a pipe 2 inches diameter and 50 feet long under a static gauge pressure of 100 pounds per square inch?

Solution—Area of 2-inch pipe = 3.36 inches. Coefficient of pressure equals $.2 \times 10 = 2.0$; then $\frac{600 \times 3.36}{1728} \times 2 = 2.33$ cubic feet.—Answer.

Water at atmospheric pressure will absorb 4 per cent. its bulk of air. If the pressure of water be increased it will absorb 4 per cent. its bulk for each additional atmosphere of pressure. Hence, if the pressure in a system is 150 pounds, water will absorb 11 × 4 per cent. = 44 per cent. its bulk of air, and the air will be soon absorbed from the air chambers; provision should therefore be made to recharge them when the air is exhausted. A pet cock in small air chambers and a stop cock in large ones very satisfactorily serve this purpose.

In arranging air chambers they should be so located that the energy or momentum of the column of water can be expended directly upon the air confined in them. By so locating them they receive the initial shock of the moving column of water and absorb most of its energy, thereby minimizing the intensity and reducing the number of high pressure waves. Air chambers should also be placed on the house side of water meters or other delicate apparatus that might be injuriously affected by water hammer. Under all conditions air chambers should be placed in a vertical position and never at the side or bottom of a pipe. If so placed, they will shortly fill with water and become useless.

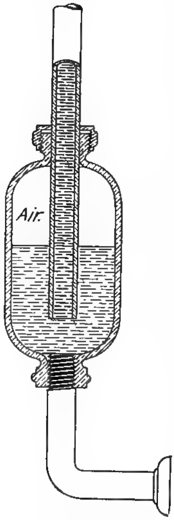


Fig. 105
Air Chamber

Air chambers placed above faucets are not so liable to lose their air by absorption, because when passing the inlet to an air chamber so placed, the pressure is greatly reduced and if the water at static pressure is saturated with air, the air will be released by the reduction in pressure and some of it will rise and recharge the air chambers.

Air chambers should be provided on all distributing drums, on the discharge pipes from power pumps, on the house side of delicate apparatus, like water meters, and on the supplies to fixtures. A very satisfactory type of air chamber for basin or other fixture supply is shown in Fig. 105. The enlarged chamber on this supply provides ample capacity for small pipes of moderate length and being placed directly on the supply pipe it receives the initial impact of the moving column of water.

AIR LOCKS IN PLUMBING

Theory of Air Locks.—The manner in which water may be locked in a pipe so it will not flow, even though the mouth of the pipe is considerably below the level of the source of water, can be seen in Fig. 106, which shows conventionally the operation of an air-lock. Assume that the tank and piping which were empty, are slowly filled with water. As the water rises in the tank, it will rise likewise in the vertical pipe *a* until it reaches the bend at the top, when it will overflow into the pipe *b* and seal the bend at the bottom. Water continuing to flow into the tank raises the level thereby increasing the head or pressure, and the overflow of water will rise in pipe *c* compressing the air in pipe *b* as it does so. From *c* the water will overflow into pipe *d* sealing the bend at the bottom, and rise in the pipe *e* a certain distance when it refuses to rise any higher or overflow, even though the outlet of the pipe *e* is below the level of the hydraulic gradient to which, according to the law of water seeking its own level, it ought seemingly to rise. The explanation is, the confined air in the pipes is so locked that instead of the several columns of water in the different pipes balancing one another, they are all pressing through the intermediary of the air, on the top of the water in pipe *a*. That

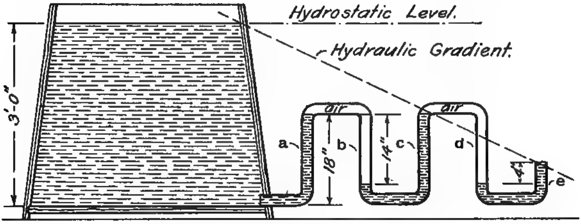


Fig. 106
Air Lock in Water Pipe

being so, it is as though the several columns of water were piled on top of one another. Owing to the compressibility of air, the water would rise to a certain height in all the legs; but, the differences between levels are the heads to be considered. For instance, there is a depth of three feet of water in the tank. In the pipe *a* on the other hand, there is a head of 18 inches to offset half the depth of water in the tank. The difference between the levels of the water in legs *b* and *c* is 14 inches, and between *d* and *e* 4 inches; and then 14+4 inches=18 inches on top of the 18 inches of the column of water in *a* would give a head of water equal to that in the tank, and one column would balance the other so no head would be left to cause a flow. The water in the pipe is then air-bound.

Trouble is never caused from air locks in high pressure work, but in domestic installation where the head of water is low it is a common cause of annoyance, often preventing water reaching the fixtures, particularly from the hot water tank. Double trapping of waste pipes will likewise cause an air lock in the discharge from fixtures, the pipe flowing perfectly free when under the force of a pump or stream of water, but soon air-locking when only a couple inches of water are allowed to run into the waste pipe.

In buildings where a storage tank is used, and fixtures are located on the same floor as the storage tank, but some distance away, the water sometimes becomes air-bound so it will not flow at the fixtures on the same floor as the storage tank, particularly at the hot water faucet. This will only occur if the hot water faucet dips down from the boiler to the cellar or basement before rising to the fixtures, and no relief pipe is provided. The reason is, when water is heated, its capacity to absorb or hold air is lowered, and air bubbles released from the water collect in the top of the hot water loop from the boiler, displacing the air and forming an air-lock. The remedy is to run a relief pipe from the hot water pipe above the boiler to above the storage tank to allow the air to escape, or else in low pressure work, give all hot water pipes a rise from the boiler to the fixtures. Under such conditions, never trap them by extending them to the cellar or basement.

Trouble from air lock is found most frequently in cottages of two stories in height, with no attic overhead for a storage tank, so the house tank has to be located on the second floor in an unused room near the ceiling. The difference in level between the bottom of the tank and the faucets to a lavatory, or the supply to an overhead closet tank, is so slight, that but little head remains to force the water to those fixtures. If, then, they happen to be located at considerable distance from the house tank and hot-water boiler, there is not only the friction of the pipes to overcome, but the additional danger of air-locks, particularly when the hot-water pipe from the boiler dips down to the cellar and is run along the cellar ceiling to the point where it again rises to the fixtures. If the hot-water pipe is run along the first-floor ceiling to the fixture risers, there is less danger of air-locks, for, the instant a faucet above that level is opened, the air will escape from the faucet, thereby allowing the pipe to fill with water.

When there is not sufficient room in a building well above the level of all fixtures for the location of a house tank, it is better to dispense with the gravity tank, and use a pneumatic system of water supply. A good head of water is desirable at all times, and if it cannot be had by gravity, it is better to resort to air pressure to raise the water. In such cases, however where gravity tanks are resorted to in low buildings, thereby providing but slight pressure head, the supply pipes ought to be made extra large to reduce as much as possible the loss of head due to friction, and all pipe ends where they screw into fittings should be reamed to remove the burs formed by cutting the pipe.

CHAPTER XXI

WATER SUPPLY PIPES

QUALITY and Strength of Pipes.—The safe working pressures that pipes will sustain depends upon the materials of which they are made and the thickness of their walls. The ultimate stress that a material will sustain before rupture ensues, is known as the tensile strength of that material and is the resistance offered to its fibre being pulled apart.

There are four notable stresses to which a pipe is subjected before rupture ensues; they are: *safe working pressure*, *elastic limit*, *absolute strength* and *bursting stress.* The elastic limit of a seamless drawn pipe is generally about one-half its absolute strength; in the case of cast-iron and lead pipes, however, the elastic limit is much lower, owing to the low coefficients of elasticity for these metals. In water supply systems where the pressure is fairly constant and free from water hammer one-half the elastic limit of seamless pipes can be taken as their safe working strength. If the supply system is not properly fitted with air chambers and is equipped with quick-closing faucets, the static pressure should not exceed one-third of the elastic limit of the pipe. In the case of metals with a low coefficient of elasticity, the safe working pressure for dead loads can be taken as one-fourth, and for live loads as one-sixth of the elastic limit of the pipe. This allowance provides a suitable factor of safety for the excessive pressures inseparable from most water supply systems.

A dead load is one that is fairly constant in pressure; a live load is one that fluctuates in pressure or is seriously affected by water hammer.

If a pipe is subjected to a great internal pressure, but of not sufficient intensity to strain it beyond its elastic limit, the pipe will yield to the pressure, but will immediately return to its normal condition upon being released from the pressure. If, however, the elastic limit is exceeded, the pipe will yield to the pressure and assume a new shape which it will retain after the pressure is removed.

When the pressure in a pipe is sufficient to strain it beyond the elastic limit the pipe yields to the pressure and the alteration of form becomes greater and greater until the absolute strength of the pipe is reached. Any additional pressure will then cause a bursting strain and rupture the pipe.

Strength of Lead Pipe.—The pressure at which lead pipe will burst can be found by the following rule:

Rule—Multiply the tensile strength of the metal in pounds per square inch by twice the thickness of the pipe in inches, and divide the product by the internal diameter of the pipe in inches. The result will be the pressure at which the pipe will burst.

Expressed as a formula:

$$p = \frac{2000\ t\ 2}{d}$$

In which p = bursting pressure in pounds per square inch
2000 = tensile strength of the metal in pounds per square inch
t = thickness of the metal in inches
d = internal diameter of pipe in inches

Example—What is the bursting pressure of a lead pipe 3 inches in diameter and .5 inch thick?

Solution— $\frac{2000 \times .5 \times 2}{3} = \frac{2000}{3} = 666.6$ pounds pressure.

The maximum thickness of a lead pipe that will burst under a given head of water can be found by the following rule:

Rule—Multiply the pressure of water in pounds per square inch by the internal diameter of the pipe in inches, and divide the product by twice the tensile strength of the metal in pounds per square inch. The result will be the thickness of the metal in inches.

Expressed as a formula:

$$t = \frac{p\ d}{4000}$$

In which t = thickness of the metal in inches
p = bursting pressure in pounds per square inch
d = internal diameter of pipe in inches
4000 = constant; two tensile strengths

Example—When the internal diameter of a pipe is 3 inches and the pressure at which it will burst is 667 pounds per square inch, what is the minimum thickness of the metal that will withstand the pressure?

Solution— $\frac{667 \times 3}{2000 \times 2} = \frac{2001}{4000} = .5$ inch

When the pressure of water is known the thickness of a lead pipe that will safely sustain that pressure can be found by the following rule:

Rule—Multiply the pressure in pounds per square inch by the coefficient of the factor of safety; multiply that product by the internal diameter of the pipe in inches, and divide the product by twice the tensile strength of the metal in pounds per square inch. The result will be the thickness of the metal in inches.

The coefficients of the factors of safety are: for a live load 6 and for a dead load 4.

Expressed as a formula:

$$t = \frac{p\,c\,d}{4000}.$$

In which t = thickness of the metal in inches
p = pressure in pounds per square inch
c = coefficient of factor of safety
d = internal diameter of the pipe in inches
4000 = constant; two tensile strengths

Example—Find the thickness of metal required for a 3-inch pipe to safely stand a pressure of 167 pounds per square inch, (*a*) when the system is equipped with self-closing faucets and no air chambers, (*b*) When compression cocks are used and a suitable air chamber provided.

Solution (*a*) $$\frac{167 \times 6 \times 3}{2000 \times 2} = \frac{3006}{4000} = .75 \text{ inch thick}$$

(*b*) $$\frac{167 \times 4 \times 3}{2000 \times 2} = \frac{2004}{4000} = .5 \text{ inch thick}$$

Size and Dimensions of Lead Pipe.—Dimensions and weights of stock sizes of lead pipe can be found in Table XLIII. The sizes given are *inside* diameters.

TABLE XLIV
SIZES AND WEIGHTS OF LEAD PIPES

Calibre	Weight per Foot		Calibre	Weight per Foot	
	Pounds	Ounces		Pounds	Ounces
3/32-inch Tubing	....	1¼	7/8-inch Medium	3	....
1/8-inch Tubing	....	3	Strong	3	8
3/16-inch Tubing	....	4	1 -inch Aqueduct	1	8
1/4-inch Tubing	....	6	Ex. Light	1	....
Fish Seine	....	15	Light	2	8
3/8-inch Aqueduct	....	8	Medium	3	4
Ex. Light	....	9	Strong	4	....
3/8-inch Light	....	12	Ex. Strong	4	12
Medium	1	....	Ex. Ex. Strong	5	8
Strong	1	8	1¼-inch Aqueduct	2	....
Ex Strong	2	....	Ex. Light	2	8
1/2-inch Aqueduct	....	10	Light	3	....
Ex. Light	....	12	Medium	3	12
Light	1	....	Strong	4	12
Medium	1	4	Ex. Strong	6	....
Strong	1	12	Ex. Ex. Strong	6	12
A. A.	2	....	1½-inch Aqueduct	3	....
Ex. Strong	2	8	Ex. Light	3	8
Ex. Ex. Strong	3	....	Light	4	....
5/8-inch Aqueduct	....	12	Medium	5	....
Ex. Light	1	4	Strong	6	....
Light	1	12	Ex. Strong	7	8
Medium	2	....	Ex. Ex. Strong	9	....
Strong	2	8	1¾-inch Ex. Light	3	12
Ex. Strong	3	....	Light	4	8
Ex. Ex. Strong	3	8	Medium	5	8
3/4-inch Aqueduct	1	....	Strong	6	8
Ex. Light	1	8	Ex. Strong	8	....
Light	2	....	2 -inch Waste	3	....
Medium	2	4	Ex. Light	4	....
Strong	3	....	Light	5	....
Ex. Strong	3	8	Medium	7	....
Ex. Ex. Strong	4	....	Strong	8	....
7/8-inch Aqueduct	1	8	Ex. Strong	9	....
Ex. Light	2	....	Ex. Ex. Strong	10	8
Light	2	8			

Wrought Iron and Steel Pipes.—Wrought pipes* are made in various sizes and weights and may be had plain, tar coated or galvanized. The weights of wrought pipe are designated as standard, extra strong and double extra strong; standard weight pipe being the weight most commonly used in plumbing installations. Wrought pipe is sometimes classified as butt-welded and lap-welded. In the manufacture of butt-welded pipe the edges of the metal that forms the pipe are butted together and welded. In the manufacture of lap-welded pipe the edges are first beveled and then lapped and welded to smooth interior and exterior finishes. Butt-welded pipes are not as strong in the seam as lap-welded pipes and are made only in small sizes of standard weight.

Wrought pipes are galvanized by cleaning them with acid and then immersing them in a bath of molten zinc or tin and zinc. This process makes the pipe a little more brittle than plain pipe but it lengthens its life by preserving it from corrosion. Furthermore, galvanizing protects the water that flows through the pipe from rust discoloration which would render the water unfit for domestic and for most manufacturing purposes.

The safe working pressure for wrought pipe does not depend altogether upon the thickness of the walls of the pipe and the tensile strength of the metal, but is governed by the strength of the seams and the method of connecting different lengths of pipe. For instance, a 1½-inch butt-weld standard pipe is tested to a pressure of 600 pounds and will safely sustain a working pressure of 300 pounds to the square inch, while a 1½-inch lap-weld standard pipe is tested to a pressure of 1000 pounds and will safely withstand a working pressure of 500 pounds per square inch.

---

*The term wrought pipe is here used to indicate either wrought iron or steel pipe.

The rule may be broadly stated that small sizes of standard weight pipe, ranging from ⅛ to 1½-inch diameters, are butt-welded and tested to 600 pounds pressure. Such pipes will safely sustain a working pressure of 300 pounds per square inch. All larger sizes of standard weight pipes are lap-welded. They are tested to 1000 pounds, and will safely sustain a working pressure of 500 pounds per square inch. Extra strong lap-welded pipes when joined with extra heavy couplings will safely sustain a working pressure of 1000 pounds per square inch.

Most of the pipe now sold as wrought iron is in fact made of steel. It cannot easily be distinguished from wrought iron pipe, and for most purposes is equally as good.

In Tables XLV, XLVI and XLVII the weights and dimensions of standard, extra strong and double extra strong pipes can be found.

These tables of dimensions and capacity of pipes are from ⅛ to 6 inches inclusive. Larger sizes are so seldom used by plumbers that they have been omitted. The number of threads to the lineal inch can be found in table of standard wrought pipe. The number of threads is the same in the corresponding sizes of extra strong and double extra strong pipe.

Merchant and Full-Weight Pipes.—In addition to the classification of pipes as standard, extra strong and double extra strong, there is a distinction

TABLE XLV

DIMENSIONS OF STANDARD WROUGHT PIPE

Diameter			Thickness	Circumference		Transverse Areas			Length of Pipe per Sq. Foot of		Length of Pipe containing one Cubic Foot	Nominal Weight per Foot	Number of Threads per Inch of Screw
Nominal Internal	Actual External	Approximate Internal Diameter		External	Internal	External	Internal	Metal	External Surface	Internal Surface			
Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Ins.	Sq. Ins.	Sq. Ins.	Sq. Ins.	Feet	Feet	Feet	Lbs.	
⅛	.405	.27	.068	1.272	.848	.129	.0573	.0717	9.44	14.15	2513.	.241	27
¼	.54	.364	.088	1.696	1.144	.229	.1041	.1249	7.075	10.49	1383.3	.42	18
⅜	.675	.494	.091	2.121	1.552	.358	.1917	.1663	5.657	7.73	751.2	.559	18
½	.84	.623	.109	2.639	1.957	.554	.3048	.2492	4.547	6.13	472.4	.837	14
¾	1.05	.824	.113	3.299	2.589	.866	.5333	.3327	3.637	4.635	270.	1.115	14
1	1.315	1.048	.134	4.131	3.292	1.358	.8626	.4954	2.904	3.645	166.9	1.668	11½
1¼	1.66	1.38	.14	5.215	4.335	2.164	1.496	.668	2.301	2.768	96.25	2.244	11½
1½	1.9	1.611	.145	5.969	5.061	2.835	2.038	.797	2.01	2.371	70.66	2.678	11½
2	2.375	2.067	.154	7.461	6.494	4.43	3.356	1.074	1.608	1.848	42.91	3.609	11½
2½	2.875	2.468	.204	9.032	7.753	6.492	4.784	1.708	1.328	1.547	30.1	5.739	8
3	3.5	3.067	.217	10.996	9.636	9.621	7.388	2.243	1.091	1.245	19.5	7.536	8
3½	4.	3.548	.226	12.566	11.146	12.566	9.887	2.679	.955	1.077	14.57	9.001	8
4	4.5	4.026	.237	14.137	12.648	15.904	12.73	3.174	.849	.949	11.31	10.665	8
4½	5.	4.508	.246	15.708	14.162	19.635	15.961	3.674	.764	.848	9.02	12.49	8
5	5.563	5.045	.259	17.477	15.849	24.306	19.99	4.316	.687	.757	7.2	14.502	8
6	6.625	6.065	.28	20.813	19.054	34.472	28.888	5.584	.577	.631	4.98	18.762	8

Extra strong pipe is always shipped without threads or couplings, unless otherwise specified.

TABLE XLVI

DIMENSIONS OF EXTRA STRONG WROUGHT PIPE

Diameter			Thickness	Nearest Wire Gauge	Circumference		Transverse Areas			Length of Pipe per Sq. Foot of		Nominal Weight per Foot
Nominal Internal	Actual External	Approximate Internal Diameter			External	Internal	External	Internal	Metal	External Surface	Internal Surface	
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	No.	Inches	Inches	Sq. Ins.	Sq. Ins.	Sq. Ins.	Feet	Feet	Lbs.
⅛	.405	.205	.1	12½	1.272	.644	.129	.033	.086	9.433	18.632	.29
¼	.54	.294	.123	11	1.696	.924	.229	.068	.161	7.075	12.986	.54
⅜	.675	.421	.127	10½	2.121	1.323	.358	.139	.219	5.657	9.07	.74
½	.84	.542	.149	9	2.639	1.703	.554	.231	.323	4.547	7.046	1.09
¾	1.05	.736	.157	8½	3.299	2.312	.866	.452	.414	3.637	5.109	1.39
1	1.315	.951	.182	3	4.131	2.988	1.358	.71	.648	2.904	4.016	2.17
1¼	1.66	1.272	.194	6½	5.215	3.996	2.164	1.271	.893	2.301	3.003	3.
1½	1.9	1.494	.203	6	5.969	4.694	2.835	1.753	1.082	2.01	2.556	3.63
2	2.375	1.933	.221	5	7.461	6.073	4.43	2.935	1.495	1.608	1.975	5.02
2½	2.875	2.315	.28	2	9.032	7.273	6.492	4.209	2.283	1.328	1.649	7.67
3	3.5	2.892	.304	1	10.996	9.085	9.621	6.935	3.052	1.091	1.328	10.25
3½	4.	3.358	.321	0	12.566	10.549	12.566	8.856	3.71	.955	1.137	12.47
4	4.5	3.818	.341	0	14.137	11.995	15.904	11.449	4.455	.849	1.	14.97
4½	5.000	4.280	.360	00	15.708	13.446	19.635	14.387	5.248	.764	.748	18.22
5	5.563	4.813	.375	00	17.477	15.120	24.306	18.193	6.12	.687	.793	20.54
6	6.625	5.75	.437	000	20.813	18.064	34.472	25.967	8.505	.577	.664	28.58

made among manufactures and dealers between pipes which run within 5 per cent. of specified weights and those which fall below the 5 per cent. limit. Pipes which are within 5 per cent. of card weights are known as *full weight pipes*, while those which fall below the 5 per cent. limit are known as *merchant pipes*. There is no difference in the materials used for the different grades or sizes of pipes, and so far as the full weight and merchant pipes are concerned, they are subjected to the same tests and receive equal care and inspection as to welding and material. Merchant pipe is from 2 to 3 per cent. lighter than full weight pipe, and will consequently vary as much as 8 per cent. from card weights. However, for most purposes it is sufficiently strong, but when the maximum weights and strengths are wanted, full-weight pipe should be specified.

BRASS PIPES

Brass pipes of iron-pipe sizes are made in stock lengths of 12 feet, although special lengths can be had to order. The lengths are seamless drawn, can be had plain, polished, or nickel-plated and tempered hard, soft or medium; the medium temper, sometimes called regular temper, is just sufficiently annealed to make it suitable for plumbing and steam work. Seamless brass pipes of iron pipe sizes are not made larger than 6 inches in diameter. Up to that size they may be had in standard and extra heavy weights, which correspond in safe working pressures with standard and extra heavy wrought pipes.

The sizes and weights of iron-pipe sizes of brass pipes may be found in Table XLVIII.

TABLE XLVII
DIMENSIONS OF DOUBLE EXTRA STRONG WROUGHT PIPE

Diameter			Thickness	Nearest Wire Gauge	Circumference		Transverse Areas			Length of Pipe Per Sq. Foot of		Nominal Weight per Foot
Nominal Internal	Actual External	Approximate Internal Diameter			External	Internal	External	Internal	Metal	External Surface	Internal Surface	
Inches	Inches	Inches	Inches	No.	Inches	Inches	Sq. Ins.	Sq. Ins.	Sq. Ins.	Feet	Feet	Pounds
½	.84	.244	.298	1	2.639	.766	.554	.047	.507	4.547	15.667	1.7
¾	1.05	.422	.314	1	3.299	1.326	.866	.139	.727	3.637	9.049	2.44
1	1.315	.587	.364	00	4.131	1.844	1.358	.271	1.087	2.904	6.508	3.65
1¼	1.66	.885	.388	00	5.215	2.78	2.164	.615	1.549	2.304	4.317	5.2
1½	1.9	1.088	.406	000	5.969	3.418	2.835	.93	1.905	2.01	3.511	6.4
2	2.375	1.491	.442	0000	7.461	4.684	4.43	1.744	2.686	1.608	2.561	9.02
2½	2.875	1.755	.560	9/16—	9.032	5.513	6.492	2.419	4.073	1.328	2.176	13.68
3	3.5	2.284	.608	⅝—	10.996	7.175	9.621	4.097	5.524	1.091	1.672	18.56
3½	4.	2.716	.642	⅝+	12.566	8.533	12.566	5.794	6.772	.955	1.406	22.75
4	4.5	3.136	.682	11/16—	14.137	9.852	15.904	7.724	8.18	.849	1.217	27.48
4½	5.000	3.564	.718	¾	15.708	11.197	19.635	9.976	9.659	.764	1.000	32.53
5	5.563	4.063	.75	¾	17.477	12.764	24.306	12.965	11.34	.687	.940	38.12
6	6.625	4.875	.875	⅞	20.813	15.315	34.472	18.666	15.806	.577	.784	53.11

Double extra strong pipe is always shipped without threads or couplings unless otherwise specified.

TABLE XLVIII
SIZES AND WEIGHTS OF SEAMLESS BRASS TUBING

Iron Pipes, Size, Inches..........	⅛	¼	⅜	½	¾	1	1¼	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4	5	6
Weights per Lineal Foot..........	.25	.43	.62	.90	1.25	1.70	2.50	3.00	4.00	5.75	8.30	10.90	12.70	15.75	18.31

Brass fittings should correspond in finish with the pipes they join. The fittings are similar in pattern to beaded malleable iron fittings.

Iron Pipe Fittings.—Threaded fittings for small sizes of wrought iron pipes are usually made of malleable iron, and have a bead cast around the outlets to strengthen them and prevent their splitting when being screwed on a pipe. For the larger sizes of wrought pipes, cast iron fittings, similar to those used for steam fittings, are generally used.

CHAPTER XXII

COCKS AND VALVES

GATE Valves.—The two principal types of valves used to stop the flow of water in water supply systems are gate valves and globe valves. A gate valve is shown in section in Fig. 107. It is operated by raising and lowering the double-faced wedge-shaped gate, *a*. When the valve is closed, the two faces of the gate are tightly pressed against the seats, *b*, *b*, thus effecting a double seal. The chief advantages of a gate valve are its tight seal and full size straightway opening, which offers no greater resistance to the flow of water than would an ordinary pipe coupling or other fitting of equal length. Either end of this make of gate valve may be used as the inlet, although there are some makes of gate valves that are single seated or have only one gate face. Such valves should be screwed on a pipe with the valve face to the pressure.

Globe Valves.—The type of valve most commonly used for water supply systems is the globe valve, shown in section in Fig. 108. This type of valve has an inlet and outlet end, and a valve disk, *a*, that closes against the pressure. The valve is operated by lowering the disk, *a*, until it presses firmly and evenly on the valve seat, and thus cuts off the flow of water. By turning the valve stem to the left, thus raising the valve disk from its seat, the water is turned on. Instead of an interchangeable soft disk, as shown in the illustration, some globe valves have a brass disk that closes on a brass seat. Such valves seldom remain water tight more than a few months and cannot be repaired as easily and inexpensively as can soft disk valves; therefore, it is a matter of economy to use soft seat valves. The principal objections to the use of globe valves are, that the opening, *c*, through the seat of the valve is never the full area of the corresponding size of pipe, and therefore not only restricts the flow but offers considerable frictional resistance; furthermore, the opening is not straight- way, consequently it offers additional frictional resistance to the flow of water. In addition to the frictional resistance and loss of flow caused by globe valves, they also, when placed on horizontal pipes, form traps that keep the pipes half full of water when the pipes are drained. This is shown by the part, *d*, which shows the depth of water retained by a globe valve when the water is drawn off from the system. This latter objection, however, can to a great extent be overcome by turning

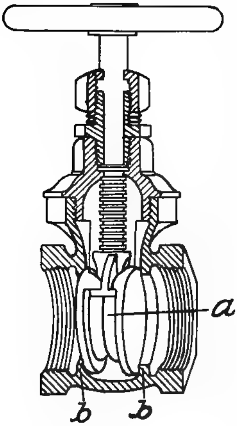


Fig. 107
Gate Valve

the valve on its side, so the stem will be nearly horizontal. In this position the opening in the valve seat is as low as the bottom of the pipe and permits most of the water to drain out.

Angle Valves.—A type of valve much used for controlling the water supply to separate fixtures is shown in Fig. 109. It is known as an angle valve and is a modification of the globe valve. The openings to an angle valve are at right angles to each other so that the valve can serve the dual purpose of controlling the water and changing the direction of the pipe. Angle valves are made with metal seats and with seats of soft materials, the latter being the better kind for use on water supplies.

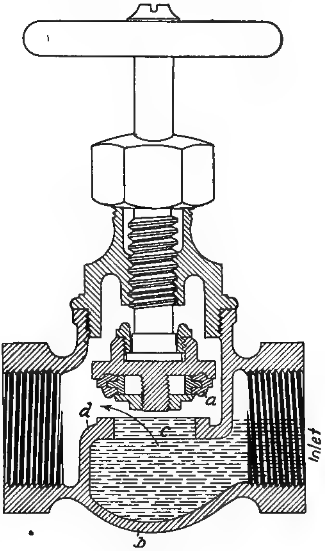


Fig. 108
Globe Valve

Lift Check Valves.—A check valve is an automatic valve that opens to the pressure of water on one side but closes tightly when pressure is applied to the opposite end of the valve. Where it is necessary that water should always flow in one direction and there is a possibility of a reverse flow, a check valve should be used. There are two common types of check valves; lift check valves, and swing check valves. A lift valve is shown in section in Fig. 110. In this type of valve the check, *a*, seats by gravity when pressure in the system on both sides of the valve is equal. When pressure on the inlet end of the valve exceeds that in the outlet, as for instance when a faucet is opened, the pressure unseats the check, *a*, from the seat, *b*, and permits water to flow through the valve. If, on the contrary, there is an excess of pressure on the outlet end of the valve, the pressure will the more tightly seat the check and prevent any water from passing back through it. Check valves are made both for vertical and for horizontal pipes.

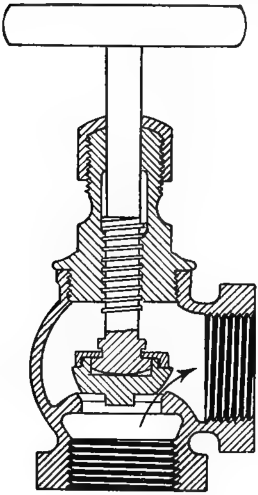


Fig. 109
Angle Valve

Swing Check Valve.—A valve of this type is shown in section in Fig. 111. It derives its name from the fact that the metal flap, *a*, yielding to the pressure of water, swings on the pivot, *b*, and thus presents a straightway opening for the flow of water. This type of check valve compares with the lift check valve about as a gate valve compares with a globe valve. The swing check valve offers less resistance to the flow of water through it and has a straightway opening of almost the full size of the valve. In the lift check valve, on the contrary, the water must pass through a reduced opening in the valve seat and must make two right angle turns while doing so.

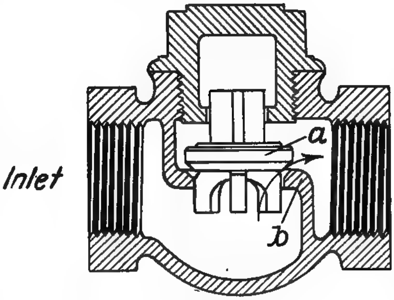


Fig. 110
Lift Check Valve

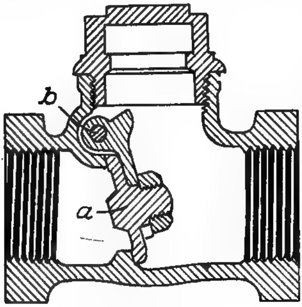


Fig. 111
Swing Check Valve

Ground Key Cocks.—Ground key work may be either stop cocks for controlling water in a pipe, or faucets for drawing water at a fixture. The only difference is in their exterior appearance, the principles of construction and operation being the same for both patterns. Ground key cocks can be had for lead pipe, for iron pipe, and, in the case of stop cocks, they may be had with one end threaded for iron pipe and the other end prepared for lead pipe. Cocks for iron pipe can be had tapped with female threads or threaded to screw in a fitting. A sectional illustration of a ground key cock is shown in Fig. 112. The plug, *a*, is ground to a water-tight fit in the cock, *b*, and water is turned on and off by giving a one-quarter turn to the lever, *c*. The principal objection to this kind of a cock is that the constant wearing of the plug and cock every time the water is turned on or off, soon causes the cock to leak, and the leak can only be repaired by regrinding the plug, which is a tedious and rather expensive undertaking, sometimes costing more than would a new cock. Another objection that should not be overlooked, is the quickness with which this type of cock shuts off the water. Where the water pressure is high, this might cause serious damage to pipes and fixtures.

Compression Cocks.—A compression cock such as is used at kitchen sinks is shown in section in Fig. 113. In construction it is quite similar to a globe valve and, like one, it closes against the pressure. The core, *a*, of a compression cock is fitted with a soft disk packing, *b*, which can be easily renewed when the cock leaks. They are also fitted with a rubber packing, *c*, or in some cases with a ground joint to prevent water spouting out around the compression stem. Compression stop cocks should be fitted with an auxiliary stuffing box around the stem to with-stand the back pressure they are subjected to.

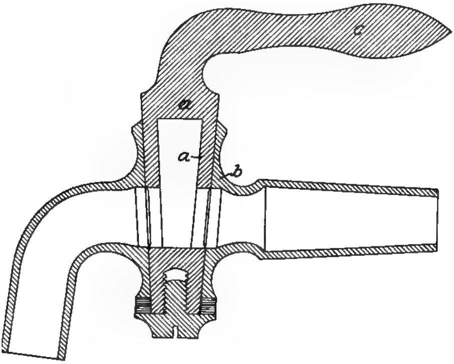


Fig. 112
Ground Key Cock

Fuller Pattern Faucets.—A very good type of faucet for low pressure work is shown in section in Fig. 114. This type of cock is quick closing and closes with the pressure, a rubber packing, *a*, effecting the seal. On account of the quickness with which this kind of cock can be closed, each supply pipe to which they are connected should be provided with an air chamber and they should not be used on high pressure work.

Self-Closing Faucets.—In institutions like insane asylums, where through carelessness in those who use the fixtures much water will be wasted, it is customary to fit all fixtures with self-closing faucets. Water can be drawn from a self-closing bibb only while it is held open; the moment the hand is removed, the faucet is immediately closed by a spring provided for that purpose. A self-closing sink faucet is shown in Fig. 115. When the stem, *a*, is turned to the left it raises the block, *b*, thus compressing the spring, *c*, which, as soon as the pressure is removed, returns to its original shape, thus closing the faucet.

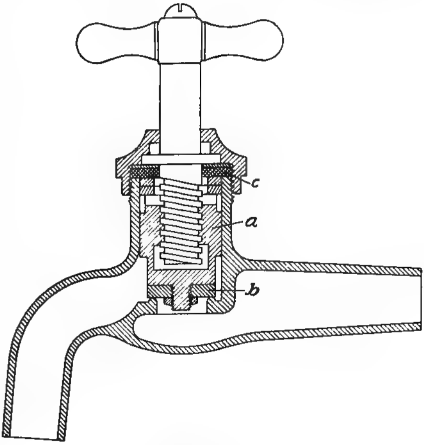


Fig. 113
Compression Cock

The practice has become all too common of installing self-closing faucets in hotels. This practice is bad, however, and should not be continued. Careful measurement has revealed the fact that less water is used when washing in running water from the faucet than when first filling the bowl. But even if more water were used, sanitary consideration and a regard for the wishes of guests would demand faucets that can be regulated. Particular people do not care to wash in a public basin in which there is evidence at times of having been used as a urinal, or has been used possibly by someone suffering from loathsome and contageous diseases; and even though the consumption of water were greater, the hotel rates are sufficient to pay for the extra water consumed.

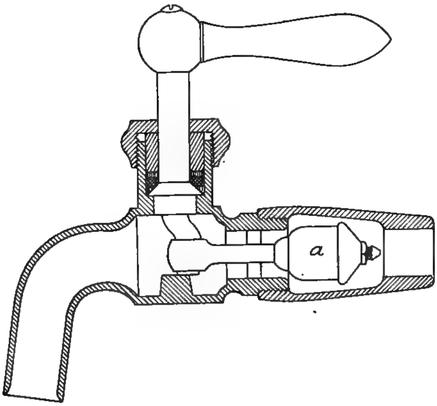


Fig. 114
Fuller Cock

Pressure Regulators.—Pressure regulators are apparatus for controlling or decreasing the pressure of water within a building and thus relieving the system of excessive stress. By their use, the static pressure within a building can be maintained at a pressure of 15, 25 or more pounds, while the static pressure in the street might exceed 100 pounds; at the same time, the volume of water or the pressure of the water while running will not be affected by the pressure reducing valve. The principle of operation of a pressure regulator can be explained by a reference to Fig. 116. The area of the valve seat, *a*, bears a certain ratio (say one-fourth) to the area of the disk, *b*; consequently, with a pressure of 100 pounds per square inch in the service pipe, *c*, the valve, *a*, will seat when the pressure in *d* exceeds 25 pounds. This is owing to the greater area in *b*, which compensates for the greater pressure acting on the small area of *a*. That is, 26 pounds pressure per square inch acting on four square inches of disk will equal 104 pounds pressure, enough to close the valve against 100 pounds pressure only on a 1-inch surface. The pressure in *d* at which the valve seats, or in other words, the amount of pressure to be carried

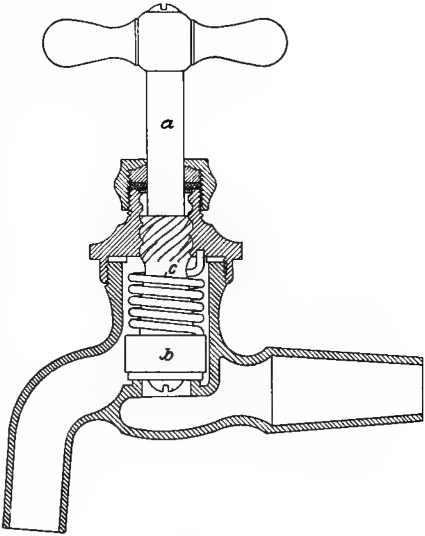


Fig. 115
Self-Closing Cock

in the water supply system, can be regulated by adjusting the fulcrum, *e*. Moving it to the right will increase and moving it to the left will decrease the pressure in the system.

A sectional illustration of a pressure regulator extensively used in practice is shown in Fig. 117. In this regulator two pistons, called cups, of different areas are used instead of the two distance valves in the former illustration. The operation of the valve is as follows: When water is admitted to the pressure side of the regulator, it passes through the valve port and fills the system of piping on the house side; as soon as the system of piping is filled, the back pressure acts on the upper cup and tends to raise the stem and thus close the valve. As the area of the upper cup is greater than that of the lower cup, a less pressure per square inch is required on the low-pressure side to exceed the pressure exerted on the lower cup on the high-pressure side; consequently, when the pressure on the house side exceeds a certain percentage of the street pressure, the valve will close. As soon as a faucet on the house side of the regulator is opened, it lowers the pressure on that side, and the high-pressure acting on the lower cup will again open the valve.

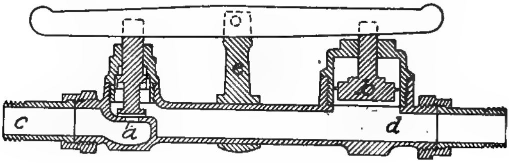


Fig. 116
Pressure Regulator

The area of the low-pressure cup bears a certain ratio to that of the high-pressure cup, consequently, if provision were not made to overcome the difference between the force tending to close the valve and the force tending to hold it open when the pressure on both sides is equal, it would be impossible to maintain a pressure on the house side of the valve greater than that due to the ratio between the two cups. For instance, if the ratio of area of the high-pressure cup to that of the low-pressure cup were one to four and the pressure on the street side were 100 pounds per square inch, the valve would close when the pressure on the house side exceeded 25 pounds per square inch and no higher pressure could be maintained. To overcome this difficulty a spring, *a*, and tension screw, *b*, are provided. Turning the screw to the right increases the tension of the spring against which the low pressure must act to close the valve, and, in proportion as the tension screw is screwed down, the pressure on the house side of the valve will be increased.

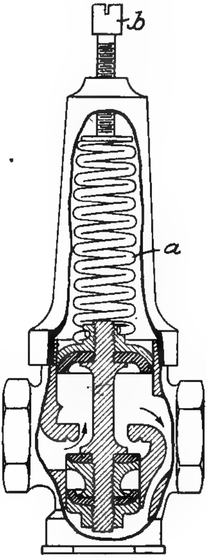


Fig. 117
Pressure Reducing Valve

There is a limit to the reduction of pressure possible to obtain by means of a pressure regulator. This reduction depends to a great extent on the pressure of water on the street side of the valve. For instance, the lowest pressure it is possible to obtain for 40

pounds pressure is about 14 pounds; 50 pounds pressure, 16 pounds; 60 pounds pressure, 18 pounds; 70 pounds pressure, 20 pounds; 85 pounds pressure, 21½ pounds; 100 pounds pressure, 23 pounds; 115 pounds pressure, 25 pounds; 125 pounds pressure, 27 pounds; 135 pounds pressure, 29 pounds; 150 pounds pressure, 31 pounds; 175 pounds pressure, 35 pounds; 200 pounds pressure, 39 pounds.

On account of the weight of the stem and the friction of the moving parts, it is impossible to obtain so low a reduction as zero, but any pressure between the two extremes mentioned can be secured by adjusting the tension screw on top of the cap.

A relief or safety valve should always be used in connection with a pressure regulator, to provide relief for the system should excessive pressure be generated by the water heating apparatus.

CHAPTER XXIII

DETAILS OF WATER SUPPLY

SERVICE Connections.—Small service pipe connections to street mains are usually made by drilling and then tapping with a pipe thread the street main. A brass corporation cock, *a*, Fig. 118, to which is connected the service pipe, *b*, is then screwed into the street main. When the service pipe is made of brass or wrought iron, a short length of lead pipe laid wavy, should be inserted to provide a flexible connection that will not be affected by a subsequent settlement of either the service pipe or the street main.

In some waterworks systems where the pressure is low the street main is drilled and a corporation cock driven instead of being screwed into the main. While this form of corporation cock is extensively used, it is not wholly satisfactory even for low pressure systems, and owing to the great liability of their leaking they should never be used where the street mains are subjected to high pressure.

Connections to the water mains are made by an employee of the municipality or water company that owns the system. This is done while the mains are under pressure and is accomplished without the loss of water from the mains. It is made possible by the use of a drilling and tapping machine designed for the purpose.

The largest tap permitted by most water companies is ¾ inch diameter; hence, when larger sizes of service pipes are required, connections for them must be made to the street main either by inserting a special fitting or by means of a multiple service connection as shown in Fig. 119. With a moderate sized street main, connections for service pipes over 2½ inches diameter should be made by means of a special fitting; for all smaller sizes of service pipes and for all sizes of service pipes when the water main is extremely large, connections may be made by means of a multiple connection. In calculating the number of branch services for a multiple connection, allowance should be made for the greater amount of friction in small pipes. This is no inconsiderable item as the following will show: At the same velocity of flow, doubling the diameter of a pipe increases its capacity four times; but the same head or pressure will produce different velocities in pipes of different sizes or lengths, and doubling the diameter of a pipe when the pressure remains constant, increases the capacity of the pipe about six times, the difference being usually stated to vary

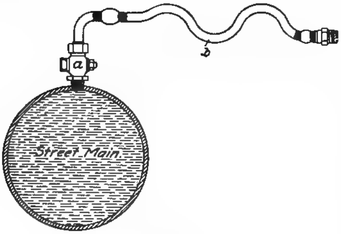


Fig. 118
Connection to Street Main

as the square root of the fifth power of the diameter. The number of small pipes required to equal the capacity of a large one can be found in Table XLIX of equation of pipes.

In the table, figures above the diagonal line refer to standard wrought pipes the diameters of which vary a little from the actual diameters given. In the lower part of the table the figures refer to pipes of the actual sizes given.

The table is used in the following manner: If it is desired to know the number of ¾-inch taps or pipes that will equal in discharging capacity a 2-inch pipe, glance down the column marked 2 to the intersection of the line in the first column marked ¾. This shows that it requires fourteen ¾-inch taps or pipes to equal one 2-inch pipe. To find the number of pipes of one size that equals the discharging capacity of another, in the lower part of the table, follow down the columns the size of the smaller pipe until it intersects the line of the larger one. Thus to find the number of 2-inch pipes that equal a 10-inch pipe, follow down the column

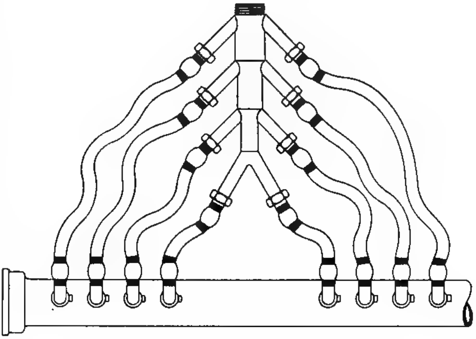


Fig. 119
Multiple Connection to Street Main

TABLE XLIX

EQUATION OF PIPES

DIAMETERS OF STANDARD STEAM AND GAS PIPES

Dia	½	¾	1	1½	2	2½	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	Dia
½		2.27	4.88	15.8	31.7	52.9	96.9	205	377	620	918	1,292	1,767	2,488	3,014	3,786	4,904	5,927	7,321	8,535	9,717	½
¾	2.60		2.05	6.97	14.0	23.3	42.5	90.4	166	273	405	569	779	1,096	1,328	1,668	2,161	2,615	3,226	3,761	4,282	¾
1	7.55	2.90		3.45	6.82	11.4	20.9	44.1	81.1	133	198	278	380	536	649	815	1,070	1,263	1,576	1,837	2,092	1
1½	24.2	9.30	3.20		1.26	3.34	6.13	13.0	23.8	39.2	58.1	81.7	112	157	190	239	310	375	463	539	614	1½
2	54.8	21.0	7.25	2.26		1.67	3.06	6.47	11.9	19.6	29.0	40.8	55.8	78.5	95.1	119	155	187	231	269	307	2
2½	102	39.4	13.6	4.23	1.87		1.83	3.87	7.12	11.7	17.4	24.4	33.4	47.0	56.9	71.5	92.6	112	138	161	184	2½
3	170	65.4	22.6	7.03	3.11	1.66		2.12	3.89	6.39	9.48	13.3	20.9	23.7	31.2	39.1	50.6	61.1	75.5	88.0	100	3
4	376	144	49.8	15.5	6.87	3.67	2.21		1.84	3.02	4.48	6.30	8.61	12.1	14.7	18.5	23.9	28.9	35.7	41.6	47.4	4
5	686	263	90.9	28.3	12.5	6.70	4.03	1.83		1.65	2.44	3.43	4.69	6.60	8.00	10.0	13.0	15.7	19.4	22.6	25.8	5
6	1,116	429	148	46.0	20.4	10.9	6.56	2.97	1.63		1.48	2.09	2.85	4.02	4.86	6.11	7.91	9.56	11.8	13.8	15.6	6
7	1,707	656	226	70.5	31.2	16.6	10.0	4.54	2.49	1.51		1.41	1.93	2.71	3.28	4.12	5.34	6.45	7.97	9.31	10.6	7
8	2,435	936	322	101	44.5	23.8	14.3	6.48	3.54	2.18	1.43		1.35	1.93	2.33	2.92	3.79	4.57	5.67	6.60	7.52	8
9	3,335	1,281	440	137	60.8	32.5	19.5	8.85	4.85	2.98	1.95	1.37		1.41	1.71	2.14	2.77	3.35	4.14	4.83	5.50	9
10	4,393	1,688	582	181	80.4	42.9	25.8	11.7	6.40	3.93	2.57	1.80	1.32		1.21	1.52	1.97	2.38	2.94	3.43	3.91	10
11	5,642	2,168	747	233	103	55.1	33.1	15.0	8.22	5.05	3.31	2.32	1.70	1.28		1.26	1.63	1.88	2.43	2.83	3.22	11
12	7,087	2,723	938	293	129	69.2	41.6	18.8	10.3	6.34	4.15	2.91	2.13	1.61	1.26		1.30	1.57	1.93	2.26	2.58	12
13	8,657	3,326	1,146	358	158	84.5	50.7	23.0	12.6	7.75	5.07	3.56	2.60	1.98	1.53	1.22		1.21	1.49	1.74	1.98	13
14	10,600	4,070	1,403	438	193	103	62.2	28.2	15.4	9.48	6.21	4.35	3.18	2.41	1.88	1.50	1.22		1.24	1.44	1.64	14
15	12,824	4,927	1,698	530	234	125	75.3	34.1	18.7	11.5	7.52	5.27	3.85	2.92	2.27	1.81	1.48	1.21		1.17	1.35	15
16	14,978	5,758	1,984	619	274	146	88.0	39.9	21.8	13.4	8.78	6.15	4.51	3.41	2.66	2.12	1.73	1.42	1.18		1.14	16
17	17,537	6,738	2,322	724	320	171	103	46.6	25.6	15.7	10.3	7.20	5.27	3.99	3.11	2.47	2.03	1.66	1.37	1.17		
18	20,327	7,810	2,691	840	371	198	119	54.1	29.6	18.2	11.9	8.35	6.11	4.63	3.60	2.87	2.35	1.92	1.59	1.36	1.16	
20	26,676	10,249	3,532	1,102	487	260	157	70.9	38.9	23.9	15.6	10.9	8.02	6.07	4.73	3.76	3.08	2.52	2.08	1.78	1.52	
24	42,624	16,376	5,644	1,761	778	416	250	113	62.1	38.2	25.0	17.5	12.8	9.70	7.55	6.01	4.92	4.02	3.32	2.84	2.43	
30	75,453	28,990	9,990	3,117	1,378	736	443	201	110	67.6	44.2	31.0	22.7	17.2	13.4	10.7	8.72	7.14	5.88	5.03	4.30	
36	120,100	46,143	15,902	4,961	2,193	1,172	705	319	175	108	70.4	49.3	36.1	27.3	21.3	16.9	13.9	11.3	9.37	8.01	6.85	
42	177,724	68,282	23,531	7,341	3,245	1,734	1,044	473	259	159	104	73.0	53.4	40.5	31.5	25.1	20.5	16.8	13.9	11.9	10.1	
48	249,351	95,818	33,020	10,301	4,554	2,434	1,465	663	363	223	146	102	75.0	56.8	44.2	35.2	28.8	23.5	19.4	16.6	14.2	
Dia	½	¾	1	1½	2	2½	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	Dia

ACTUAL INTERNAL DIAMETERS

marked 2 to where it intersects the line marked 10 and it will be found that 80.4 two-inch pipes equal in discharging capacity one 10-inch pipe.

Hotels, clubs, hospitals and other buildings that require an uninterrupted supply of water should when possible be provided with two service pipes. Each service pipe should be of sufficient capacity to supply the entire building and should be connected to the street main in different streets. The service pipes should then be cross connected within the building, so that if water is shut off from one city main an adequate supply can be drawn from the other one.

Service pipes are usually provided with a stop cock located at the curb. This curb cock gives the water company control of the supply within a building, so that water can be shut off at any time without digging down to the corporation cock or entering the premises.

The comparative capacities of pipes of standard sizes, when the velocity of flow remains constant; or the number of times the area of one pipe is contained in that of a larger, can be found in Table L.

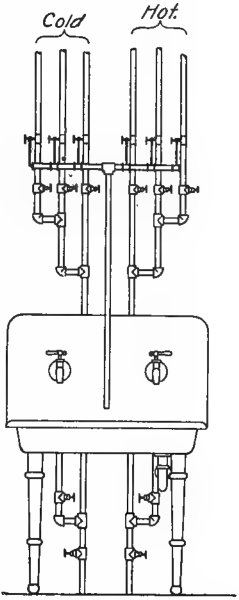


Fig. 120
Water Distribution from Sink

Suppose, for instance, it is necessary to know how many times the area of a $\frac{3}{4}$-inch pipe is contained

TABLE L
COMPARATIVE CAPACITIES OF PIPES

Size of Pipe	⅛	¼	⅜	½	¾	1	1¼	1½	2	2½	3	3½	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
⅛	1.																		
¼	1.9	1.																	
⅜	3.3	1.8	1.																
½	5.3	2.9	1.5	1.															
¾	9.3	5.2	2.7	1.7	1.														
1	14.7	7.7	4.1	2.6	1.6	1.													
1¼	26.2	14.3	7.8	4.9	2.8	1.6	1.												
1½	35.6	19.5	10.6	6.6	3.8	2.4	1.3	1.											
2	58.6	32.2	17.5	11.0	6.9	3.9	2.2	1.6	1.										
2½	83.6	44.6	25.0	15.7	9.0	5.5	3.2	2.3	1.4	1.									
3	129.1	71.0	38.5	24.2	13.8	8.5	5.0	3.6	2.2	1.5	1.								
3½	172.8	95.0	51.6	32.4	18.5	11.4	6.6	4.8	2.9	2.0	1.3	1.							
4	222.5	122.3	66.4	41.7	23.8	14.7	8.5	6.2	3.8	2.6	1.7	1.3	1.						
5	349.4	192.0	104.3	65.6	37.4	23.1	13.3	9.8	5.9	4.1	2.7	2.0	1.5	1.					
6	505.0	277.5	150.7	94.7	54.1	33.4	19.3	14.1	8.6	6.0	3.9	2.9	2.2	1.4	1.				
7	677.2	372.1	202.2	127.0	71.3	44.9	25.9	19.0	11.5	8.1	5.2	3.9	3.0	1.9	1.3	1.			
8	878.3	480.7	261.2	164.1	93.8	58.0	34.5	24.5	14.9	10.4	6.7	5.0	3.9	2.5	1.7	1.3	1.		
9	1112.4	611.2	332.1	208.7	179.3	73.4	42.7	31.2	19.0	13.3	8.7	6.4	5.0	3.1	2.2	1.6	1.2	1.	
10	1378.3	757.3	411.5	258.6	147.8	91.3	52.7	38.6	23.5	16.5	10.6	7.9	6.2	3.9	2.7	2.0	1.5	1.2	1.

in that of a 2½-inch pipe. Glancing down column 1 to the size marked 2½, then along the horizontal line until it intersects the column headed ¾, it will be seen that a 2½-inch pipe is equal in area to nine ¾ pipes.

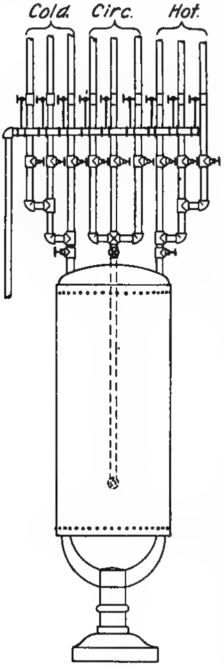


Fig. 121
Water Distribution from Range Boiler

Sizes of Water Pipes.—Water supply systems should be so proportioned that a plentiful supply of water at low velocity can be had at all fixtures. If pipes are too small, there will be the annoyance of one faucet robbing another, also, owing to the high velocity of flow when water is being drawn, a disagreeable singing or hissing noise will be heard in the pipes and the sound will be conveyed to all parts of the building where there are pipes.

In proportioning a water supply system the chief condition to be ascertained is the probable number of fixtures at which water will simultaneously be drawn. In residences and other buildings with comparatively few fixtures the supply pipes should be proportioned to supply all the fixtures simultaneously. In hotels, apartment houses and like buildings, however, such provision is unnecessary. It is not probable that more than one fixture at a time will be in use in a bath room, nor is it probable that more than one fixture at a time will be used in the kitchen, although it is quite probable that fixtures in kitchen and bath room will be simultaneously used; hence, if provision be made to supply at the same time one fixture in each group within a building, the pipes will be of sufficient capacity to meet all requirements.

The largest pipe used to supply any fixture is ¾-inch diameter and the average size ½-inch in diameter. Faucets and cocks for ¾-inch pipes seldom have an unobstructed waterway larger than ½-inch diameter, while the waterway of ½-inch cocks and faucets seldom exceeds ⅜ inch in diameter; hence, if in all water pipes an allowance is made of the capacity of a ½-inch pipe for one fixture in each group, the system will be so proportioned that an adequate supply of water at low velocity will be had at all fixtures. An exception to the foregoing statements must be made in the case of public toilet rooms and batteries of wash basins in factories or other institutions. All the fixtures in such batteries might be used at the same time and an allowance of the capacity of a ½-inch pipe for each fixture should be made.

Example—What size of water main will be required for an apartment house of fifteen families, each family being provided with bath room and kitchen?

Solution—Fifteen bath rooms and fifteen kitchens equal thirty groups of fixtures to be supplied at once, and allowing the capacity of a ½-inch pipe for each group of fixtures requires a pipe with a capacity of thirty ½-inch pipes. From Table XLIX will be found that a 2-inch standard pipe has the required capacity.

Example II—What size of service pipe will be required to supply a hotel equipped with 280 bath rooms and 20 other groups of fixtures?

Solution—280+20=300, and according to Table XLIX about a 4½-inch pipe would equal in capacity three hundred ½-inch pipes.

Distributing Manifolds.—In piping a building for water supply some system should be observed whereby all rising lines will start from some common point centrally located. By observing such a system, all supply lines can be controlled by valves located at one point of the building; provision can be made to drain the pipes when the water is shut off; a better distribution of water will be effected, and systematizing the work will so simplify the construction that it can readily be understood and more cheaply installed.

In dwelling houses, branches to the several fixtures or groups of fixtures should be taken from the hot and cold water supply mains at some convenient point in the kitchen. A suitable place for the grouping of valves, branches and drains is over the kitchen sink, as shown in Fig. 120. Another convenient place is on the ceiling or back of the range boiler, as shown in Fig. 121. This system places control of the entire water supply under the care of the cook, who can quickly cut off the supply of water from any branch that is out of order.

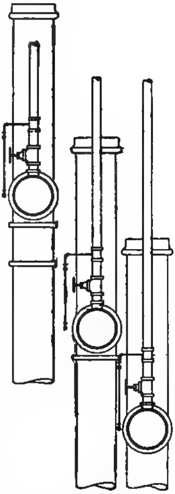


Fig. 122
Manifold Headers

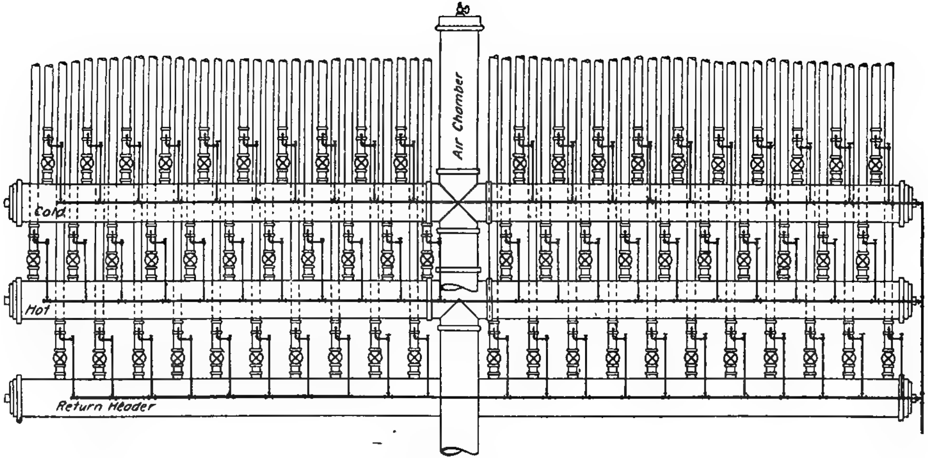


Fig. 123
Front Elevation of Manifold Headers

In the installation of water supply systems in large buildings, the distributing manifold is usually located in the basement or cellar, and a separate line of supply pipe taken from the manifold to supply each rising line and separate group of fixtures in the building. Manifold headers for hot, cold and circulation pipes are shown end view, in Fig. 122, and front elevation in Fig. 123. When used in connection with low pressure supplies the air chambers are usually made of capped iron pipe located at the ends of the manifold or at the center directly over the supply inlet to the headers.

In high-pressure water supply systems, a drum or cylinder air chamber is sometimes used in connection with the cold water manifold header. This method of installation is shown end view, in Fig. 124 and front elevation in Fig. 125. The cold water supply main connects to the air chamber near the bottom so as to entrap the air within. Connections from the air chamber to the distributing manifold are also taken from the bottom of the cylinder so air cannot escape in that way. In other respects the manifold header is connected in the same manner as low-pressure manifolds. In extremely tall buildings, where the upper floors are supplied from tank pressure, while the lower floors are supplied direct from

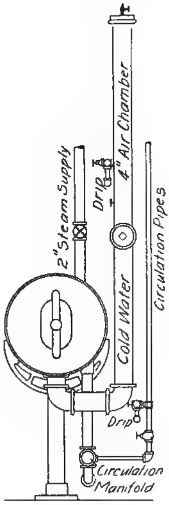


Fig. 124
Air Drum and Headers
End Elevation

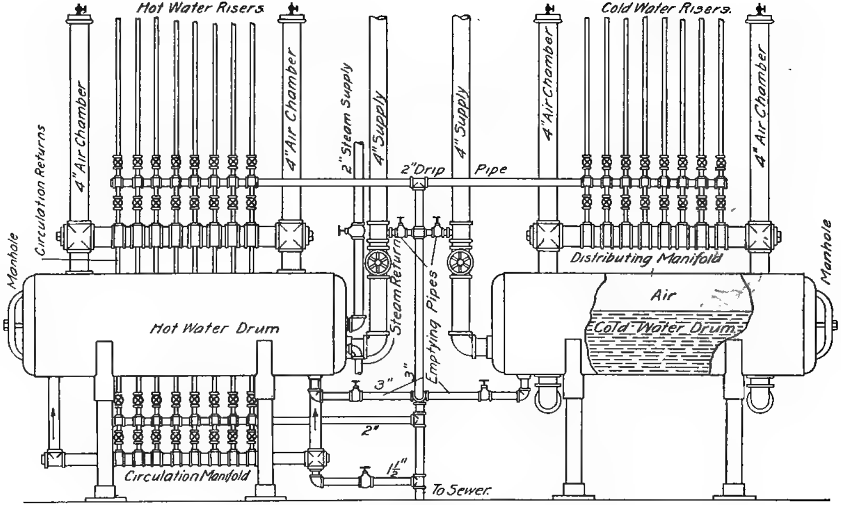


Fig. 125
Elevation of Water Headers and Air Drum

the city mains, two sets of hot, cold and return distributing manifolds are installed, one set for each source of supply.

System of Valving.—System should be observed in the arrangement of valves so that in case of emergency, without loss of time, water can be cut off from the line affected. A system of valving should consist not only of controlling each separate line and branch in the supply system with a valve, but also in so arranging them that they will be accessible, and that valves for like purpose will bear the same relative position in relation to the system. For instance, each distributing main* should be valved close to where it is connected to the distributing manifold; each distributing branch† should be valved where it is connected to the distributing main, and each fixture branch‡ should be valved where it is connected to the distributing branch. Where a number of valves are clustered together, as for instance, near the distributing manifold, each valve should be provided with a brass tag stating what lines of pipe it controls, or else stamped with a letter or number which, by referring to a valve chart, will tell the line of pipe controlled.

Emptying-Pipes and Valves.—In all systems of piping provision should be made to empty the pipes when the water is shut off. This is usually accomplished by placing valves in the distributing and circulating mains just above the distributing manifold and connecting them to emptying pipes discharging into a water supplied sink. The manner of connecting and valving emptying pipes can be seen in the preceding illustrations.

---

*Distributing Main—A pipe extending from distributing manifold to a group of fixtures or to a number of groups.

†Distributing Branch—A pipe extending from a distributing main to the several fixtures in a group.

‡Fixture Branch—A pipe connecting a distributing branch to fixture, cock or faucet.

CHAPTER XXIV

PUMPS AND PUMPING

* * *

LIFT OR SUCTION PUMPS

* * *

PRINCIPLES of Operation.—The operation of a suction pump is dependent on and its efficiency limited by atmospheric pressure. If there were no atmospheric pressure there could be no suction lift to a pump. This is shown by a reference to the suction pump, Fig. 126, which consists of a piston, *a*, in a pump barrel or cylinder, *b*, a valve, *c*, that opens on the down stroke of the piston and closes on the up stroke, and a valve, *d*, that opens on the up stroke of the piston and closes on the down stroke. The operation of the pump is as follows: When the piston, *a*, makes an up stroke it exhausts some air from the suction pipe, *e*, and a sufficient quantity of water flows in to replace the exhausted air and balance the atmospheric pressure on the water outside. On the down stroke of the piston the exhausted air which has been confined in the pump cylinder escapes through the valve, *c*, which opens on the down stroke. The next up stroke of the piston still further exhausts air from the suction pipe and a still higher column of water flows in to replace the exhausted air. Repeated strokes of the piston exhaust all air from the suction pipe and pump cylinder, which then fill with water which is pumped out as was the air.

Lift of a Pump.—Theoretically a pump will raise water a distance equal to the height that atmospheric pressure will balance a column of water in a perfect vacuum. Experience and experiment, however, have demonstrated that a pump will raise water only about .75 of the theoretical height. This difference between the theoretical and the actual lift of a pump is due to the loss of head caused by friction in the pipe, and the impossibility of securing a perfect vacuum on account of mechanical imperfections in the pump and connections, air in the water and vaporization of the water itself. The constant .75 holds true, however, only for water at ordinary temperatures. Any appreciable raise in the temperature of water will cause a corresponding loss of lift. This is due to the fact that in a vacuum water

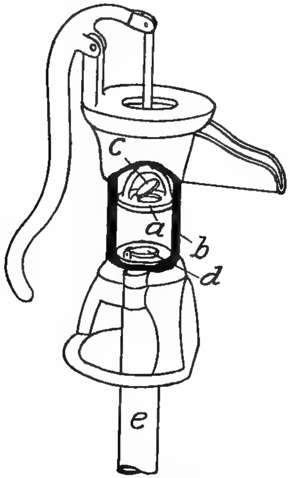


Fig. 126
Suction Pump

vaporizes at a lower temperature than when under pressure, and when air is exhausted from the suction pipe of a pump connected with a hot water tank or receiver, the water instantly flashes into vapor and fills the suction pipe, preventing the formation of a vacuum. Water of temperatures higher than 180 degrees Fahrenheit cannot successfully be raised by suction but for the best operation must flow into a pump by gravity. Waters of lower temperatures but over 100 degrees Fahrenheit are much easier handled when they flow by gravity into the pump cylinder.

Atmospheric pressure varies with the elevation, that is, the distance above or the depth below sea level; hence on the side or top of a mountain the atmospheric pressure and consequently the lift of a pump will be less than at the sea level. Also, the atmospheric pressure and lift of a pump in a deep pit or mine will be greater than at sea level. The atmospheric pressure at sea level varies with the conditions of weather, but for practical purposes is taken as 14.7 pounds per square inch, and as 1 pound pressure will balance a column of water 2.309 feet high, it follows that in a perfect vacuum atmospheric pressure should balance a column of water $14.7 \times 2.309 = 33.95$ feet high. Atmospheric pressure at different altitudes with equivalent head of water and the vertical suction lift of pumps can be found in Table LI.

In addition to the vertical lift, a suction pump will draw water horizontally a great distance; nevertheless, when water must be conveyed any great distance, better results are obtained by using a *force pump* and placing it close to the source of supply.

Force Pumps.—Suction pumps are limited in the height to which they can deliver water by the atmospheric pressure at the elevation where they are installed; furthermore, they cannot be used to circulate water through a closed circuit. Hence, when water must be elevated a considerable distance through closed pipes, as, for instance, in filling a house tank, a force pump must be used.

TABLE LI

SAFE SUCTION LIFTS OF PUMPS

Elevation Above Sea Level Feet	Atmospheric Pressure Pounds Per Square Inch	Barometric Pressure Inches Mercury	Temperature of Water Raised Degrees Fahrenheit				
			60	90	120	150	180
			Safe Suction Head for Pump (Feet)				
10,000	10.107	20.582	17.0	16.4	14.7	11.3	4.7
5,000	12.224	24.890	20.5	19.9	18.2	14.8	8.2
4,000	12.689	25.837	21.5	20.9	19.2	15.8	9.2
3,000	13.169	26.813	22.4	21.8	20.2	16.8	10.2
2,000	13.665	27.824	23.2	22.6	21.0	17.6	11.0
1,000	14.174	28.861	24.1	23.5	21.9	18.5	11.9
Sea level	14.696	29.925	25.0	24.4	22.8	19.4	12.8
Tension of water vapor at various temperatures...		Lbs. per Sq. In.	.255	.693	1.683	3.706	7.500
		Inches mercury	.518	1.410	3.427	7.547	15.272

A simple hand force pump is shown in Fig. 127. It combines the functions of a lift pump with that of a force pump. Water is raised to the cylinder by suction as in a lift pump, but when the solid piston, *a*, descends, the confined water cannot escape to the top of the piston, as in the case of a suction pump, but is forced out through the valve, *b*, to the house tank or other place of storage. This pump is known as a single stroke pump, as it lifts and forces with each alternate stroke of the piston.

Slip.—At the end of the up stroke of the piston, the moment when it begins a down stroke, there is a brief interval of time during which both valves *b* and *c* are open, and during that time water flows back to the source of supply. This back flow of water is known as the *slip* of a pump. It increases with the height of the lift of the suction, the height to which the water is forced and the slowness of the valves in seating. When the vertical lift of a pump is small but the suction is long and the pump forces against a low head, the momentum of the moving column of water sometimes carries it forward while both valves are open; such a flow is known as the *negative slip* of a pump. The slip of a pump is a limiting factor in its capacity; when the slip is great the capacity of a pump will be correspondingly decreased, and when the negative slip is great the capacity of the pump will be greatly increased over its theoretical capacity.

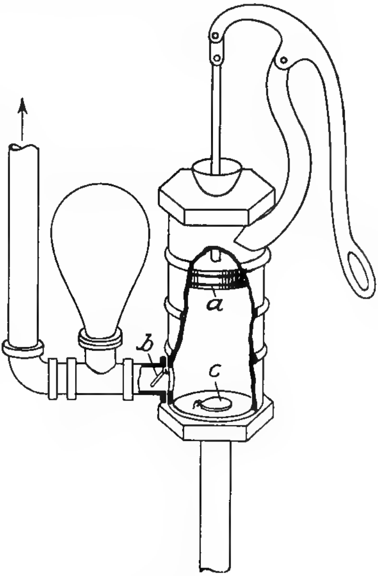


Fig. 127
Force Pump

Air Chambers.—When a force pump is operated it alternately sets in motion and brings to rest the entire moving column of water. As water is practically incompressible, the sudden starting and stopping of the column will cause water hammer that is both annoying to occupants of a house as well as damaging to the pump and pipes. This water hammer can be practically overcome by using an air chamber on the discharge pipe and so locating the air chamber that it will remain full of air and receive the initial impulse of the water. An air chamber not only prevents water hammer but also equalizes the flow between strokes of the piston. When pumps are operating under high pressures the air is soon absorbed from the air chambers which are thus rendered useless unless some means are provided for recharging them. A simple contrivance for charging air chambers of steam pumps is shown in Fig. 128. The air chamber and water cylinder of a pump are connected together

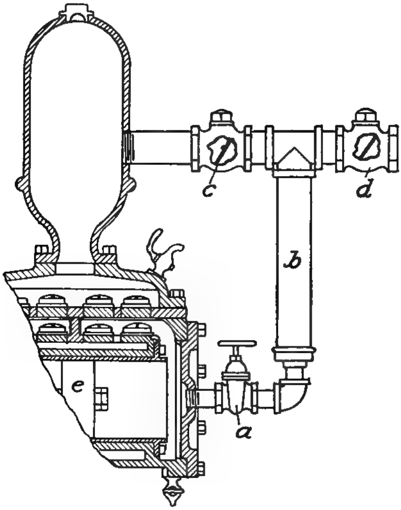


Fig. 128
Air Chamber on Pump

through a gate valve, *a*, pipe, *b*, and a check valve, *c*, which opens towards the air chamber. Another check valve, *d*, that opens towards the pump is screwed to the pipe as shown. The standpipe, *b*, stands partly full of water. Then with the valve, *a*, properly throttled, when the water piston, *e*, makes a stroke to the left, some of the water will be drawn into the cylinder, and air will enter check valve, *d*, to take its place. On the reverse stroke of the piston, water is forced into the pipe, *b*, and as the confined air cannot escape through the check valve, *d*, it is forced into the air chamber thus keeping it charged.

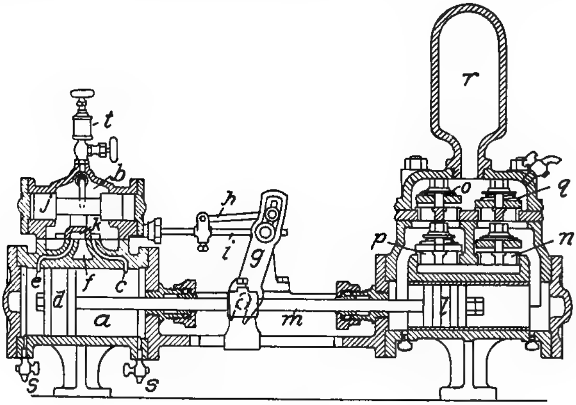


Fig. 129
Steam Pump

Single Direct-Acting Steam Pumps.—The type of steam pump most commonly used for house pumps is a single direct-acting pump shown in Fig. 129. The operation of the pump is as follows: Steam enters the cylinder, *a*, from the steam chest, *b*, through the port, *c*, and pushes the piston, *d*, to the left, the steam exhausting from the left side of the piston through the port, *e*, and exhaust, *f* to the atmosphere. When the piston has almost reached the end of its stroke, the arm, *g*, link, *h*, and rod, *i*, reverse the auxiliary piston, *j*, and slide valve, *k*, so that steam is now admitted to the left side of the piston through port, *e*, and as the piston travels to the right the exhaust steam escapes through port, *c*, and exhaust, *f*, to the atmosphere. The reciprocating motion of the steam piston is transmitted to the pump piston, *l*, in the water end of the pump by means of the piston rod, *m*, to which it is direct connected. Then, as the pump piston travels to the left, water flows through the suction valve, *n*, into the pump cylinder, while the water to the left side of the piston is forced through the valve, *o*, into the discharge pipe. On the reverse stroke of the piston, water flows through the suction valve, *p*, into the pump cylinder, while water on the right side of the piston is forced out through discharge valve, *q*, into the discharge pipe. An air chamber, *r*, on top of the valve chamber reduces shock from water hammer and promotes steady flow. Two drip cocks, *s s*, serve to drain water of condensation from the steam cylinder and a lubricator, *t*, oils the working parts in the steam chest. This pump is known as a double stroke pump, as it both lifts and forces with each stroke of the piston. For low pressure service the piston in the water end of a pump may be packed with a fibrous packing; for high pressure service, however, the packing should be of metal.

Capacity of Pumps.—The diameter of cylinder for a single-acting pump required to deliver a certain quantity of water per minute can be found by the formula:

$$d = \sqrt{\frac{g}{.034\,l\,n}}$$

In which l = length of stroke in feet
g = number of gallons to be delivered per minute
n = number of strokes per minute
d = diameter of pump in inches

Example—What diameter of pump plunger will be required to discharge 114 gallons of water per minute; speed of pump, 90 strokes; length of stroke, 1 foot?

Solution—Substituting values given in the example,

$$d = \sqrt{\frac{114}{.034 \times 1 \times 90}} = 6.1 \text{ inch diameter.—Ans.}$$

When the diameter of a cylinder and the length of piston travel per minute are known, the quantity of water a pump will discharge can be found by the formula:

$$q = l\,a\,s$$

In which q = cubic feet of water delivered per minute
l = length of stroke in feet
a = area of piston or plunger in feet
s = number of strokes per minute

Example—What will be the discharge in cubic feet per minute from a single direct-acting pump with water piston 6 inches in diameter and length of stroke 8 inches, when running at a speed of 30 strokes per minute?

Solution—The area of a 6-inch piston is .2 square foot. An 8-inch piston stroke equals .666 foot. Then,

$.666 \times 30 \times .2 = 3.99$ cubic feet of water per minute.—Ans.

Quimby Screw Pump.—Electrically driven pumps are now extensively used in connection with domestic water supplies to raise water to the house tank. A type of electrically driven pump extensively used is the Quimby Screw Pump, shown in Fig. 130. This type of pump is suited principally to forcing water and not to raise it by suction; hence to operate successfully it should be set at such a level that water will flow into it by gravity. When water does not flow to the pump by gravity, the suction pipe should be made short and straight as possible, and should be provided with a foot valve. The four screws that act as pistons in propelling the water are mounted in pairs on parallel shafts and are so arranged that in each pair the thread of one screw projects to the bottom of the space between the threads of the opposite screws. The pump cylinder fits the perimeters of the threads closely without actual contact, and the faces of the intermeshing threads make a close running fit without bearing on and wearing

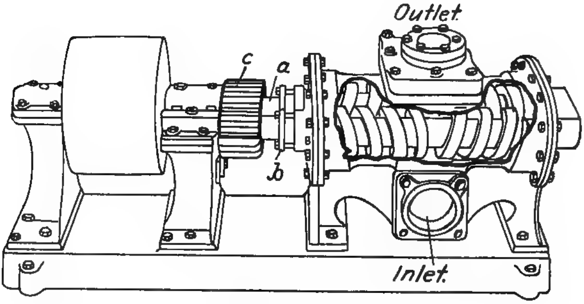


Fig. 130
Screw Pump

the face of the screws. There is no end thrust on the screws in their bearings, because the back pressure of the column of liquid is delivered to the middle of the cylinder and the endwise pressure upon the screws in one direction is exactly counterbalanced by a like pressure in the opposite direction. The suction opens into a chamber underneath the pump cylinder and the liquid passes through this chamber to the two ends of the cylinder, and is forced from the two ends towards the center by the action of the two intermeshing pair of threads, and thence out through the discharge port to the house tank. The power to drive the pump is applied to the main shaft, *a*, and part of it is transmitted to the auxiliary shaft, *b*, by the gears, *c*.

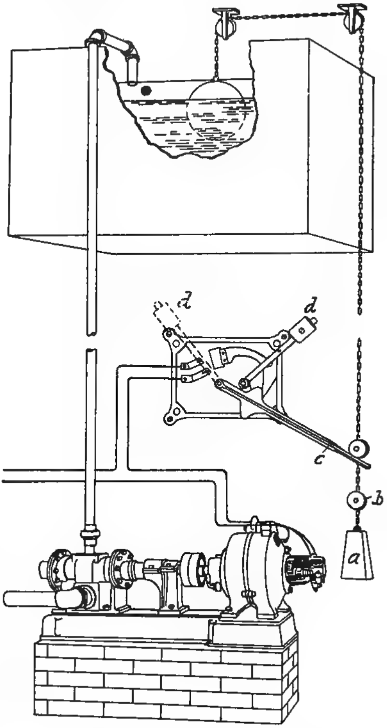


Fig. 131
Automatic Starter for Pump

Pumps for house service are usually fitted up to work automatically. The manner of so connecting a Quimby Pump is shown in Fig. 131. The pump is operated by a direct connected electric motor that is controlled by a weighted float in the house tank. When water in the tank is low, the weighted float raises the chain and counterweight, *a*, until the disk, *b*, trips the switch lever, *c*, throwing the contact bar, *d*, over, as shown by dotted lines, to close the circuit and turn the electric current on to the motor. Then, as the tank fills with water, the float raises and the counterweight pulls down on the chain until the upper disk trips the lever, *c*, thus breaking the circuit and shutting off current from the motor. By adjusting the two disks the pump can be made to operate under the slightest loss of head in the tank, but it is better to so place the disks that they will close the switch when the tank is almost empty and open it when the tank is full. This avoids frequently starting and stopping the pump and insures a frequent change of water in the tank.

Screw pumps run at speeds ranging from 900 to 1,400 revolutions per minute, according to their size and the service under which they operate. Direct current 110, 220 or 500-volt motors of General Electric, Crocker-Wheeler or Sprague types, are found most satisfactory for this work. The size, capacities, etc., of Quimby Pumps can be found in Table LII.

Electrically driven pumps of the plunger type are also used for house service pumps. Pumps of this type, however, should be provided with a rheostat or starting box to turn the current on to the motor gradually. If the full current were turned on instantly the armature would probably be burned out;

also the pounding due to suddenly starting in motion a large column of water might injure some of the more delicate working parts of the pump.

Motors for pumps operating under a variable load should be compound wound. Those operating under a constant load, should be shunt wound. A series-wound motor when the load is removed is liable to run away or wild.

Slow operating pumps that are direct connected should have slow speed motors. For high speed pumps, also for gear connected pumps, high speed motors may be used.

TABLE LII

SIZE AND CAPACITY OF QUIMBY PUMPS

Size	Gallons per Minute	Gallons per Hour	Head in Feet	Horse-power of Motor	Piping		Extreme Width	Extreme Length	Extreme Height	Approximate Net Weight
					Suction Inches	Discharge Inches				
2	8⅓	500	100	½	1¼	1	18	42	18	325
2-A	6⅔	400	200	1	1¼	1	24	48	18	425
2½	16⅔	1,000	100	1	2	1½	24	54	18	525
2½-A	13⅓	800	200	2	2	1½	24	54	24	675
3	34	2,000	80	2	2½	2½	24	60	24	975
3-A	30	1,800	160	3	2½	2½	30	66	30	1,100

Hot Air Pumping Engines.—Hot Air Pumping Engines are extensively used for supplying water to country or suburban residences, and in tall apartment houses to pump water from the service pipe to the house tank on the roof. This type of pump can be operated by any kind of fuel and requires no skilled help to run it. In suburban localities, where a hydraulic ram or a windmill would not be practicable, a hot air pumping engine will prove the next least expensive to operate.

Suction Tanks.—If large steam pumps, such as are used for fire pumps and to fill house tanks on tall buildings, were allowed to pump water direct from the city mains, they would cause considerable annoyance while operating by reducing the pressure and thus decreasing the flow of water in other supply systems in the neighborhood. Furthermore, the operation of the pump might cause water ram in the mains that would be annoying to other water consumers and damaging to the water supply system. For these reasons, also to store a supply of water on the premises to provide against shortage should water be temporarily shut off from the street mains, suction tanks should be provided in all large buildings.

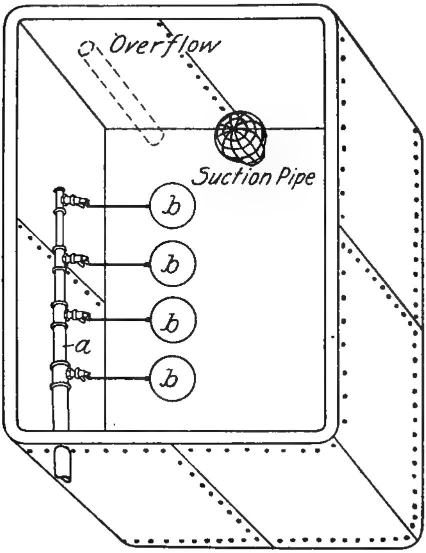


Fig. 132
Suction Tank

Suction tanks usually consist of an open steel tank covered with wooden planking. Sometimes, however, they are enclosed rectangular steel tanks with a manhole and hinged cover, through which access may be had to the interior of the tank.

The supply pipe, *a*, to suction tanks, Fig. 132, is generally so very large that a ball cock of the full calibre of the pipe would be subjected to too severe a strain, hence large sizes of supply pipes are usually provided with a manifold header so the inlet to the tank can be automatically supplied through several ball cocks, *b*, as shown in the illustration. Suction pipes from suction tanks to house pumps are usually cross-connected to the street supply, so in case of emergency, as for instance during a fire, water can be pumped direct from the city mains. Suction tanks should have sufficient capacity to store at least one day's supply of water for the entire building; when space permits, it is better to provide capacity for two days' storage. This quantity will tide over any probable period of time that water will be shut off from the street mains.

House Tanks.—House tanks are used to store water for the supply of buildings and should be located at least ten feet above the level of the highest fixture to be supplied. There are two kinds of tanks commonly used, wooden and iron tanks. When located outside of buildings on roofs or in other exposed positions, wooden tanks are generally used; when located inside of buildings, iron tanks are generally used. During warm weather moisture condenses on the outside of iron tanks, and if not cared for will drip to the floor and wet both floor and ceiling below. To prevent this a drip pan should be placed under all iron tanks and a drip pipe from the pan extended to some convenient sink or connected to the overflow pipe from the tank.

Lead-lined wooden tanks were formerly extensively used, and in some localities are still, to a limited extent, but owing to the liability of carbonates or sulphates of lead being dissolved from the lining and poisoning the water, lead should not be used for tank linings, particularly in localities where the water is soft.

Copper-lined wooden tanks are sometimes used. From a chemical standpoint, copper linings are not so objectionable as lead, particularly when the copper is tinned; however, copper linings present so many joints and seams that some of them are liable to leak, and, in some waters, soldered copper joints rapidly disintegrate, owing either to a chemical or galvanic action of the metals.

In extremely tall buildings, fixtures on the lower floors are supplied with water direct from the street mains; the upper floors are supplied with water from the house tank on the roof, and intermediate tanks are installed, so that not more than eight floors of the building are supplied with water from any one tank. In such installations the house supply from the roof tank should be cross-connected to the house supply from all the intermediate tanks and to the house supply for the lower floors, so that in case of necessity the entire building can be supplied with water from the house tank, which can be filled by pumping from the suction tank.

Storage tanks should be provided with overflow pipes of sufficient capacity to safely carry off the greatest quantity of water likely to be discharged by the supply pipe. It is a safe rule to allow for the overflow pipe twice the diameter or four times the sectional area of the supply pipe. Overflow pipes from tanks located on roofs of buildings may discharge onto the roof. Overflow pipes from tanks located inside of buildings should discharge into a properly trapped and water-supplied sink or a sump in the basement. Under no circumstance should they be connected direct to the drainage system.

The size of storage tanks depends upon the number of people to be supplied, and the length of time they are to supply water without being replenished. They should have sufficient storage capacity for at least one day's supply, to tide over possible periods of breakdown of pump or boiler. When figuring the capacity of storage tanks, 100 gallons of water per day per capita should be allowed in hotels, hospitals, apartment houses and public institutions.

In large office buildings many stories in height, also large hotel buildings, the tanks must be sufficiently large to supply water for the greatest period of time the water is likely to be shut off from the mains. In large important buildings of such character, it is advisable to have as many as three, and four if possible, separate service pipes connected to mains in the different streets. This is quite possible when the building fronts on three or four streets, and it might be accepted as a rule to run a service pipe from the water main in every street on which a building fronts. It is not likely that water will be shut off from all the streets at one time, and the possibility of interrupted service becomes less the greater the number of service pipes provided. Under such conditions smaller tanks can be used than when the supply is from one or two streets only. When there is only one or two service pipes for a building housing a large number of people, and where interruption of water service is not to be permitted, there ought to be storage capacity on the premises for at least 48 hours supply of water. It is not likely that water service in the street mains will be interrupted for a longer period than that.

Part of the house supply can be carried in the house tanks, and the rest in the suction tank. The sizes of the tanks can then be proportioned to one another to suit conditions, so long as there is 48 hours supply of water available. For instance, if space would not permit the installation of large service or house tanks, the difference would have to be made up in the suction tank; while, on the other hand, if there was but little space for the suction tank, the house tanks would have to be large enough to care for the rest of the emergency supply.

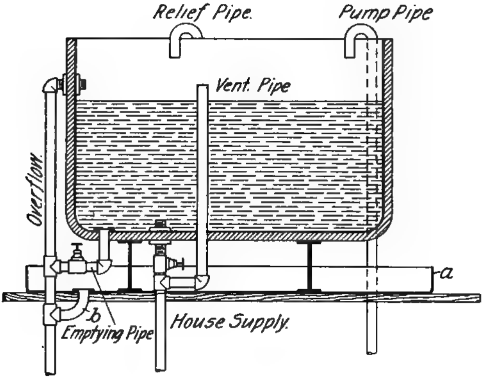


Fig. 133
House Tank

The general arrangement of pipe connections to a house tank is shown in Fig. 133. The cleanout or emptying pipe is valved and connected to the overflow pipe. The house supply extends a few inches above the bottom of the tank to prevent sediment entering the pipe. Below the valve that controls the house supply is connected a vent pipe to admit air to the house supply and permit it to empty when the valve is shut off. A vapor or relief pipe from the highest point in the hot water supply system bends over the tank and thus permits the escape of steam. The pump may discharge into the house tank in the manner indicated when the pump is not controlled automatically. When it is, the pump pipe should enter the tank through the bottom and be controlled by a balanced float valve. A drip pan, *a*, under the tank and extending a few inches on all sides of it, catches the water of condensation and discharges it through the waste pipe, *b*, into the overflow pipe. When a tank is supplied with water by a pump that is not automatic in operation, a tell-tale pipe should be run from a point in the tank about two inches below the level of the overflow pipe to the engineer's sink. Water flowing through the pipe then notifies the engineer when the tank is full.

Complete Mechanical Equipment.—An illustration of the complete mechanical equipment of a water supply system in a building supplied with street and tank pressure is shown in Fig. 134. Two separate water service pipes from mains in different streets are cross-connected before being connected to the meter, so that water from either or both street mains can be used. The meter is shown by-passed. Some water supply companies will not permit a by-pass around a meter, and where such a rule prevails another meter should be placed on the by-pass. From the meters the water passes to the filters, which are so connected that they may be used either separately or together. A by-pass is provided around the filters, so water can be supplied direct to the building without filtration. After leaving the filters, one branch of the house main is connected to the cold water air chamber and distributing manifold for the lower floors, another branch supplies the hot water tank for the lower floors, another branch supplies the

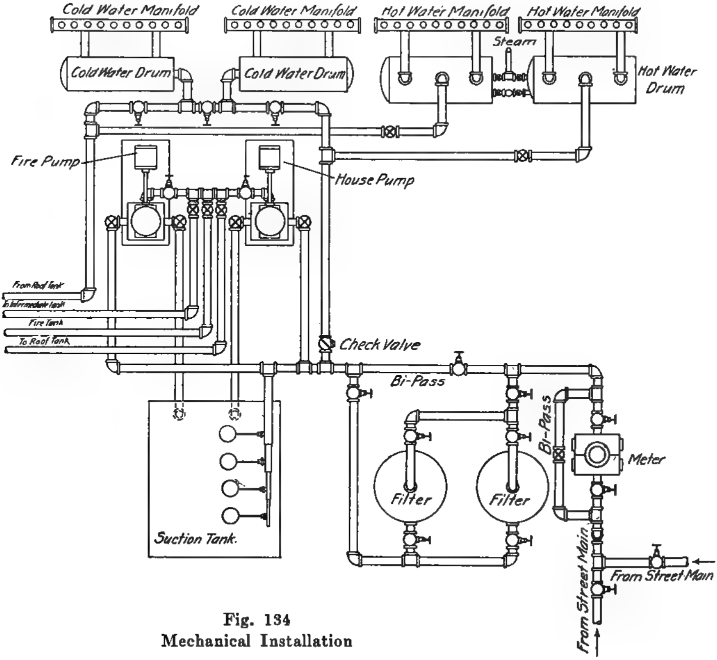


Fig. 134
Mechanical Installation

suction tank through four ball cocks, and the remaining two branches are connected to the suction pipes of the two pumps, so they can pump direct from the city water mains. The pumps are also connected by suction pipes to the suction tank from which they generally draw water. The supply pipe from the house tank is connected to the supply pipe from the street, at a point between the two cold water drums. A valve is there provided so that in case of necessity water from the house tank can be turned on to the lower water supply system. A check valve is placed where marked on the illustration, to prevent water from the house tank running off into the street mains or returning to the suction tank.

In the preceding illustrations examples have been given of water supply systems in which all rising lines start from one central point controlled by valves located at manifold headers. It is not always advisable to so run the water supply pipes, however. Sometimes a better and more economical distribution can be secured by starting out with a large main and taking off branches for the various risers, just as is done in piping a building for steam. Which method to use in any case must be determined by the designer having the matter in charge. When the entire basement is under the charge of an engineer, there can be no objection to a common distributing main. When, on the other hand, the water supply main will have to pass through a number of separate cellar compartments, to which the engineer has not free access, it is better to provide manifold headers in the engine room and control all supplies from that point.

The cost of the two systems is about the same. The manifold system of distribution requires more pipe but of smaller size which costs less and is easier handled and installed. The manifold system, on the other hand requires the running of a greater number of pipes, and is liable to cut up the building more unless they can be carried along walls or on ceilings where they will not interfere with head room or cut across windows and doors. Either method of distribution will give good results if properly proportioned and installed, and at about the same cost, so in deciding which to use, the convenience of control of the entire system, and the effect the running of the different systems will have on the building must be the determining considerations.

CHAPTER XXV

FIRE LINES

SYSTEM of Installation.—Fire lines are now generally installed in all large buildings. A typical arrangement of pipes for fire service is shown in Fig. 135. In this system the lines are cross-connected, so that either the fire pump, the house pump, or both pumps can supply water in case of fire. A house tank on the roof keeps the lines full of water and provides a temporary supply while the pumps are being started. Branch lines extending through the building walls to the street terminate with siamese twin connections, through which water from street hydrants or fire engines can be forced into the system. The fire system is well supplied with soft seat check valves, so that water supplied from one source cannot be lost through other outlets. A check valve in the line of pipe connected to the tank prevents water from filling and overflowing the tank when supplied from pumps or twin connections. Checks in the lines leading to the twin connections prevent the loss of water from these outlets when water is supplied from either the pump or the tank, and check valves

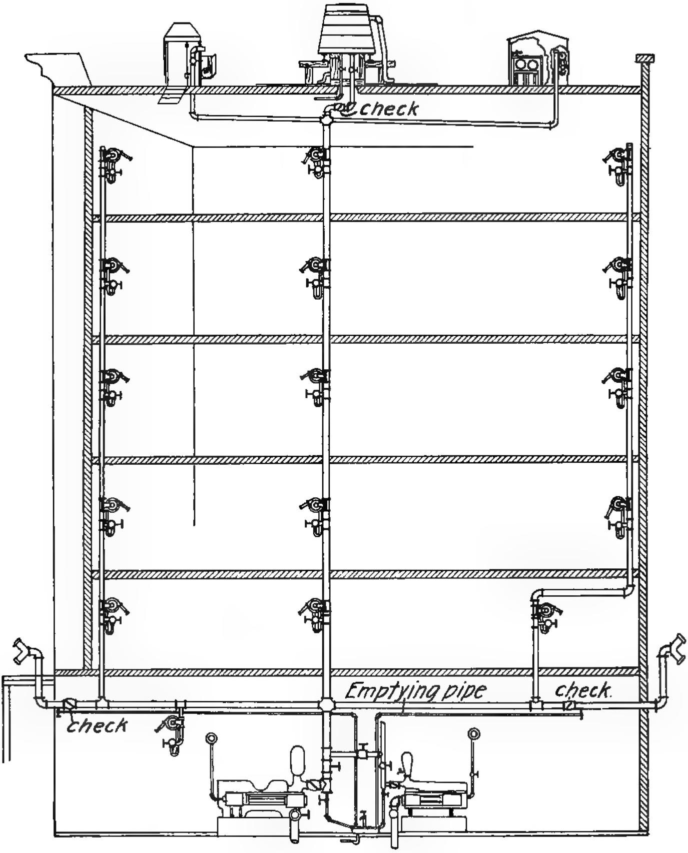


Fig. 135
Fire Lines

in the pump pipe relieve the pump valves of the pressure of water in the system. Emptying pipes are provided to drain the entire system, and separate pipes are provided to empty and thus prevent water freezing in the portions of pipe between the check valves in the cellar and siamese twin connections in the street. At each floor of the building 2½-inch outlets are left, to which are attached soft seat angle hose valves with 50 to 75 feet of underwriters' linen hose coiled on a reel or folded on a rack.

Sizes of Standpipes.—For fire lines standpipes should be proportioned to the number of hose outlets they supply. The size of opening in hose nozzle for hose of 2½ inches diameter seldom exceeds 1¼ inches in diameter, and if allowance of the sectional area of a 2-inch pipe be made for each hose outlet in the building, both sufficient volume and pressure will be provided to throw an effective fire stream when all the nozzles are being used.

Range of Fire Streams.—The extreme distance water can be thrown both horizontally and vertically, and the distance the streams will be effective for fire purposes under different heads and through different sizes of nozzles, are shown in Table LIII.

Siamese Twin Connections.—A Siamese Twin Connection is shown in Fig. 136. A flap valve, *a*, closes one opening when pressure is applied to the other, and stands open as shown in the illustration when water is being forced through both openings.

TABLE LIII

RANGE OF FIRE STREAMS

BY JOHN R. FREEMAN, M. E.

Pressure at Nozzle.	Gallons Discharged Per Min.	Vertical Distance of Stream.	Horizontal Distance of Stream.	Pressure in pounds required at Hydrant or Pump to maintain pressure at nozzle through various lengths of 2½-inch smooth, rubber-lined hose.								
				50 ft.	100 ft.	200 ft.	300 ft.	400 ft.	500 ft.	600 ft.	800 ft.	1000 ft.
¾ INCH SMOOTH NOZZLE												
35	97	55	41	37	38	40	42	44	46	48	53	57
40	104	60	44	42	43	46	48	50	53	55	60	65
45	110	64	47	47	48	51	54	57	59	62	68	73
50	116	67	50	52	54	57	60	63	66	69	75	81
55	122	70	52	58	59	63	66	69	73	76	83	89
60	127	72	54	63	65	68	72	76	79	83	90	97
65	132	74	56	68	70	74	78	82	86	90	98	106
70	137	76	58	73	75	80	84	88	92	97	105	114
75	142	78	60	79	81	85	90	94	99	104	113	122
80	147	79	62	84	86	91	96	101	106	111	120	130
85	151	80	64	89	92	97	102	107	112	117	128	138
90	156	81	65	94	97	102	108	113	119	124	135	146
95	160	82	66	99	102	108	114	120	125	131	143	154
100	164	83	68	105	108	114	120	126	132	138	150	163
⅞ INCH SMOOTH NOZZLE												
35	133	56	46	38	40	44	48	52	56	60	68	76
40	142	62	49	43	46	50	55	59	64	68	78	87
45	150	67	52	49	51	57	62	67	72	77	87	97
50	159	71	55	54	57	63	69	74	80	86	97	108
55	166	74	58	60	63	69	75	82	88	94	107	119
60	174	77	61	65	69	75	82	89	96	103	116	130
65	181	79	64	71	74	82	89	96	104	111	126	141
70	188	81	66	76	80	88	96	104	112	120	136	152
75	194	83	68	82	86	94	103	111	120	128	145	162
80	201	85	70	87	91	101	110	119	128	137	155	173
85	207	87	72	92	97	107	116	126	136	145	165	184
90	213	88	74	98	103	113	123	134	144	154	174	195
95	219	89	75	103	109	119	130	141	152	163	184	206
100	224	90	76	109	114	126	137	148	160	171	194	216

TABLE LIII—Continued

Pressure at Nozzle.	Gallons Discharged Per Min.	Vertical Distance of Stream.	Horizontal Distance of Stream.	Pressure in pounds required at Hydrant or Pump to maintain pressure at nozzle through various lengths of 2½-inch smooth rubber-lined hose.								
				50 ft.	100 ft.	200 ft.	300 ft.	400 ft.	500 ft.	600 ft.	800 ft.	1000 ft.
1 INCH SMOOTH NOZZLE												
35	174	58	51	40	44	51	57	64	71	78	92	105
40	186	64	55	46	50	58	66	73	81	89	105	120
45	198	69	58	52	56	65	74	83	91	100	118	135
50	208	73	61	57	62	72	82	92	102	111	131	151
55	218	76	64	63	69	79	90	101	112	122	144	166
60	228	79	67	69	75	87	98	110	122	134	157	181
65	237	82	70	75	81	94	107	119	132	145	170	196
70	246	85	72	80	87	101	115	128	142	156	183	211
75	255	87	74	86	94	108	123	138	152	167	196	226
80	263	89	76	92	100	115	131	147	162	178	209	241
85	274	91	78	98	106	123	139	156	173	189	222	...
90	279	92	80	103	112	130	147	165	183	200	236	...
95	287	94	82	109	118	137	156	174	193	211	249	...
100	295	96	83	115	125	144	164	183	203	223	...	...
1⅛ INCH SMOOTH NOZZLE												
35	222	59	54	43	49	60	71	82	94	105	127	149
40	238	65	59	50	56	69	81	94	107	120	145	171
45	252	70	63	56	63	77	92	106	120	135	163	192
50	266	75	66	62	70	86	102	118	134	150	181	213
55	279	80	69	68	77	95	112	130	147	165	200	235
60	291	83	72	74	84	103	122	141	160	180	218	256
65	303	86	75	81	91	112	132	153	174	195	236	...
70	314	88	77	87	98	120	143	165	187	209	254	...
75	325	90	79	93	105	129	153	177	201	224	...	...
80	336	92	81	99	112	138	163	188	214	239	...	...
85	346	94	83	106	119	146	173	200	227	254	...	...
90	356	96	85	112	126	155	183	212	241	...	...	...
95	366	98	87	118	133	163	194	224	254	...	...	...
100	376	99	89	124	140	172	204	236	...	...	...	...

TABLE LIII—Continued

Pressure at Nozzle.	Gallons Discharged Per Min.	Vertical Distance of Stream.	Horizontal Distance of Stream.	Pressure in pounds required at Hydrant or Pump to maintain pressure at nozzle through various lengths of 2½-inch smooth rubber-lined hose.								
				50 ft.	100 ft.	200 ft.	300 ft.	400 ft.	500 ft.	600 ft.	800 ft.	1000 ft.
1¼ INCH SMOOTH NOZZLE												
35	277	60	59	48	57	74	91	109	126	142	178	212
40	296	67	63	55	65	84	104	124	144	164	203	243
45	314	72	67	62	73	95	117	140	162	184	229	...
50	331	77	70	68	81	106	130	155	180	204	254	...
55	347	81	73	75	89	116	143	170	198	225	...	...
60	363	85	76	82	97	127	156	186	216	245	...	...
65	377	88	79	89	105	137	169	201	234	...	...	...
70	392	91	81	96	113	148	182	217	252	...	...	...
75	405	93	83	103	121	158	195	232	...	...	...	...
80	419	95	85	110	129	169	208	248	...	...	...	...
85	432	97	88	116	137	179	221	...	...	...	...	...
90	444	99	90	123	145	190	234	...	...	...	...	...
95	456	100	92	130	154	201	247	...	...	...	...	...
100	468	101	93	137	162	211	261	...	...	...	...	...
1⅜ INCH SMOOTH NOZZLE												
35	340	62	62	54	67	94	120	146	172	198	250	...
40	363	69	66	62	77	107	137	166	196	226	...	...
45	385	74	70	70	87	120	154	187	221	254	...	...
50	406	79	73	78	96	134	171	208	245	...	...	...
55	426	83	76	86	106	147	188	229	270	...	...	...
60	445	87	79	93	116	160	205	250	...	...	...	...
65	463	90	82	101	125	174	222	...	...	...	...	...
70	480	92	84	109	135	187	239	...	...	...	...	...
75	497	95	86	117	145	200	256	...	...	...	...	...
80	514	97	88	124	154	214	...	...	...	...	...	...
85	529	99	90	132	164	227	...	...	...	...	...	...
90	545	100	92	140	173	240	...	...	...	...	...	...
95	560	101	94	148	183	254	...	...	...	...	...	...
100	574	103	96	156	193	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

The pressures given are indicated pressures, not effective pressures. Effective pressures would be slightly greater.

The horizontal and vertical distances given, are for good, effective fire streams. The distances to which isolated drops would be thrown are very much greater.

The pressures stated are based on the hose being coupled directly to the pump or the hydrant and while the stream is flowing.

Fire Hose.—A very convenient hose for use in short lengths in buildings is underwriters' linen hose. It will withstand almost any pressure likely to be subjected to and, being flexible, can be neatly coiled or folded into a very small space. The size of hose generally used for this purpose is 2½ inches diameter. For lengths of more than 25 feet, however, a smooth rubber-lined hose is the best to use, and in no case should the hose be less than 2½ inches in diameter, if it is 50 feet or longer, for a smaller hose will have only about one-half the effective range. For instance with 80 pounds pressure, 250 feet of 2½ inch unlined linen hose will have an effective height of stream of 42 feet, while under the same pressure, and with the same length, a 2-inch unlined linen hose will have an effective height of only 20 feet.

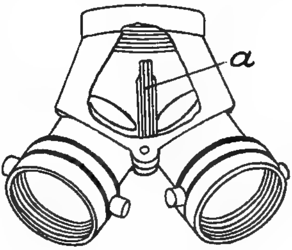


Fig. 136
Siamese Twin Connection

The superiority of smooth-lined hose over rough linen hose, for fire protection, also the loss in range due to friction in long lengths of hose can be judged from the following statement based on experiments, where the static pressure was 80 pounds, and pressure at the hydrant when the hose was playing, 70 pounds per square inch. With a 1⅛-inch nozzle, the heights of effective fire streams were:

With 50 feet of 2½-inch linen hose	73 feet
With 250 feet of 2½-inch linen hose	42 feet
With 500 feet of 2½-inch linen hose	27 feet

With 50 feet of best and smoothest 2½-inch rubber lined hose........ .....81 feet
With 250 feet of best and smoothest 2½-inch rubber lined hose.............61 feet
With 500 feet of best and smoothest 2½-inch rubber lined hose.............46 feet

This shows the importance of having fire lines sufficiently large to maintain a high pressure and supply a large volume of water when all the outlets are in use, and having the fire lines at such points that long lines of hose will not be required.

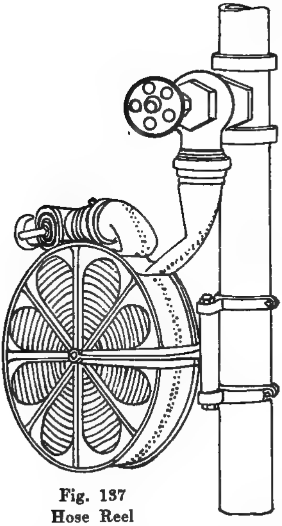


Fig. 137
Hose Reel

Hose Reels.—Each length of hose should be neatly folded or coiled on a rack or hose reel provided for that purpose and attached to the wall or fire pipes close to the valve outlet. Hose racks crease the hose at each fold and for that reason are not so desirable as hose reels. A very satisfactory swing hose reel is shown in Fig. 137. It is supported from the fire stand-pipe by a hinged clamp that permits the reel to turn in many directions. A 1⅛-inch smooth nozzle is the best to use in connection with fire lines.

PART III

PURIFICATION OF WATERS

CHAPTER XXVI

FILTRATION

RAPID SAND FILTRATION

THEORY of Filtration.—Water for municipal supply may be classed, according to the source from which it is obtained, as surface water or as ground water. Waters obtained from streams, rivers, lakes, or impounding reservoirs are surface waters; generally such waters are soft and when filtered are the best kind of waters for both domestic and for industrial purposes. As surface water exists in nature, however, it is never organically pure and is seldom clear; it generally carries considerable matter both in suspension and in solution and sometimes is contaminated by specific germs of disease. The amount of suspended matter in surface water varies considerably, being greatest after heavy rains which wash the finely divided soil and earth down into streams, lakes and reservoirs. Water that contains large quantities of matter in suspension is unsuitable for domestic and for most industrial purposes and should be filtered before using.

Filtration.—Filtration is both a straining and a biological process in which most of the suspended matter and part of the hardness, color, and organic matter in raw water are removed. This is effected by passing the raw water through a thick bed of fine sand that is covered by a still finer jelly-like layer which entangles and holds any suspended matter brought in contact with it. The efficiency of a filter depends largely on this jelly-like layer and a filter is not at its best until a suitable layer has formed. Under ordinary conditions to naturally form such a layer would take about twenty days, and to obviate such delay and bring a filter to its full bacterial efficiency in from twenty to thirty minutes, coagulants are used to artificially produce the jelly layer.

The coagulants generally used are sulphate of alumina (common alum) and sulphate of iron. When sulphate of alumina is added to water it decomposes into its component parts, sulphuric acid and alumina; the sulphuric acid combines with lime, magnesia, or any other base present in the water, while the alumina forms a flaky precipitate that gathers together and holds whatever suspended matter it encounters, thus forming in a few hours a layer that without the use of coagulant would require weeks to form. The thicker the layer of sediment, the greater the bacterial efficiency of a filter, but usually after from twelve to twenty-four hours' operation, the sediment layer becomes so thick that sufficient water cannot pass through, and the filter bed must then be cleaned.

Gravity Type Filter.—A filter of the subsidence gravity type is shown in Fig. 138. Unfiltered water, to which coagulant has been added, enters the subsidence basin beneath the filter and usually tangent to the circumference, as experiment has demonstrated that a rotary motion conduces to greater and more rapid sedimentation. From the subsidence basin water rises through the hollow vertical axis, *h*, and overflows to the filter bed through which it percolates to the system of under drains below. The copper float, *a*, in the filter tank automatically regulates the supply of water and thus maintains a uniform head, while the automatic controller, *e*, on the outlet or pure water pipe regulates the rate of filtration.

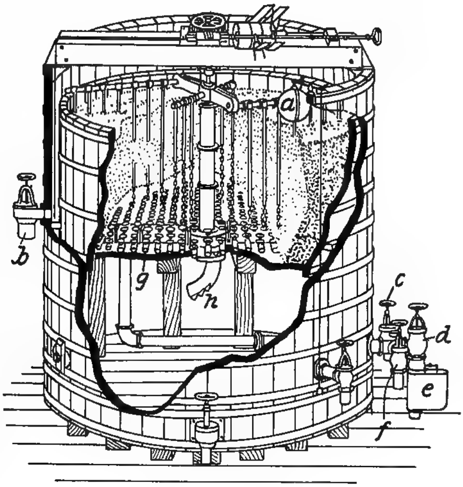


Fig. 138
Gravity Filter

When the filter bed is dirty it is cleaned by reversing the flow of water through the filter bed and thoroughly loosening the sand. This is effected by pumping filtered water into the sand bed through the outlet pipe, and when the sand is thoroughly loosened revolving the iron rakes, thus breaking up the jelly layer on top of the sand and stirring up the entire filter bed so all the grains of sand will be exposed to the scouring action of the water. The wash water and dirt from the filter bed overflow the filter tank into the annular space between the two tanks, and are carried out through the valve, *b*, to the sewer. For a few minutes after a filter bed is washed, its efficiency is greatly lowered, so for a short time after starting, the water is allowed to filter to waste through the valve, *c*. After sufficient water has run to waste to insure a good filtrate, valve, *c*, is closed, valve, *d*, opened and filtered water discharged to the clear water tank through the controller, *e*. To clean the filter bed, valves, *c* and *d*, are closed, valve, *f*, opened and air and water alternately forced through the system of collectors, *g*, to the filter bed.

Coagulant Pump.—To secure the best results the amount of coagulant used must be proportioned to the condition of the water; the amount varies from one-quarter grain to two grains per gallon, the exact amount for any water being determined by experiment. If sufficient coagulant is not fed to the raw water, it will result in an inferior filtrate, and if too much coagulant is used, it will not only increase the cost of operation, but coagulant will pass through the filter bed to the delivery mains. Some waters are so soft that insufficient base is present for coagulant to react upon. When such is the case a base, usually of lime, is also added to the raw water.

To feed coagulant to the raw water, some form of pump or apparatus is required that will be automatic in operation and feed a measured quantity of coagulant proportional to the quantity of water. A meter pump for this purpose is shown in Fig. 139. A coagulant solution of the required strength is mixed in wooden coagulant tank, *a*, which is connected by feed pipes to a meter-actuated duplex pump, *b*.

The meter measures the quantity of raw water passing through; the raw water operates the pumps which discharge a proportional quantity of solution into the raw water. All working parts of a pump or other coagulant apparatus should be made of bronze to withstand the corroding effects of sulphate of alumina or sulphate of iron, which energetically attacks and destroys iron.

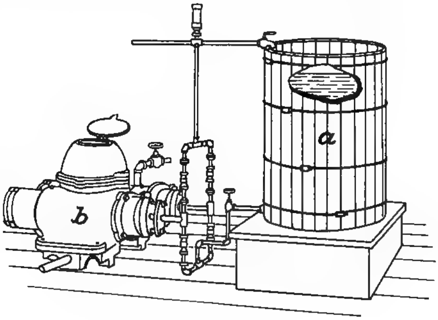


Fig. 139
Coagulant Pump

Filtration Controllers.—After filter beds have been cleaned the rate of filtration, for a while, is much faster than at other times, and is often too great for efficient results. Under working conditions an excessive rate of filtration might disturb the jelly layer and permit raw water to pass through with but little filtration. To regulate the rate of filtration, automatic controllers, Fig. 140, are now generally used. In this type of controller the outlet is fitted with removeable bushings that regulate the discharge to the desired velocity; if the rate of filtration then becomes greater than can be discharged, water will fill the controller box and raise the float, thus throttling the balance valve and reducing the flow to the required rate.

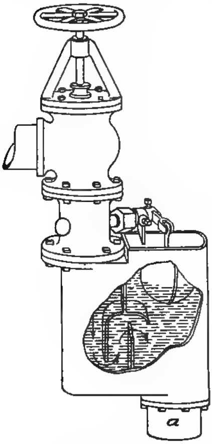


Fig. 140
Filtration Controller

Efficiency of Gravity Filters.—The bacterial efficiency of gravity filters depends upon the use of coagulants. If clear water for industrial purposes is wanted, it may be had by filtering through sand without coagulant, but for domestic water supply, where bacterial purity is required, coagulants must be used. The tabulated report of chemical and bacterial tests of gravity water filters, at Lorain, Ohio, for week ending March 12, 1904, given in Table LIV, will serve to show the efficiency of rapid sand filters.

The standard sizes, weights, capacities, etc., of the Jewell Subsidence Gravity Filter can be found in Table LV.

A plan of a filter house for a small city plant, showing the layout of filters, piping and apparatus, is illustrated in Fig. 141.

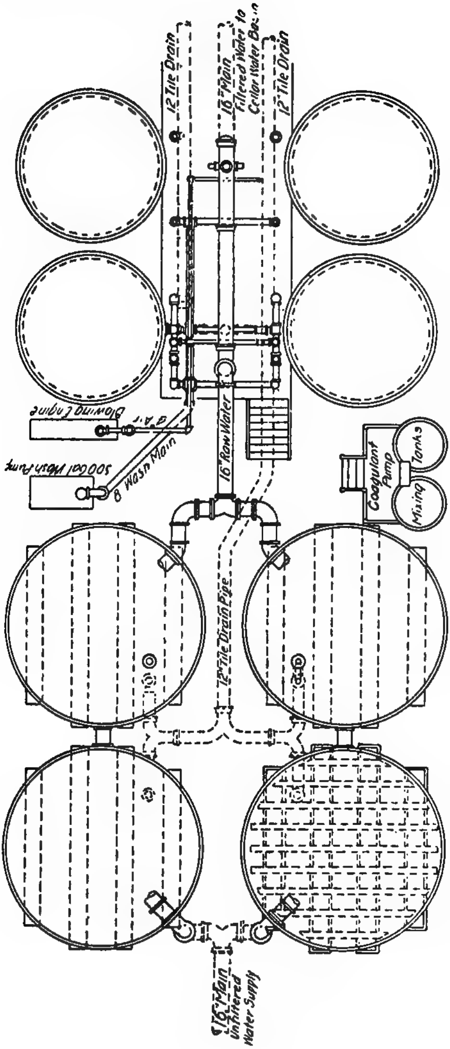


Fig. 141
Plan of Filtration Plant

TABLE LIV
EFFICIENCY OF FILTERS

Date March, 1904	Hour	Bacteria per C. C.		Percentage Reduction Efficiency Filters	Parts per Million						B. Coli. Communis		Amount of Ferrous Sulphate Used Grains per Gallon	Amt. of Caus. Lime Used. Grs. per Gal.	Gallons of Water Filtered
		Applied Water	Filtered Water		Alkalinity		Ferrous Iron Fe. Filtered Water	Caustic Lime CaO. Filtered Water	Chlorine Applied Water	Turbidity Applied Water	Applied Water	Filtered Water			
					Applied Water	Filtered Water									
7th	1.15 p. m.	76,860	248	99.67	78.0	77.0	None	None	17.5	200	Present	Absent	2.52	.64	3,498,600
7th	4.00 p. m.	93,330	310	99.66											
7th	5.00 p. m.	109,800	222	99.79											
7th	9.30 p. m.	97,720	198	99.79											
8th	11.00 a. m.	54,900	590	98.82	79.0	70.0	None	None	15.0	200	Present	Absent	2.96	.56	3,447,640
8th	1.00 p. m.	48,730	184	99.62											
8th	2.30 p. m.	46,810	280	99.40											
8th	5.30 p. m.	52,780	230	96.56											
9th	12.00 m.	27,450	230	99.16	81.0	70.0	None	None	14.0	140	Present	Absent	2.99	.56	3,493,700
9th	2.15 p. m.	26,460	94	99.64											
9th	4.00 p. m.	28,110	190	99.32											
9th	5.00 p. m.	27,840	130	99.53											
10th	7.00 a. m.	56,700	142	99.74	81.0	72.0	None	None	16.0	140	Present	Absent	2.62	.56	3,451,660
10th	8.20 a. m.	57,900	112	99.80											
10th	11.00 a. m.	55,800	184	99.67											
10th	2.00 p. m.	53,760	210	99.60											
11th	1.00 p. m.	40,530	104	99.74	82.0	78.0	None	None	14.5	130	Present	Absent	2.80	.57	3,441,800
11th	5.00 p. m.	38,760	128	99.66											
11th	7.00 p. m.	35,400	72	99.79											
11th	9.30 p. m.	33,300	96	99.71											
12th	4.00 p. m.	46,710	140	99.70	84.0	82.0	None	None	18.0	60	Present	Absent	2.67	.60	3,312,400
12th	5.00 p. m.	47,700	38	99.92											
12th	7.00 p. m.	48,600	116	99.75											
12th	9.00 p. m.	49,830	134	99.73											
Avge.		52,292	182	99.65	81.0	74.8	None	None	15.8	145	Present	Absent	2.76	.58	3,424,300

Remarks—Filtered water in perfect physical condition, being free of turbidity and color and very brilliant and sparkling Average rate, 110,010,000 gallons per acre.

As will readily be seen, this has been a week of bad water. The large number of bacteria in the applied water, in connection with large sewage contamination, have made obligatory a larger use of chemicals than is necessary under normal conditions. Turbidity and chlorine contents have also been high.

With sulphate of iron at $9.00 per ton and caustic lime at $5.00 per ton, the chemical cost for the week would average $1.77 for iron and 21 cents for lime; total, $1.98 per 1,000,000 gallons filtered.

It has been shown by rather extensive experiments conducted at this station that to accomplish the same work with alum there is required fully as much alum as iron sulphate, and with high turbidities a trifle freer use of alum obtains. It is probable, therefore, that an average use of 3 grains of alum per gallon would have been necessary to get the same percentage reduction. With alum at $20.00 per ton, the cost would have been $4.25 per million filtered, or a saving of $2.30 per 1,000,000 gallons filter. in favor of the iron process.

(Signed) C. Arthur Brown, Superintendent.

March 20, 1904.

TABLE LV

DIMENSIONS AND CAPACITY OF JEWELL GRAVITY FILTERS

Size		Connections, in Inches		Capacity				Area	Bed	Shipping Weights (Approximate)			Total Wgt.
Diameter in Feet				Minimum and Maximum, U. S. Gallons									
Filter Bed Tank (Inside)	Main Tank (Outside)	Supply and Discharge Pipe	Washout Pipes	Minute	Hour	Day 24 Hours	Settling Basin	Effective Filtering Surface, Sq. Feet	Filtering Material Cubic Feet	Machine Work Pounds	Tank Material Cypress or Cedar Cwt.	Filtering Material Tons	Filter in Operation Tons, about
6	7	3	6	47–94	2,800–5,600	62,500–125,000	1,500	28	113	1,000	50	5	15
8	9¼	4	6	82–164	5,000–10,000	120,000–240,000	2,600	50	200	1,800	70	9	28
10	11½	4	8	130–260	7,800–15,600	185,000–370,000	4,000	78	312	2,500	105	14	45
12	13½	5	8	188–376	11,300–22,600	250,000–500,000	5,750	113	452	3,750	125	20	70
14	15½	6	8	255–510	15,300–30,600	365,000–730,000	8,000	153	612	5,000	145	27	100
17	18⅔	6	8	376–752	22,600–45,200	500,000–1,000,000	11,500	226	904	9,500	180	40	145
21	22¾	8	2– 8	565–1,130	33,900–67,800	750,000–1,500,000	17,000	339	1,356	12,000	220	60	200
24	26	10	2–10	753–1,506	45,200–90,400	1,000,000–2,000,000	23,000	452	1,808	17,000	300	80	295

Standard height of filters, 14 feet. Depths of filter beds, 4 feet.

Pressure Filters.—Pressure filters are enclosed in water-tight chambers, so that water can be driven through the filter bed by hydraulic pressure. A Jewell pressure filter of the settling basin type is shown in Fig. 142. This filter is constructed and operated similar to the Jewell gravity type, from which it differs only by being enclosed in a water-tight case. Pressure filters are not as efficient as gravity filters, but owing to the ease with which they can be attached to a water supply system they are extensively used for house filters. Usually pressure filters are connected to the service pipe in the cellar, and all water used in the building passes through them. When so installed they should be provided with a by-pass to permit unfiltered water

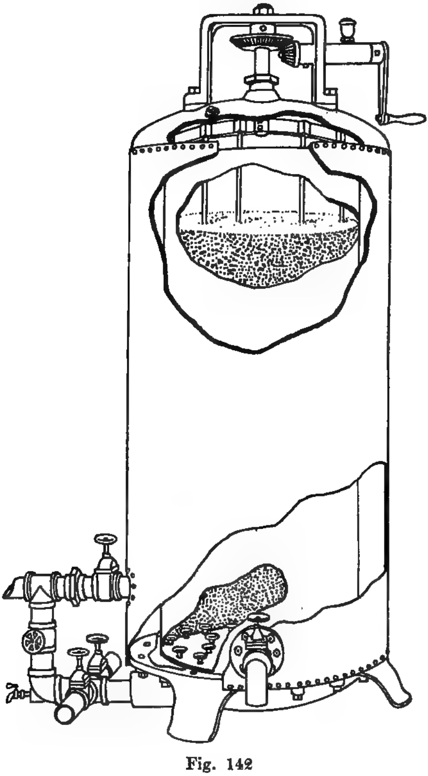


Fig. 142
Pressure Filters

TABLE LVI

DIMENSIONS AND CAPACITY OF JEWELL PRESSURE FILTERS

Size	Connections		Capacity			Area	Height	Space	Bed	Weight (Approximate)			Test
			Minimum and Maximum, U. S. Gallons							Shipping			
Nominal Diameter, Inches	Supply and Discharge Pipes, Ins.	Washout Pipes Inches	Per Minute	Per Hour	Per Day 24 Hours	Effective Filtering Surface, Sq. Ft.	Extreme Height in feet over all, about	Approximate Floor Room Required, Feet	Actual Quan. of Filtering Material Cubic Feet	Filter Connections, etc. Pounds	Filtering Material Pounds	Gross Weight of Filter in Operation, Tons	Pressure Pounds per Square Inch
12	¾	1	1¼–2½	75–150	1,800–3,600	¾	6	1½ × 2	2	300	150	½	75
18	1	1¼	3½–7	225–450	5,000–10,000	1¾	6	2 × 3½	4	550	350	1	100
24	1¼	1½	5–10	300–600	7,000–14,000	3	6	2½ × 3	7½	800	600	1½	100
36	1½	2	11–22	700–1,400	16,000–32,000	7	8	3 × 4	17	1,900	1,400	3	100
48	2	2½	20–40	1,200–2,400	28,000–56,000	12	9	4 × 5	30	2,500	2,500	5	100
60	2½	3	30–60	1,900–3,800	45,000–90,000	19	9	5 × 6	48	4,000	4,000	7	100
72	3	4	45–90	2,800–5,600	65,000–130,000	28	9	6 × 7½	68	5,000	5,600	10	100
84	4	5	63–126	3,800–7,600	90,000–180,000	38	9	7⅛ × 9	94	7,000	7,800	15	100
96	4	6	83–166	5,000–10,000	120,000–240,000	50	9	9 × 10	120	9,000	10,000	20	100
120	5	6	120–240	7,800–15,600	180,000–360,000	78	9	11 × 12	192	12,000	16,000	35	100

being supplied to fixtures in the building in case the filter is cut out. The bacterial efficiency of pressure filters like that of gravity filters depends upon the use of coagulants. When water is to be used for manufacturing purposes, however, a clear filtrate can be obtained without coagulants. An automatic apparatus is used to feed coagulant to pressure filters. The standard sizes, capacities, weights and dimensions of Jewell pressure filters, with settling basins, can be found in Table LVI.

CHAPTER XXVII

SOFTENING OF WATER

ECONOMY of Soft Waters.—Throughout the Mississippi Valley and in other parts of the United States where municipal water supplies are obtained from artesian wells drilled to the underlying St. Peter or Potsdam sandstone, the water is permanently, and in some localities, both temporarily and permanently hard. This is due to the fact that in those regions the geological formation of the upper strata is limestone, and in percolating through the limestone, the water, which originally was soft, dissolves from rock, carbonates or sulphates of lime or magnesia. The solvent capacity of water for carbonates and sulphates of lime is greater when the water is cold, therefore, deep well waters in limestone regions usually are saturated with lime or magnesia, and when heated in water tanks or boilers to a temperature greater than 140 degrees Fahrenheit, the point of saturation is lowered and lime is precipitated or liberated and forms a hard scale or incrustation in waterbacks and boilers. The effect of boiler incrustation is to shorten the life of a boiler and decrease the efficiency of the apparatus while in service.

It is accepted by good authority that:

$\frac{1}{16}$-inch lime scale means a loss of 13 per cent. of fuel.
$\frac{1}{8}$-inch lime scale means a loss of 22 per cent. of fuel.
$\frac{1}{4}$-inch lime scale means a loss of 38 per cent. of fuel.
$\frac{3}{8}$-inch lime scale means a loss of 50 per cent. of fuel.
$\frac{1}{2}$-inch lime scale means a loss of 60 per cent. of fuel.
$\frac{3}{4}$-inch lime scale means a loss of 91 per cent. of fuel.

These values are probably a little high, but making due allowance for inaccuracies the table still serves to show the enormous waste of coal due to boiler incrustation.

Incrustation of waterbacks and water heaters not only decreases their efficiency while in service, but is also a source of expense for repairs. In limestone regions waterbacks and heaters become choked with lime and require cleaning at certain intervals of time ranging from one to six months.

In the household, the increased consumption of soap to soften hard water is a further item of expense. The amount of commercial soap required for this purpose, with waters of different degrees of hardness, can be seen in Table LVII.

TABLE LVII
SOAP REQUIRED TO SOFTEN WATER

Gallons of Water	1° Hardness. Soap Pounds	3° Hardness. Soap Pounds	4° Hardness. Soap Pounds	8° Hardness. Soap Pounds	12° Hardness. Soap Pounds	16° Hardness. Soap Pounds
100	0.119	0.357	.476	.952	1.428	1.904
1,000	1.19	3.57	4.76	9.52	14.28	19.04
10,000	11.90	35.7	47.6	95.2	142.8	190.4
100,000	119.00	357.	476.	952.	1428.	1904.
1,000,000	1190.00	3570.	4760.	9520.	14280.	19040.

Many industrial concerns, like breweries, paper mills and laundries require soft water, not only for boiler feed, but also for industrial purposes, and use some modification of the Clark-Porter water softening process.

The Clark process consists of adding lime water to temporarily hard water to remove the carbonates of lime or magnesia. The lime acts upon the bicarbonates in the hard water, releasing the extra carbonic acid gas required to form the bicarbonates, and precipitates the carbonates of lime which are insoluble.

The Porter process consists of adding soda ash to permanently hard water to remove the sulphates of lime and magnesia, and stirring up the treated water with paddles to mix it. When soda ash is added to permanently hard water, it reacts upon the sulphates of lime and magnesia, decomposes them and forms insoluble carbonates which are precipitated.

The reagents generally used in water softening are caustic lime (common quick lime) and soda ash. Other reagents can be used, but the above are generally selected on account of their cheapness and because they are readily obtainable in any market.

Water Softening Apparatus.—An apparatus for softening water consists of a mixing chamber for the chemical reagents, a settling basin for the treated water after the reagent is added and a filter to remove from the softened water the base acted upon by the chemical.

There are two general arrangements of apparatus for softening water. One arrangement is known as the closed or pressure system, and the other arrangement, as the gravity system.

The general arrangement of the Scaife pressure system as used for softening feed water for boilers is shown in Fig. 143.

Feed water enters the open heater, *a*, where some of the temporary hardness is removed by raising the temperature to 200 or 210 degrees Fahrenheit, thus driving off some of the free carbonic acid gas and precipitating carbonates of lime and magnesia on removable pans inside of the heater. From the heater the water is forced by the boiler feed pump, *b*, into a large precipitating tank, *c*, where the chemical reagents are introduced by means of two small pumps, *d*, *d*. In the precipitating tank most of the remaining carbonates and sulphates of lime and magnesia are precipitated; some of the lighter particles, however, are carried in suspension to the filters, *e*, *e*, where along with other impurities they are removed.

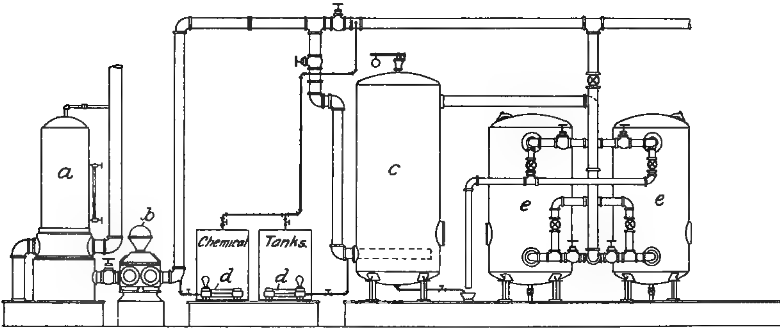


Fig. 143
Pressure Water Softening System

When this system is used for industrial or for domestic purposes, the heater and feed water pumps may be omitted and the hard water discharged directly into the precipitating tank. When the heater is omitted, however, a larger quantity of reagent is required.

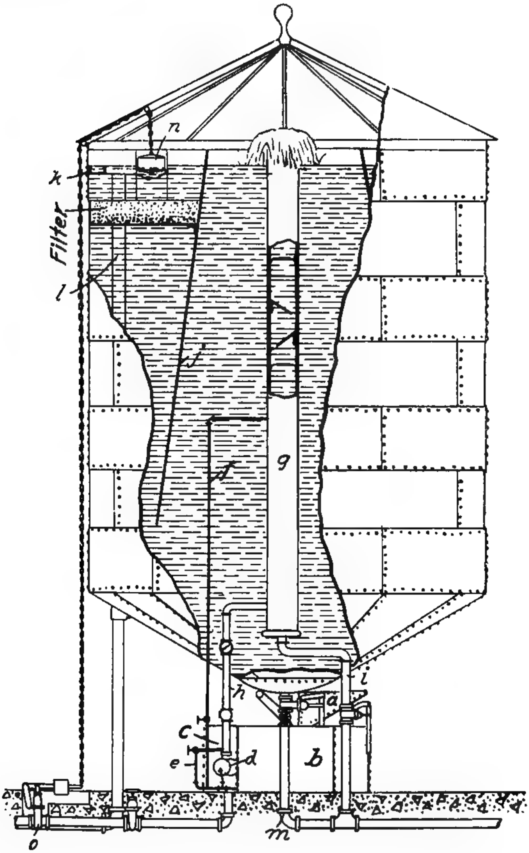


Fig. 144
Gravity Water Softening Apparatus

A gravity apparatus for water softening is shown in Fig. 144. In this system of treatment, lime is slacked in the trough, *a*, after which it is emptied into the saturator, *b*, where it can be diluted to the required consistency and be kept agitated by revolving paddles. In a tank, *c*, a solution of soda ash is prepared, which, like the lime solution, is agitated by revolving paddles operated by the water motor, *d*. Lime solution is fed to the raw water through pipe *e*, and soda solution is fed to the raw water through pipe *f*. By means of an automatic proportional water motor, a measured quantity of water and proportional amounts of either lime, soda, or both lime and soda, are introduced into the standpipe, *g*, the water flowing in through pipe, *h*. Baffle plates in the standpipe thoroughly mix and agitate the treated water, thus aiding precipitation. The lime deposited in standpipe, *g*, is washed out through the valved pipe, *i*. The treated water overflows the top of the standpipe, passes under the baffle plate, *j*, up through the filters and overflows through trough, *k*, and pipe, *l*, to a collecting or storage reservoir. Sludge from precipitation in the tank settles to the cone-shapped bottom and is washed out through pipe, *m*. A float, *n*, controls the supply valve, *o*, thus making the apparatus automatic in operation.

When the water to be treated is obtained from a stream or other surface source where the conditions of the water are not uniform, it is better to use an intermittent type of apparatus. By this system a large quantity of water is put in a tank and treated; while that tank is being emptied, a second tank is filled, the water tested and the right proportion of reagent mixed to treat it. In this manner each tank of water is separately tested and the correct proportion of chemicals added.

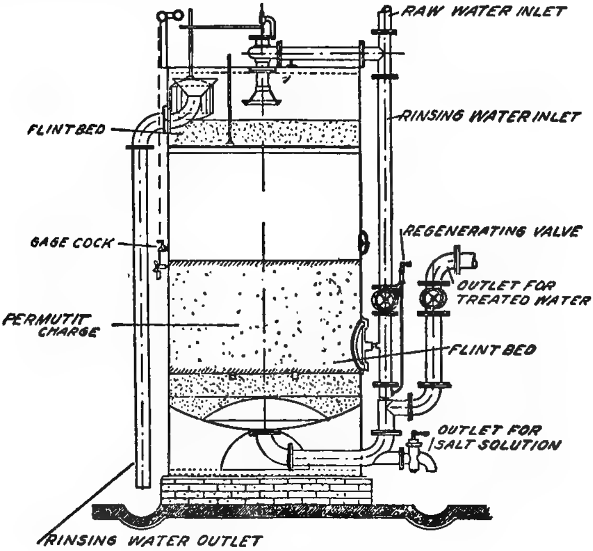


Fig. 145
Permutit Apparatus for Softening Water

The Permutit Process of Softening Water.—The Permutit process for softening water is simple of operation and applicable for both domestic and industrial uses. The softening is accomplished automatically by passing the hard water through a tank, as shown in Fig. 145, containing porous but insoluble crystals of aluminum-sodium silicate, where an exchange takes place between the lime and magnesia in the water, and the sodium forming the base of the crystals.

When the sodium base of the permutit becomes exhausted, as it does after a given quantity of water has been softened by it, it is necessary to renew the sodium. This is done by adding a solution of common salt to the Permutit which by mass action drives out the calcium and magnesium, leaving soldium in their place. The calcium and magnesium salts are run off through the drain pipes. This process can be carried on indefinitely, as the life of the Permutit is unlimited. The only cost of operation is the cost of common salt. Usually the regenerating process, as it is called, is carried on at night.

The regenerating solution generally used contains about 10 per cent. of sodium chloride (common salt). This reaction also obeys the law of mass action, and since the permutit has a greater affinity for calcium than for sodium, three to four times as much salt as is theoretically required is provided, and further to facilitate the action the solution is usually heated to 100 to 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

Admission of the solution to the filter is regulated automatically at a very slow rate to permit the solution thoroughly to penetrate the grains of permutit. Admission occupies 4 to 5 hours and, when the charge is completely impregnated the solution is left in the filter for about the same period. The charge is then drained and washed thoroughly to remove all traces of salt. Since the regenerative process is completed in about 8 hours, the installation of one filter will satisfy the demands of the ordinary plant, but where continuous service is required two filters will be necessary for alternate softening and regeneration.

Data of Operation.—Water of any degree of hardness may be softened by passing it through a layer of permutit 24 to 40 inches in depth at a rate of 10 to 16 feet an hour; and the speed of filtration usually adopted lies between these limits. The permissible speed of filtration can be rasied by increasing the depth of permutit charge, but it is limited by the fact that for efficient action the water must have time to penetrate the interior of the grains. The extreme limits of speed are: for water containing 0.01 per cent. lime, approximately 27 feet; 0.02 per cent., 16 feet; and 0.03 per cent., 10 feet an hour. The volume of water treated depends, of course, on the area of the charge.

The filtering apparatus shown in the illustration is of the gravity type, but a closed type for pressure working is employed in some cases. In either type, the charge of permutit rests on a bed of crushed flint and a similar bed of flint, carried on a perforated plate, is placed in the upper part of the filter to prevent the escape of permutit during the regenerative process.

The principle of operation of the Permutit process is based on the peculiar properties of zeolites. Natural zeolites are combinations of aluminum and other bases with silicic acid. The peculiarity of zeolites is the property of changing their bases for others. That is, a zeolite formed of silica, aluminum and sodium or salt can exchange its base of salt for a base of lime or magnesia; and this property is made use of in the softening of water by the Permutit process.

The zeolites used are artificial, and in the moist condition are of a granular or flaky form with a lustre like that of mother-of-pearl. Owing to its porosity, in the dry state the material readily absorbs about 50 per cent of water, and must therefore be stored in a dry place safe from frost.

The water flowing to a Permutit water softener must be clear, free from iron and mechanical impurities, and the temperature should not be more than 100 degrees Fahrenheit.

The artificial zeolites used in this process are obtained by fusing together feldspar, kaolin, clay and soda in definite proportions. It will be seen, therefore, that they partake of the nature of a very porous earthenware or porcelain.

PART IV

HOT WATER SUPPLY

CHAPTER XXVIII

WATER HEATING APPARATUS

PROPERTIES OF HEAT

TRANSFER of Heat.—When two bodies of different temperatures are near each other a transfer of heat takes place from the hotter to the colder body. This tendency towards maintaining an equilibrium of temperature is universal and the transfer of heat may take place in any of three ways; by *conduction,* by *convection* or by *radiation.*

Conduction is the progressive movement of heat through a substance without perceptible movement of the molecules; if one end of a poker be held in a fire, the other end will become heated by conduction. Water in a waterback or vessel becomes heated from the flames and hot gases of a fire by conduction of heat through the metal walls of the waterback or vessel.

Convection is the transfer of heat by movement or circulation of the molecules of the substance to be heated. Water in a vessel placed on a stove is heated by local circulation of the water. Fluids and gases, such as water or air, can be heated only by convection. This is due to the fact that when heat is applied to a fluid, the particles in contact with the heat expand in bulk, consequently become lighter in weight and are replaced by colder and denser particles.

TABLE LVIII
ABSORPTION AND RADIATION OF HEAT

Substance	Powers	
	Radiating or Absorbing	Reflecting
Lampblack	100	0
Water	100	0
Carbonate of lead	100	0
Writing paper	98	2
Marble	93 to 98	7 to 2
Isinglass	91	9
Ordinary glass	90	10
Ice	85	15
Cast iron	25	75
Wrought iron, polished	23	77
Steel, polished	17	83
Tin	15	85
Brass, cast, dead polished	11	89
Brass, hammered, dead polished	9	91
Brass, cast, bright polished	7	93
Brass, hammered, bright polished	7	93
Copper, varnished	14	86
Copper deposited on iron	7	93
Copper, hammered or cast	7	93

Radiation is the transmission of heat through space from a warm body to one of lower temperature. For example, the Earth is warmed by radiation from the Sun. Radiant heat does not heat the air through which it passes; it travels direct and in straight lines until intercepted when it is reflected or absorbed by this interceptive body. The cooler body will reflect or absorb or partly reflect and partly absorb all the heat rays it intercepts and the sum of the absorption and reflection equals the total of the intercepted rays.

Absorption and radiation are equal and opposite. The better the absorptive power of a substance the better radiating material it would make. Lampblack, which has absorbing and radiating powers rated at 100, is taken as the standard of comparison. In proportion as the reflecting power of a substance diminishes, its power to absorb or radiate heat increases. The absorbing, radiating and reflecting capacity of various substances are given in Table LVIII.

Measurement of Heat.—The amount of heat transmitted to water is measured by the *British Thermal Unit* usually abbreviated B. T. U. A B. T. U. is the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water from 62 to 63 degrees Fahrenheit. In practice it is taken as the quantity of heat required to raise one pound of water 1 degree Fahrenheit.

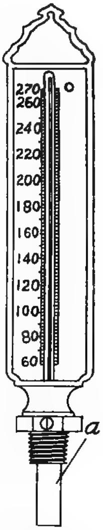


Fig. 146
Thermometer for Indicating Water Temperatures

Measurement of Temperature.—The temperature of water is measured by a mercury thermometer. For measuring water temperatures, thermometers, Fig. 146, should have a scale ranging from 60 degrees Fahrenheit to 270 degrees Fahrenheit, and should be so constructed that when screwed into a fitting the mercury bulb, *a*, will project into the pipe and thus be in contact with the hot water.

Transmission of Heat.—The quantity of heat transmitted to water through a vessel or tube depends on the difference in temperature between the heating medium and the absorbing water, the thickness of the walls of the vessel or tube, and the material of which it is made. All other conditions being equal, copper pipes will transmit 50 per cent. more heat than iron pipes, and cast iron surfaces will transmit about 60 per cent. less than an equal area of iron pipe surface. The relative transmission of heat for different metals is shown in Table LIX.

TABLE LIX

TRANSMISSION OF HEAT

Experimenters	Character of Surface	Steam condensed per square foot per degree difference of temperature per hour		Heat transmitted per square foot per degree difference of temperature per hour		Remarks
		Heating Pounds	Evaporating Pounds	Heating B.T.U.	Evaporating B.T.U.	
Laurens	Copper coils	.292	.981	315	974	
	2 Copper coils	....	1.20	....	1120	
	Copper coil	.268	1.26	280	1200	
Perkins	Iron coil	....	.24	....	215	100 lbs. Pressure
Perkins	Iron coil	....	.22	....	208.2	10 lbs. Pressure
Box	Iron tube	.235	....	230	....	
Box	Iron tube	.196	....	230	....	
Box	Iron tube	.206	....	207	....	
Havrez	Cast iron boiler	.077	.105	82	100	

Kent's Pocketbook.

From the above table of experiments, Table LX of average heat units transmitted through various substances is adduced. The table is based on the assumption that the outer surface is clean and free from soot or ashes, and that the inner surface is free from incrustations of lime or other substances.

TABLE LX
COMPARISON OF DIFFERENT HEAT TRANSMITTING SURFACES

Materials	Heat transmitted per square foot of heating surface each hour for each degree Fahr. difference between the heating medium and the water
Copper plate	275 B. T. U.
Copper pipe	300 B. T. U.
Wrought iron or steel pipe or surface	200 B. T. U.
Cast iron surface	80 B. T. U.

Temperature of Fires.—Temperature tests of a fire by observation can be told in a fairly exact manner by Table LXI.

TABLE LXI
TEMPERATURE OF FIRES

Appearance of Fire	Approximate Temperature, Fahr.
Red, just visible	About 977 degrees
Red, dull	About 1290 degrees
Dull red, cherry	About 1470 degrees
Red, full cherry	About 1650 degrees
Red, bright	About 1830 degrees
Orange, dull	About 2010 degrees
Orange, bright	About 2190 degrees
White heat	About 2370 degrees
White, welding	About 2550 degrees
White, dazzling	About 2730 degrees

PROPERTIES OF HOT WATER

Expansion of Water.—When water at or above the temperature of 39.1 degrees Fahrenheit is heated, it expands in volume. The temperature 39.1 degrees

Fahrenheit is known as the point of *maximum density.* When water is at a lower temperature the application of heat causes it to contract in bulk and the application of cold causes it to expand.

The expansion, weight, density and comparative volume of pure water at different temperatures can be found in Table LXII.

The increase in bulk of a given quantity of water can be found by the formula:

$$v = \frac{oc}{q}$$

In which v = final volume of water
o = original volume of water
c = comparative volume of water at final temperture
q = comparative volume of water at original temperature

Example—What will be the final volume in a vessel containing 40 gallons of water at 62 degrees Fahr. when raised to a temperature of 200 degrees Fahr.?

Solution—In Table LXII it will be seen that the comparative volume of water at 62 degrees Fahr. is 1.00101 and at 200 degrees Fahr. 1.03889. Substituting those values in the formula,

$$V = \frac{40 \times 1.03889}{1.00101} = 41.51 \text{ gallons final volume.—Answer.}$$

The contraction in bulk of a given quantity of water can be found by the formula, $V = \frac{oc}{q}$ as in the former case, with this difference, however, that the original temperature and volume in this case is the higher one, while the final temperature and volume is the smaller one.

TABLE LXII

VOLUME AND DENSITY OF WATER AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES

CALCULATED BY MEANS OF RANKIN'S APPROXIMATE FORMULA

(D. K. CLARK)

Temperature	Comparative Volume	Comparative Density	Weight of 1 cubic foot	Remarkable Temperatures
Degrees Fahr.	Water at 32° = 1	Water at 32° = 1	Pounds	
32	1.00000	1.00000	62.418	Freezing Point.
35	0.99993	1.00007	62.422	
39.1	0.99989	1.00011	62.425	Point of maximum density.
40	0.99989	1.00011	62.425	
45	0.99993	1.00007	62.422	
46	1.00000	1.00000	62.418	Same volume and density as at the freezing point.
50	1.00015	0.99985	62.409	
52.3	1.00029	0.99971	62.400	Weight taken for ordinary calculations.
55	1.00038	0.99961	62.394	
60	1.00074	0.99926	62.372	
62	1.00101	0.99899	62.355	Mean temperature.
65	1.00119	0.99881	62.344	
70	1.00160	0.99832	62.313	
75	1.00239	0.99771	62.275	
80	1.00299	0.99702	62.240	
85	1.00379	0.99622	62.182	
90	1.00459	0.99543	62.133	
95	1.00554	0.99449	62.074	
100	1.00639	0.92365	62.022	Temperature of condenser water.
105	1.00739	0.99260	61.960	
110	1.00889	0.99119	61.868	
115	1.00989	0.99021	61.807	
120	1.01139	0.98874	61.715	
125	1.01239	0.98808	61.654	
130	1.01390	0.98630	61.563	
135	1.01539	0.98484	61.472	
140	1.01690	0.98339	61.381	
145	1.01839	0.98194	61.291	
150	1.01889	0.98050	61.201	
155	1.02164	0.97882	61.096	
160	1.02340	0.97714	60.991	
165	1.02589	0.97477	60.843	
170	1.02690	0.97380	60.783	
175	1.02906	0.97193	60.665	
180	1.03100	0.97006	60.548	
185	1.03300	0.96828	60.430	
190	1.03500	0.96632	60.314	
195	1.03700	0.96440	60.198	
200	1.03889	0.96256	60.081	
205	1.0414	0.9602	59.93	
210	1.0434	0.9584	59.82	
212	1.0444	0.9575	59.76	Boiling point by formula.
212	1.0466	0.9555	59.64	Boiling point by direct measurement.
230	1.0529	0.9499	59.26	
250	1.0628	0.9411	58.75	
270	1.0727	0.9323	58.18	
290	1.0838	0.9227	57.59	
298	1.0899	0.9175	57.27	Temperature of steam of 50 lbs. effective pressure per square inch.
338	1.1118	0.8994	56.14	Temperature of steam of 100 lbs. pressure per square inch.
366	1.1301	0.8850	55.29	Temperature of steam of 150 lbs. pressure per square inch.
390	1.1444	0.8738	54.54	Temperature of steam of 205 lbs. effective pressure per square inch.

EXAMPLE—What will be the final volume of 41.514 gallons of water that is cooled from 200 degrees Fahr. to 62 degrees Fahr.?

SOLUTION— $\frac{41.514 \times 1.00101}{1.03889} = 40$ gallons.—Answer.

Boiling Point of Water.—The temperature at which water boils varies with the pressure. In a vacuum of 13.69 pounds below atmospheric pressure water boils at a temperature of 102.018 degrees Fahrenheit. At atmospheric pressure, which is generally taken as 14.7 pounds per square inch, water boils at 212 degrees Fahrenheit. At 15.31 pounds pressure above atmospheric pressure water boils at a temperature of 250.293 degrees Fahrenheit. The relation between the boiling temperature of water and the pressure is absolute; pressure cannot be increased without also increasing the temperature of the boiling point of the water, nor can the temperature of the boiling point of the water be increased without increasing the pressure. The temperature and pressure of boiling water and the temperature and pressure of the steam in contact with it are always equal.

The relative pressure and temperature of boiling water and steam, also the volume of steam at that pressure compared to the volume of water of which it is composed can be found in Table LXIII.

Circulation of Water.—Water is a poor conductor of heat. It cannot be heated by conduction or by radiation. If heat is applied to the top of a vessel of water, but slight rise of temperature will result. Water must be heated by circulation or convection, and to cause the water to circulate the heat must be applied at the lowest part of the containing vessel.

TABLE LXIII
BOILING POINT OF WATER

Absolute Pressure in pounds per square inch. 1	Boiling point of water, degrees Fahrenheit. 2	Ratio of volume of steam to volume of equal weight of distilled water at temperature of maximum density. 3	Absolute Pressure in pounds per square inch. 1	Boiling point of water, degrees Fahrenheit. 2	Ratio of volume of steam to volume of equal weight of distilled water at temperature of maximum density. 3
1	102.018	20623	46	275.704	563.0
2	126.302	10730	48	278.348	540.9
3	141.654	7325	50	280.904	520.5
4	153.122	5588	52	283.381	501.7
5	162.370	4530	54	285.781	484.2
6	170.173	3816	56	288.111	467.9
7	176.945	3302	58	290.374	452.7
8	182.952	2912	60	292.575	438.5
9	188.357	2607	62	294.717	425.2
10	193.284	2361	64	296.805	412.6
11	197.814	2159	66	298.842	400.8
12	202.012	1990	68	300.831	389.8
13	205.929	1845	70	302.774	379.3
14	205.604	1721	72	304.669	369.4
14.69	212.000	1646	74	306.526	360.0
15	213.067	1614	76	308.344	351.1
16	216.347	1519	78	310.123	342.6
17	219.452	1434	80	311.866	334.5
18	222.424	1359	82	313.576	326.8
19	225.255	1292	84	315.250	319.5
20	227.964	1231	86	316.893	312.5
22	233.069	1126	88	318.510	305.8
24	237.803	1038	90	320.094	299.4
26	242.225	962.3	92	321.653	293.2
28	246.376	897.6	94	323.183	287.3
30	250.293	841.3	96	324.688	281.7
32	254.002	791.8	98	326.169	276.3
34	257.523	748.0	100	327.625	271.1
36	260.883	708.8	105	331.169	258.9
38	264.093	673.7	110	334.582	247.8
40	267.168	642.0	115	337.874	237.6
42	270.122	613.3	120	341.058	228.3
44	272.965	587.0			

If heat is applied to the bottom of a vessel of water, the water immediately begins to circulate. The water directly above where the heat is applied is heated by conduction, expands in bulk, consequently becomes lighter. It is then displaced by the cooler and denser water surrounding it, which in turn becomes heated and is displaced by the surrounding water; thus establishing local circulation of the water inside of the vessel.

If in place of a vessel of water a U-shaped tube, Fig. 147, be used and the ends of the loop connected at the top, as shown in the illustration, the water will rise in the leg of the tube to which the heat is applied, and will descend in the other leg to replace the ascending column of water. This establishes a continuous movement of the entire volume of water in the tubes in the direction of the arrows. This movement is known as circulation in a circuit. That is what occurs when water in a storage tank or range boiler is heated from a waterback or water heater.

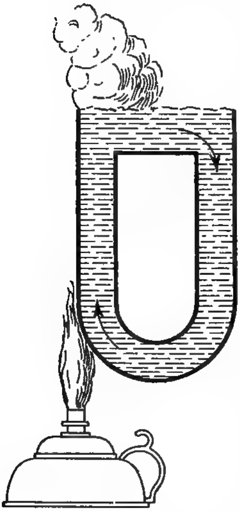


Fig. 147
Circulation of Water

The velocity of circulation in a circuit depends upon the temperature to which the water is heated and the height of the circuit. Thus with a hot fire and a high loop the velocity of flow would be much greater than with the same loop and a slow fire or with a hot fire and a low loop. The chief cause retarding circulation is friction, therefore short radius bends, contracted waterways, small pipes and unreamed pipe ends should be avoided when installing hot water supply systems.

Mixing Waters of Different Temperatures.—The resulting temperature when two or more quantities of water of different temperatures are mixed, can be found by dividing the total number of heat units by the weight of water. Instead of reducing the water to pounds weight, however, the method can be shortened as shown by the following example and solution.

Example—What will be the temperature resulting from mixing 30 gallons of water at 50 degrees Fahrenheit, with 15 gallons of water at 180 degrees temperature?

Solution—30 gals. of water at 50° equals 30 x 50 or 1500
15 gals. of water at 180° equals 15 x 180 or 2700
45 4200

4200 divided by 45 gives 93 plus, which would be the temperature of the water after mixture.

Three, five, ten or any number of quantities may be mixed the same way, and the resulting temperatures determined by dividing the total quantity of heat found by adding the products of the several volumes times their temperatures, by the total number of gallons in the mixture.

Waterbacks.—The hollow casting forming part of the fire-box lining of kitchen ranges, and through which water circulates and is heated for storage in the range boiler, is commonly known as a waterback. In most waterbacks a horizontal partition, *a*, Fig. 148, gives the water a positive circulation through the casting and prevents a commingling of waters of different temperatures, as is the case where waterbacks without this partition are used. It is quite important that the opening for the flow pipe, *b*, be drilled close to the top wall of the casting, so that the hottest water can flow from the waterback and not cause a rattling sound by being retained in the waterback to form steam.

Water Heating Coils.—In ranges which are not provided with waterbacks, heating coils are sometimes made to supply the deficiency. Usually they consist of two pieces of one-inch black iron pipe joined at one end by a return bend. The free ends are then extended through the wall of the fire-box, so they can be connected to the boiler. The chief objection to the use of water heating coils is the fact that their effect on the draft of the stove or on the heating capacity of the oven can never be predetermined, consequently ovens are often spoiled for baking purposes by placing a water coil in a range not designed to accommodate one.

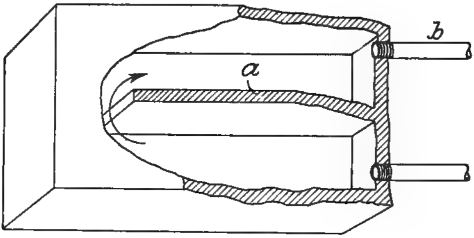


Fig. 148
Waterback

Capacity of Waterbacks and Coils.—The capacity of waterbacks and coils depends upon the materials of which they are made, the thickness of metal forming their walls, the location of the waterback or coil in the fireplace, their freedom from soot, ashes or incrustation of lime or magnesia, and the intensity of the fire to which they are exposed. Under favorable conditions a coil made of copper pipe will transmit 300 B. T. U. per hour, a wrought iron or steel pipe, 200 B. T. U. per hour, a cast iron waterback, 80 B. T. U. per hour per square foot, for each degree Fahrenheit difference in temperature between the flames or hot gases in contact with the waterback or coil and the water inside. As a matter of fact, however, waterbacks and coils transmit only about 25 per cent. of their possible capacity. This is due to the fact that they are placed in the fire-box in the position least likely to affect the stove for other purposes, and therefore are not exposed to the hottest coals and gases of the fire. Furthermore, they are partly covered by ashes, soot and dying coals, and in the case of cast iron waterbacks, the walls usually are of too great thickness to transmit the maximum amount of heat. In many cases waterbacks and coils are coated with incrustations of lime or magnesia that still further reduce their transmitting capacities. New or clear cast iron waterbacks, under ordinary conditions, will heat from ordinary temperature to 200 degrees Fahrenheit from 25 to 35 gallons of water per hour for each square foot of exposed surface. With an ordinary fire, one square foot of exposed waterback surface will heat about 25 gallons of water per hour, while with a fire such as is used for baking or roasting, one square foot of surface will heat about 35 gallons of water per hour.

However, the average size of waterback contains only 110 square inches or about ⅔ square foot of exposed surface, and water for domestic uses is seldom heated to above the temperature of 180 degrees Fahrenheit, therefore an ordinary waterback with an average fire will heat from ordinary temperature to boiling point about 17 gallons of water per hour, or from ordinary temperature to 180 degrees Fahrenheit about 21 gallons of water per hour, while with a fire such as is used for cooking or baking it will heat 23 gallons of water to the boiling point, or 27 gallons of water to a temperature of 180 degrees Fahrenheit. Wrought iron pipes will heat from 30 to 40 gallons of water under the same conditions, and copper pipes will heat from 45 to 60 gallons per hour for each square foot of surface exposed to the fire. In calculating the heating capacity of a waterback or coil, the average temperature of the water is taken; thus, if water at 60 degrees Fahrenheit is heated to 200 degrees Fahrenheit, the average temperature of the water would be $60+200\div2=130$ degrees Fahrenheit, and the range of temperature through which it is heated would be $200-60=140$ degrees Fahrenheit.

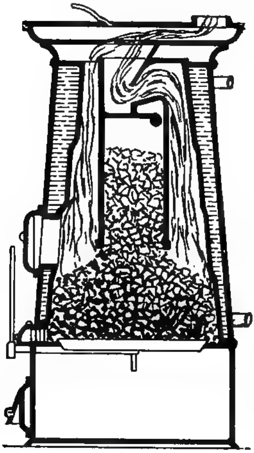


Fig. 149
Water Heater

Water Heaters.—A magazine feeding water heater, such as is used for heating large quantities of water in apartment houses, barber shops, bathing establishments, etc., is shown in section in Fig. 149. It consists simply of a combustion chamber surrounded by an annular space through which water circulates and is heated from the flames and hot gases within. Heaters of this type are made having capacities of from 50 to 600 gallons per hour, and larger sectional heaters of different types are made with capacities up to several thousand gallons per hour. The heater shown in the illustration has a magazine feed. This consists simply of a tube in the center of the heater that holds several hours' supply of coal and automatically feeds it to the fire. It can be made into a hand-fired heater by removing the magazine. A magazine feed heater, however, is preferable to a hand feed heater for the reason that it will run for 24 hours if necessary without attention.

Capacity of Water Heaters.—The capacity of a water heater depends upon the amount of coal it can efficiently burn during a given period of time, and the conductivity and thickness of the walls of the fire-box. Boiler iron is a better conductor of heat than cast iron, therefore a boiler iron heater of given surface will heat more water in an hour than will a cast iron heater of equal surface, the amount of coal burned and the intensity of the fire in both cases being equal. The amount of coal economically burned in a heater depends upon the area of grate and size of the smoke flue. Heaters burn from 3 to 6 pounds and will probably average 4 pounds of coal per hour per square foot of grate surface. The total heat of combustion of a pound of coal of average composition is 14.133 B. T. U. Of this amount, however, a large percentage passes up the chimney as hot gases, so that under ordinary conditions only about 8000 B. T. U. are actually transmitted to the water. Therefore, in calculating the capacity of a heater, the area of grate surface, amount of coal efficiently burned and the available B. T. U. in a pound of coal are the limiting factors. Architects and plumbers should determine for themselves, by calculation, the heating capacity of a heater, and not rely upon manufacturers' ratings. This is made necessary by the lack of uniformity among manufacturers in the rating of their heaters, which differ from one another in some cases over 100 per cent. for equal area of grates. Some part of that percentage might be accounted for by the difference of construction, which gives some heaters greater heating surface than others, but, making due allowance for the improved design of some heaters, they will invariably be found overrated, while the run of heaters are overrated from 20 to 50 per cent. The capacity of heaters can be calculated by means of the rule or formulas following:

When the quantity of water to be heated per hour is known, the size of grate required can be found by the following rule:

Rule—Multiply the weight of water in pounds by the number of degrees rise in temperature and divide the product by the number of pounds of coal burned per hour per square foot of grate surface, by the number of heat units transmitted to the water from 1 pound of coal. The result will be the area in square feet of grate required.

Expressed as a formula:

$$g=\frac{W\,t}{C\,u}$$

In which W = weight in pounds of water to be heated
t = degrees Fahr. water is to be raised
C = pounds of coal burned per hour per square foot of grate
u = units of heat absorbed by water from each pound of coal
g = area of grate in feet.

Example—What size of grate will be required to heat 300 gallons of water per hour from 62 to 212 degrees Fahr., 1 gallon weighing 8.3 pounds?

Solution— $\frac{300\times 8.3\times(212\text{-}62)}{6\times 8000}=7.7$ sq. ft. grate surface.—Answer.

In the above solution 6 pounds of coal was assumed as the consumption per square foot of grate surface because the maximum rating of the heater is desired.

The capacity of a water heater of known dimensions can be ascertained by the following rule:

Rule—Multiply the consumption of coal per square foot of grate surface by the number of B. T. U. transmitted to the water from each pound of coal, by the number of square feet of surface in the grate, and divide the product by the weight of 1 gallon of water times the degrees of temperature the water is raised.

Expressed as a formula:

$$q=\frac{g\,c\,u}{p\,t}$$

In which g = size of grate in square feet
c = pounds of coal burned per hour per square foot of grate surface

u = units of heat absorbed by the water from each pound of coal
p = 8.3 weight of 1 pound of water
t = degrees Fahr. water is raised
q = quantity of water in gallons heated per hour

Example—How many gallons of water can be heated from 62 to 212 degrees Fahr. in a heater with 7.7 square feet of grate surface?

Solution— $\frac{7.7 \times 6 \times 8000}{8.3 \times (212-62)} = 296.$—Answer

In selecting a water heater, the time the heater must run on one charge of fuel must be taken into consideration. If a small heater were fired every half-hour with a light charge of coal, it would do as many such heaters are rated to do, furnish a certain specified amount of heat to the water. However, such a heater would be a nuisance, and would supply only part of the rated heat if fired only at long intervals as heaters are supposed to be fired. A heater ought to hold enough coal to burn freely at the greatest rate of combustion it will have to in use, for at least four hours time. Assuming a combustion of six pounds of coal per hour for each square foot of grate surface, and a period of four hours the heater must run on one charge of fuel, then a space sufficient to hold 4 x 6 = 24 pounds of fuel would have to be provided in the combustion chamber for each square foot of grate surface. Anthracite coal weighs 95 pounds per cubic foot so that a heater ought to have a storage capacity of one-quarter cubic foot for each square foot of grate surface. In addition to this storage capacity for coal the combustion chamber must have ample space for the burning of gases distilled from the coal, or the gases will escape without being burned, and the heating capacity will be greatly reduced. The gases cannot burn unless mixed with a large quantity of air, so it would be safe to say that at least one-half cubic foot of space should be allowed in the fire box, in addition to the space occupied by the coal, for each square foot of grate surface.

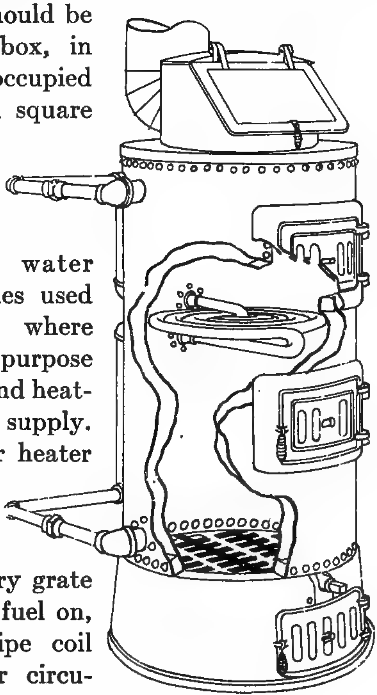


Fig. 150
Garbage Burning Water Heater

Garbage Burning Water Heaters. Garbage burning water heaters are sometimes used in large institutions where they serve the double purpose of destroying refuse and heating water for domestic supply. A type of such water heater is shown in Fig. 150. Its distinguishing features are two grates, one an ordinary grate to burn coal or other fuel on, and the other a pipe coil through which water circulates and on which the garbage to be burned is placed. Where large quantities of combustible materials must be disposed of, such heaters are both efficient and economical.

Smoke Flues.—It is important that a good chimney flue, straight and smooth inside and proportioned to the area of the grate, be provided for each water heater. No other smoke pipe should be permitted to connect to this flue, nor should other openings to it be permitted, as they would spoil the chimney draft.

Smoke flues should be cased with flue linings to give them a smooth interior surface. The best form for flue linings is round or oval, as smoke and hot gases pass up with less frictional resistance in a round flue than in a square one. Square flues are much more efficient than rectangular ones, on account of the less surface exposed for a given area of flue; for instance, a flue 12x12 inches has an area of 144 square inches and a perimeter of only 48 inches, while a flue 8 x 18 inches having an equal area, has a perimeter of 52 inches, thus presenting 4 additional inches to offer resistance. No satisfactory formula was ever devised to calculate the area of smoke flues under varying conditions. A simple empirical rule that will be found satisfactory for determining the area of flues for water heaters follows:

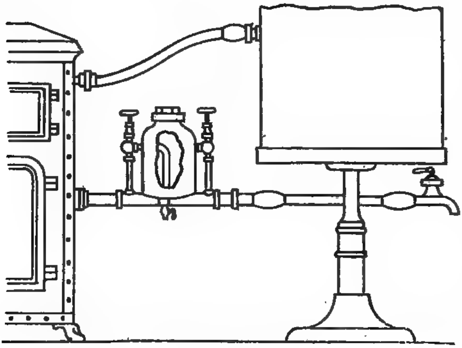


Fig. 151
Automatic Waterback Cleaner

Rule—Allow for smoke flue one-eighth the sectional area of heater grate.

Example—What size of smoke flue will be required for a water heater containing 4 quare feet of grate?

Solution—4 square feet = 576 square inches. $\frac{1}{8}$ of 576 = 72 square inches = area of smoke flue. The nearest sizes of commercial flue linings are: Square, $8\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ inches = 72.25 square inches; round, 10^2 times .7584 = 78.54 square inches.

Incrustation of Water Heaters.—An apparatus for automatically feeding soda ash or other precipitating chemicals to hard water is shown in Fig. 151. This apparatus is used in connection with waterbacks and water heaters to prevent them becoming choked by deposits of lime. When properly looked after an apparatus of this kind will precipitate so large a quantity of the lime or magnesia held in solution by the waters, that the periods between cleanings of waterbacks or heaters will be lengthened from 50 to 100 per cent.

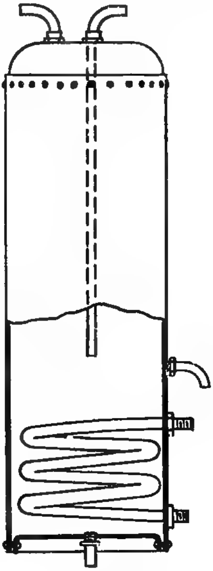


Fig. 152
Vertical Tank with Steam Coil

The precipitating reagents are placed in this vessel, wetted, and the two valves opened sufficiently to give a flow through the apparatus proportioned to the amount of water flowing through the pipe. The apparatus then works automatically until the chemical reagent is exhausted. To secure satisfactory results the apparatus must be placed on the return pipe to the waterback as shown. All water is thus treated before reaching the waterback or heater.

Steam Coils.—Water in tanks is sometimes heated by a steam coil immersed in the water. This method of heating has the advantage of requiring no care whatever, and saves the labor, expense and dirt of an extra fire. When exhaust steam is available the cost of heating water by this method is practically nothing.

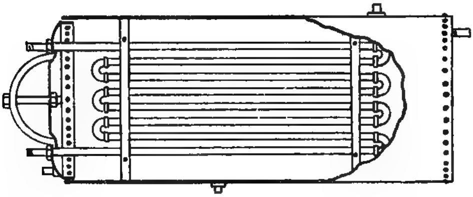


Fig. 153
Steam Coil in Horizontal Tank

A steam coil can be placed in either a vertical or in a horizontal tank, the only requirements being that the pipe used in the coil be large enough to take care of the water of condensation, and that it have a slight fall from the top connection where the steam enters to the bottom outlet towards which the water of condensation drains.

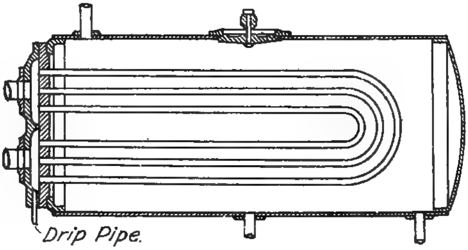


Fig. 154
Exhaust Steam Coil in Tank

In a vertical tank, Fig. 152, the steam coil is spiral and placed near the bottom. This type of coil is used principally in connection with kitchen ranges. Large size hot water tanks are usually placed in a horizontal position. Fig. 153 shows a method of placing a coil for high pressure steam inside of a hot-water tank. In this coil, steam or the condensation, travels through the entire length of coil. When exhaust steam is used, however, a shorter course should be provided to minimize the back pressure on the engines. A heating coil for exhaust steam is shown in Fig. 154.

Steam coils for tanks may be made of copper, brass or iron pipe. Copper and brass pipes last longer than iron and transmit more heat to the water per square foot of heating surface. For these reasons, either copper or brass coils are preferable to iron pipe coils. The size of steam coil in square feet required to heat a certain quantity of water in a given time, can be found by the following rule:

Rule—Multiply the weight of water in pounds by the number of degrees temperature Fahrenheit the water is to be raised, and divide the product by the coefficient of transmission times the difference between the temperature of the steam and the average temperature of the water.

Expressed as a formula:

$$s = \frac{w\,r}{c(T - t)}$$

In which s = surface of copper or iron pipe in square feet
w = weight in pounds of water to be heated
r = rise in temperature of water
t = average temperature of the water in contact with coils
T = temperature of steam
c = coefficient of transmission

The value of c for copper is 300 B. T. U. and for iron 200 B. T. U. transmitted per hour per square foot of surface for each degree difference between the temperature of the steam and the average temperature of water.

In computing the heating surface of copper or iron pipe in steam coils, the inner circumference of the pipe must be taken, as that is the real heating surface to which heat is applied. The average temperature of the water in contact with the coil is taken as the temperature of the water.

Example—How many square feet of heating surface will be required in a copper coil to heat 300 gallons of water per hour from 50 degrees to 200 degrees Fahr. with steam 15 pounds pressure?

Solution—$300 \times 8.3 = 2490$ pounds of water to be heated

$200° - 50° = 150$ = rise in temperature of water

$150° \div 2 + 50° = 125°$ = average temperature of water

$250°$ = temperature of steam at 15 pounds gauge pressure (Table LXVII).

$250° - 125°$ = difference between temperature of steam and average temperature of water. Substituting these values in the formula:

$$s = \frac{2490 \times 150}{300 \times (250 - 125)} = 9.9 \text{ square feet of coil. Answer.}$$

Some convenient constants for steam coils that produce approximations sufficiently accurate for most purposes follow. The values will be found safe:

W = gallons water to heat per hour

$W \div 10$ = square feet iron pipe coil required for exhaust steam

$W \div 15$ = square feet copper coil required for exhaust steam

$W \times .07$ = square feet iron pipe coil for 5 pounds pressure steam

$W \times .045 =$ square feet copper pipe coil for 5 pounds pressure steam

$W \times .05 =$ square feet iron pipe coil for 25 pounds steam pressure

$W \times .035 =$ square feet copper pipe coil for 25 pounds steam pressure

$W \times .04 =$ square feet iron pipe coil for 50 pounds steam pressure

$W \times .025 =$ square feet copper pipe coil for 50 pounds steam pressure

$W \times .03 =$ square feet iron pipe coil for 75 pounds steam pressure

$W \times .02 =$ square feet copper pipe coil for 75 pounds steam pressure

$W \div 30 =$ horse-power of boiler to supply steam

$W \div 7 =$ pounds of coal per hour to heat water

$W \div 200 =$ tank heater grate area (not less 12 inches diam.)

$W \div 30 =$ square feet heating surface in tank heater

Condensation from steam heating coil = 1 pound of steam per gallon of water heated per hour = 1000 heat units

Increased weight or pounds of steam blown into water = units of heat ÷ 1000.

Increase in gallons = units of heat × 0.00012

The above data apply to closed tanks. For open kettles there is a large loss of heat by evaporation from the surface of the water. With a closed tank there is a loss of about 200 units per hour per square foot of exposed surface.

Taking the foregoing example for comparison, the nearest value to 15 pounds steam is 25 pounds, and the coefficient for copper pipe at this temperature is .035. Hence, $300 + .035 = 10.5$ square feet. Answer.

Example—What size steam coil is required to heat 300 gallons per hour in a closed boiler with exhaust steam? $300 \div 10 = 30$ square feet in coil.

With steam at 25 pounds pressure? $300 \times 0.07 = 21$ square feet.

How many pounds of steam will be required? 300 pounds (1 pound per gallon).

What horse-power steam boiler will be required? $300 \div 30 = 10$ horse-power.

How many pounds of coal per hour? $300 \div 7 = 43$ pounds.

What size tank heater is required (grate area in square feet)? $300 \div 200 = 1\frac{1}{2}$ square feet = about 17 inches diameter.

Heating Water by Steam in Contact.—The quickest and most economical way to heat water with steam is to bring the steam into direct contact with the water. This method is used extensively to heat water in swimming pools, vats for industrial purposes, dish washing, etc., and is usually accomplished by forcing steam through a perforated pipe or steam nozzle located near the bottom of the tank and submerged by the water. When perforated pipes are used for this purpose they should be of brass or copper to prevent corrosion, and the combined area of the perforations should be at least eight times the area of pipe to equal it in capacity. Exhaust steam from pumps, engines or other apparatus, that is liable to contain oil or grease, is not suitable for this purpose.

When steam is brought in contact with water in an open vessel steam bubbles are formed, rise toward the surface and collapse with a report. For this reason water is heated by steam in direct contact through perforated pipes only when noise is not objectionable.

Noiseless Water Heaters.—A steam nozzle for noiselessly heating water by steam in direct contact is shown in Fig. 155. This apparatus consists of an outward and upward discharging steam nozzle covered by a shield which has numerous openings for the admission of water, so that the jet takes the form of an inverted cone, discharging upwards.

Air, admitted through a small pipe, is drawn in by the jet, and by mixing with the steam prevents the sudden collapse of bubbles and the consequent noise which is such a great objection to heating by direct steam in the old way. A valve or cock on this air pipe regulates the air to the quantity most desirable.

If water is to be heated to a less temperature than 165 degrees Fahrenheit, which would be the case in most installations, the air pipe is not used, as the heater will operate noiselessly without it. If, however, the temperature of the water is to be raised above 165 degrees Fahrenheit an air pipe must be used. A pressure of air is not required in the air pipe when the pressure of steam is sufficient to draw air in by inspiration. The pressure of steam required for this purpose is proportioned to the depth of water above the heater in the tank, and cannot be less than those given in Table LXIV.

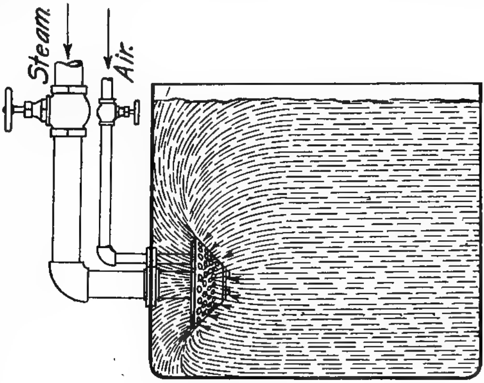


Fig. 155
Steam Water Heater

TABLE LXIV

PRESSURES OF STEAM FOR HEADS OF WATER

Head of water in feet above heater...	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Minimum steam pressure, pounds....	4	8	12	18	24	32	40	50

If water is to be heated to a greater temperature than 165 degrees Fahrenheit with less steam pressure than is called for in the foregoing table, air must be supplied under pressure, and both the air pressure and the steam pressure must equal in pounds the height in feet of water above the heater.

Stock sizes of this type of heater, with the manufacturers' ratings in B. T. U. per minute under different steam pressures, can be found in Table LXV.

TABLE LXV

CAPACITY OF NOISELESS WATER HEATERS

Diameter of Steam Pipe in Inches	Diameter of Air Pipe in Inches	Capacity in Heat Units (B. T. U.) Per Minute Steam Pressure				
		10 Pounds	20 Pounds	40 Pounds	60 Pounds	80 Pounds
¼	⅛	810	1,040	1,820	2,485	2,920
½	¼	2,540	3,270	5,720	7,620	9,150
¾	¼	4,375	5,625	9,845	13,125	15,750
1	⅜	7,000	9,000	15,750	21,000	25,200
1½	½	17,500	22,500	39,300	52,500	73,000
2	¾	26,700	34,300	60,100	80,000	96,000
2½	¾	39,000	50,500	88,500	108,000	141,500
3	1	61,200	78,750	137,500	183,700	215,500
4	1¼	103,250	132,750	231,200	309,750	371,700
6	2	245,000	315,000	550,000	735,000	862,000

To find the size of heater required to heat a certain quantity of water in a given time, first find the number of B. T. U. required per minute and the pressure of steam and the size will be found in the table.

Example—100 cubic feet of water shall be heated from 60 to 180 degrees, or 120 degrees increase, in 30 minutes, with steam of 80 lbs. pressure.

Weight of 1 cubic foot of water, 62.5 pounds.

$$\frac{62.5\times100\times120}{30}=\frac{750{,}000}{30}=25{,}000 \text{ heat units per minute.}$$

Comparing this with table indicates the 1-inch steam pipe is the size required.

Another Example—200 gallons of water shall be heated from 30 degrees to 90, or 60 degrees increase, in six minutes by steam of 10 pounds pressure. Weight of 1 gallon, 8.3 pounds.

$$\frac{8.3\times200\times60}{6}=\frac{99{,}600}{6}=16{,}600 \text{ heat units per minute.}$$

Comparing this with the table indicates that 1½-inch steam pipe is the size required.

Commingler.—An apparatus for noiselessly heating water by direct contact in a closed circuit is shown in Fig. 156. This apparatus is known as a *commingler*, and takes the place of, and is connected to, a storage tank in the same manner as a waterback or heater. Water from the hot water tank enters the commingler through the pipe *a* passes up through the body of the casting and flows back through the pipe *b* into the tank. Steam is supplied to the heater through the pipe *c*, passes down pipe *d*, and escapes into the body of the commingler through the small holes, *e*, shown in the nozzle.

The admission of steam to the body of the water in this manner prevents the noise which is experienced when steam enters a body of cold water directly and without being previously broken up, as is done by these holes. Sometimes a portion of the interior of the casting is filled with small pebbles surrounding the nozzle, the effect being to still further break up the steam, which has to force its way through these pebbles before striking the main body of water in the casting.

To use this apparatus in a closed circuit the steam pressure must be greater than the water pressure, and a check-valve should be placed in the steam pipe to prevent water flowing from the commingler to the steam boiler when the steam pressure is low.

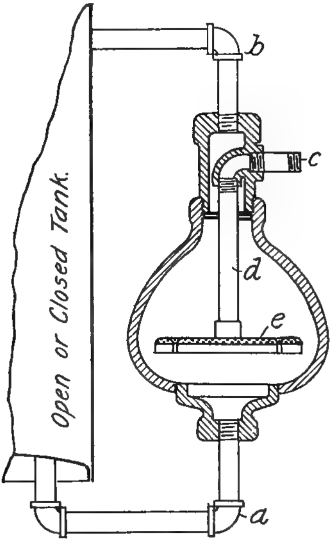


Fig. 156
Steam and Water Commingler

Heat Transmitted by Steam to Water.—When steam is brought in contact with water of lower temperature than the steam, it almost instantly parts with all of its latent heat and all of its sensible heat above the temperature of the water. Thus, when a pound of steam is brought in contact with water it imparts as many B. T. U. to the water as there are B. T. U. in a pound of steam at that pressure above the temperature of the water. For instance, there are 1141.1 B. T. U. in one pound of steam at atmospheric pressure reckoning from the freezing point, and if allowed to expand in water with a temperature of 60 degrees Fahrenheit, the steam will part with all of its heat until the temperature of the water of condensation is equal to the temperature of the water to be heated. In doing so it will impart 1141.1+32−60=1113.1 B. T. U. to the water, and will increase its bulk by one pound, or about ⅛ gallon. The number of B. T. U. in a pound of steam varies with its temperature and pressure.

TABLE LXVI

B. T. U. IN WATER AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES

Temperature, Degrees Fahr.	Number of B. T. U. reckoning from 0°	Number of B. T. U. Required to raise the Temperature of the Water to Boiling Point 212° Fahr.
35	35.000	177.900
40	40.001	172.899
45	45.002	167.898
50	50.003	162.897
55	55.006	157.894
60	60.009	152.891
65	65.014	147.886
70	70.020	142.880
75	75.027	137.873
80	80.036	132.864
85	85.045	127.855
90	90.055	122.845
95	95.067	117.833
100	100.080	112.820
105	105.095	107.815
110	110.110	102.790
115	115.129	97.771
120	120.149	92.751
125	125.169	87.731
130	130.192	82.708
135	135.217	77.683
140	140.245	72.655
145	145.275	67.625
150	150.305	62.585
155	155.339	57.561
160	160.374	52.526
165	165.413	47.487
170	170.453	42.447
175	175.497	37.403
180	180.542	32.358
185	185.591	27.309
190	190.643	22.257
195	195.697	17.203
200	200.753	12.147
205	205.813	7.087
210	210.874	2.016

The number of B. T. U. contained in one pound of water at different temperatures, also the number of B. T. U. required to raise one pound of water from different temperatures to boiling point at atmospheric pressure, may be found in Table LXVI.

Steam Required to Heat Water.—The weight of steam required to heat a given quantity of water from a certain temperature to boiling point can be found by the following rule:

Rule—Multiply the number of pounds of water to be heated by the number of degrees temperature the water is to be raised, and divide the product by the total heat of steam at the pressure it is to be used, less the sensible heat at atmospheric pressure.

This may be expressed by the formula:

$$s = \frac{w\,h}{L - l}$$

In which s = weight of steam in pounds
w = pounds of water to be heated
h = degrees Fahr. water is to be heated
L = total heat of steam at pressure used
l = sensible heat at atmospheric pressure

Example—How many pounds of steam at 70 pounds pressure will be required to heat 7,500 pounds of water from 48 degrees Fahr. to boiling point?

Solution — $\frac{7500(212-48)}{(1174-180)} = 1237$ pounds of steam. Answer.

An empirical rule that is sufficiently approximate for most purposes is to allow 1 pound of steam for 6 pounds of water to be heated. Taking the above example then:

$7500 \div 6 = 1250$ pounds of steam. Answer.

TABLE LXVII

PROPERTIES OF SATURATED STEAM

Absolute Pressure	Temperature Degrees Fahr.	Heat Units above 32 Degrees Fahr. Contained in 1 Pound of Steam			Weight of 1 Cubic Foot in Pounds	Volume of 1 Pound in Cubic Feet
		In Water	Latent Heat	Total Heat		
14.7	212.0	180.9	965.7	1146.6	.0379	26.37
15	213.1	181.6	965.3	1146.9	.0387	25.85
16	216.3	184.9	963.0	1147.9	.0411	24.33
17	219.5	188.1	960.8	1148.9	.0435	22.98
18	222.4	191.1	958.7	1149.8	.0459	21.78
19	225.3	193.9	956.7	1150.6	.0483	20.70
20	228.0	196.7	954.8	1151.5	.0507	19.73
21	230.6	199.3	953.0	1152.3	.0531	18.84
22	233.1	201.8	951.2	1153.0	.0554	18.04
23	235.5	204.3	949.5	1153.8	.0578	17.30
24	237.8	206.6	947.9	1154.5	.0602	16.62
25	240.1	208.9	946.3	1155.2	.0625	16.00
26	242.2	211.1	944.7	1155.8	.0649	15.42
27	244.3	213.2	943.3	1156.5	.0672	14.88
28	246.4	215.3	941.8	1157.1	.0695	14.38
29	248.4	217.3	940.4	1157.7	.0719	13.91
30	250.3	219.3	939.0	1158.3	.0742	13.48
31	252.2	221.2	937.7	1158.9	.0765	13.07
32	254.0	223.0	936.4	1159.4	.0788	12.68
33	255.8	224.8	935.1	1159.9	.0812	12.32
34	257.5	226.6	933.9	1160.5	.0835	11.98
35	259.2	228.3	932.7	1161.0	.0858	11.66
36	260.9	230.0	931.5	1161.5	.0881	11.36
37	262.5	231.6	930.4	1162.0	.0904	11.07
38	264.1	233.3	929.2	1162.5	.0927	10.79
39	265.6	234.8	928.1	1162.9	.0949	10.53
40	267.2	236.4	927.0	1163.4	.0972	10.28
41	268.7	237.9	926.0	1163.9	.0995	10.05
42	270.1	239.4	924.9	1164.3	.1018	9.83
43	271.6	240.8	923.9	1164.7	.1041	9.61
44	273.0	242.3	922.9	1165.2	.1063	9.40
45	274.3	243.7	921.9	1165.6	.1086	9.21
46	275.7	245.1	920.9	1166.0	.1109	9.02
47	277.0	246.4	920.0	1166.4	.1131	8.84
48	278.3	247.7	919.1	1166.8	.1154	8.67
49	279.6	249.1	918.1	1167.2	.1177	8.50
50	280.9	250.3	917.3	1167.6	.1199	8.34
51	282.2	251.6	916.4	1168.0	.1222	8.19
52	283.4	252.9	915.5	1168.4	.1244	8.04
53	284.6	254.1	914.6	1168.7	.1267	7.89
54	285.8	255.3	913.8	1169.1	.1289	7.76
55	287.0	256.5	912.9	1169.4	.1312	7.62
56	288.1	257.7	912.1	1169.8	.1334	7.50
57	289.3	258.9	911.3	1170.2	.1357	7.37
58	290.4	260.0	910.5	1170.5	.1379	7.25
59	291.5	261.1	909.7	1170.8	.1401	7.14
60	292.6	262.3	908.9	1171.2	.1424	7.02

TABLE LXVII—Continued

PROPERTIES OF SATURATED STEAM

Absolute Pressure	Temperature Degrees Fahr.	Heat Units above 32 Degrees Fahr. Contained in 1 Pound of Steam			Weight of 1 Cubic Foot in Pounds	Volume of 1 Pound in Cubic Feet
		In Water	Latent Heat	Total Heat		
61	293.7	263.3	908.2	1171.5	.1446	6.92
62	294.7	264.4	907.4	1171.8	.1468	6.81
63	295.8	265.5	906.6	1172.1	.1491	6.71
64	296.8	266.6	905.9	1172.5	.1513	6.61
65	297.8	267.6	905.2	1172.8	.1535	6.52
66	298.8	268.7	904.4	1173.1	.1557	6.42
67	299.8	269.7	903.7	1173.4	.1579	6.33
68	300.8	270.7	903.0	1173.7	.1602	6.24
69	301.8	271.7	902.3	1174.0	.1624	6.16
70	302.8	272.7	901.6	1174.3	.1646	6.08
71	303.7	273.6	901.0	1174.6	.1668	6.00
72	304.7	274.6	900.3	1174.9	.1690	5.92
73	305.6	275.6	899.6	1175.2	.1712	5.84
74	306.5	276.5	898.9	1175.4	.1734	5.77
75	307.4	277.4	898.3	1175.7	.1756	5.69
76	308.3	278.4	897.6	1176.0	.1778	5.62
77	309.2	279.3	897.0	1176.3	.1800	5.56
78	310.1	280.2	896.3	1176.5	.1822	5.49
79	311.0	281.1	895.7	1176.8	.1844	5.42
80	311.9	282.0	895.1	1177.1	.1866	5.36
81	312.7	282.8	894.5	1177.3	.1888	5.30
82	313.6	283.7	893.9	1177.6	.1910	5.24
83	314.4	284.5	893.3	1177.8	.1932	5.18
84	315.3	285.4	892.7	1178.1	.1954	5.12
85	316.1	286.2	892.1	1178.3	.1976	5.06
86	316.9	287.1	891.5	1178.6	.1998	5.01
87	317.7	287.9	890.9	1178.8	.2020	4.95
88	318.5	288.8	890.3	1179.1	.2042	4.90
89	319.3	289.6	889.7	1179.3	.2063	4.85
90	320.1	290.4	889.2	1179.6	.2085	4.80
91	320.9	291.2	888.6	1179.8	.2107	4.75
92	321.7	291.9	888.1	1180.0	.2129	4.70
93	322.4	292.8	887.5	1180.3	.2151	4.65
94	323.2	293.5	887.0	1180.5	.2173	4.60
95	323.9	294.3	886.4	1180.7	.2194	4.56
96	324.7	295.1	885.9	1181.0	.2216	4.51
97	325.4	295.8	885.4	1181.2	.2238	4.47
98	326.2	296.6	884.8	1181.4	.2260	4.43
99	326.9	297.3	884.3	1181.6	.2281	4.38
100	327.6	298.1	883.8	1181.9	.2303	4.34
101	328.3	298.8	883.3	1182.1	.2325	4.30
102	329.1	299.6	882.7	1182.3	.2346	4.26
103	329.8	300.3	882.2	1182.5	.2368	4.22
104	330.5	301.0	881.7	1182.7	.2390	4.19
105	331.2	301.7	881.2	1182.9	.2411	4.15
106	331.9	302.4	880.7	1183.1	.2433	4.11
107	332.6	303.2	880.2	1183.4	.2455	4.07

TABLE LXVII—Continued

PROPERTIES OF SATURATED STEAM

Absolute Pressure	Temperature Degrees Fahr.	Heat Units above 32 Degrees Fahr. Contained in 1 Pound of Steam			Weight of 1 Cubic Foot in Pounds	Volume of 1 Pound in Cubic Feet
		In Water	Latent Heat	Total Heat		
108	333.2	303.9	879.7	1183.6	.2476	4.04
109	333.9	304.6	879.2	1183.8	.2498	4.00
110	334.6	305.3	878.7	1184.0	.2519	3.97
111	335.3	305.9	878.3	1184.2	.2541	3.94
112	335.9	306.6	877.8	1184.4	.2563	3.90
113	336.6	307.3	877.3	1184.6	.2584	3.87
114	337.2	308.0	876.8	1184.8	.2606	3.84
115	337.9	308.6	876.4	1185.0	.2627	3.81
116	338.5	309.3	875.9	1185.2	.2649	3.78
117	339.2	310.0	875.4	1185.4	.2670	3.75
118	339.8	310.6	875.0	1185.6	.2692	3.72
119	340.4	311.3	874.5	1185.8	.2713	3.69
120	341.1	311.9	874.1	1186.0	.2735	3.66
121	341.7	312.5	873.6	1186.1	.2757	3.63
122	342.3	313.1	873.2	1186.3	.2778	3.60
123	342.9	313.8	872.7	1186.5	.2799	3.57
124	343.5	314.4	872.3	1186.7	.2821	3.55
125	344.1	315.1	871.8	1186.9	.2842	3.52
126	344.7	315.7	871.4	1187.1	.2864	3.49
127	345.3	316.3	871.0	1187.3	.2885	3.47
128	345.9	316.9	870.5	1187.4	.2907	3.44
129	346.5	317.5	870.1	1187.6	.2928	3.42
130	347.1	318.1	869.7	1187.8	.2950	3.39
131	347.7	318.7	869.3	1188.0	.2971	3.37
132	348.3	319.3	868.9	1188.2	.2992	3.34
133	348.9	319.9	868.4	1188.3	.3014	3.32
134	349.4	320.5	868.0	1188.5	.3035	3.30
135	350.0	321.1	867.6	1188.7	.3057	3.27
136	350.6	321.7	867.2	1188.9	.3078	3.25
137	351.1	322.3	866.8	1189.1	.3099	3.23
138	351.7	322.8	866.4	1189.2	.3121	3.20
139	352.3	323.4	866.0	1189.4	.3142	3.18
140	352.8	324.0	865.6	1189.6	.3163	3.16
141	353.4	324.6	865.1	1189.7	.3185	3.14
142	353.9	325.1	864.8	1189.9	.3206	3.12
143	354.5	325.7	864.4	1190.1	.3227	3.10
144	355.0	326.2	864.0	1190.2	.3249	3.08
145	355.6	326.8	863.6	1190.4	.3270	3.06
146	356.1	327.4	863.2	1190.6	.3291	3.04
147	356.6	327.9	862.8	1190.7	.3313	3.02
148	357.2	328.5	862.4	1190.9	.3334	3.00
149	357.7	329.0	862.0	1191.0	.3355	2.98
150	358.2	329.6	861.6	1191.2	.3376	2.96
160	363.3	334.9	857.9	1192.8	.3589	2.79
170	368.2	339.9	854.4	1194.3	.3801	2.63
180	372.9	344.7	851.0	1195.7	.4012	2.49
190	377.4	349.3	847.7	1197.0	.4223	2.37
200	381.6	353.7	844.6	1198.3	.4433	2.26

The temperature of steam at different pressures can be found in Table LXVII. To use this table, add 14.7 to the reading of the gauge to get absolute pressure; the quantities desired will be opposite this figure.

Usually 15 pounds added to the gauge pressure to get the absolute pressure will be sufficiently accurate for all ordinary purposes.

In the foregoing table the properties of saturated steam are given for pressures above atmosphere, or for gauge pressures. In Table LXVIII, on the other hand, will be found the properties of saturated steam at less than atmospheric pressures, or at partial vacumms.

HEATING WATER BY GAS

Instantaneous Water Heaters.—These heaters are not extensively used for heating large quantities of water, nor for heating water to a high temperature. They are used chiefly for heating water for bathing or other like purposes, and are placed on a shelf near the fixture to be supplied, so the heated water can discharge into it by gravity.

In the type of heaters shown in Fig. 157, cold water enters the coils through the valve, *a*, and the flow is regulated by the lever, *b*. The coil, *c*, grades from the point where the water enters the coil to the discharge tube, *d*. This causes most of the heat from the burning gas to be absorbed by the water, because the cold water in the top coil is of lower temperature than the hot gases passing over the pipes. If the water entered the coils near the bottom and discharged from the top, the temperature of the water in the top coils would be as hot or hotter than the gases passing

TABLE LXVIII

PROPERTIES OF SATURATED STEAM OF FROM 32 DEGREES TO 212 DEGREES FAHR. AT PRESSURES UNDER ONE ATMOSPHERE

Temperature Degrees Fahr.	Pressure		Total Heat of One Pound Reckoned from Water at 32 Degrees Fahr. Units	Weight of 100 Cubic Feet Pounds	Volume of One Pound of Vapor Cubic Feet
	Inches of Mercury	Pounds per Square Inch			
32	.181	.089	1091.2	.031	3226
35	.204	.100	1092.1	.034	2941
40	.248	.122	1093.6	.041	2439
45	.299	.147	1095.1	.049	2041
50	.362	.178	1096.6	.059	1695
55	.426	.214	1098.2	.070	1429
60	.517	.254	1099.7	.082	1220
65	.619	.304	1101.2	.097	1031
70	.733	.360	1102.8	.114	877.2
75	.869	.427	1104.3	.134	746.3
80	1.024	.503	1105.8	.156	641.0
85	1.205	.592	1107.3	.182	549.5
90	1.410	.693	1108.9	.212	471.7
95	1.647	.809	1110.4	.245	408.2
100	1.917	.942	1111.9	.283	353.4
105	2.229	1.095	1113.4	.325	307.7
110	2.579	1.267	1115.0	.373	268.1
115	2.976	1.462	1116.5	.426	234.7
120	3.430	1.685	1118.0	.488	204.9
125	3.933	1.932	1119.5	.554	180.5
130	4.509	2.215	1121.1	.630	158.7
135	5.174	2.542	1122.6	.714	140.1
140	5.860	2.879	1124.1	.806	124.1
145	6.662	3.273	1125.6	.909	110.0
150	7.548	3.708	1127.2	1.022	97.8
155	8.535	4.193	1128.7	1.145	87.3
160	9.630	4.731	1130.2	1.333	75.0
165	10.843	5.327	1131.7	1.432	69.8
170	12.183	5.985	1133.3	1.602	62.4
175	13.654	6.708	1134.8	1.774	56.4
180	15.291	7.511	1136.3	1.970	50.8
185	17.044	8.375	1137.8	2.181	45.9
190	19.001	9.335	1139.4	2.411	41.5
195	21.139	10.385	1140.9	2.662	37.6
200	23.461	11.526	1142.4	2.933	34.1
205	25.994	12.770	1143.9	3.225	31.0
210	28.753	14.126	1145.5	3.543	28.2
212	29.922	14.700	1146.1	3.683	27.2

over the pipes and therefore could absorb no heat from the gas, hence some heat would be lost. Gas enters through the valve, *e*, to the burners, *f*, which are lighted by the pilot, *g*. Both gas and water are regulated by the lever, *b*, which controls both valves, so that gas cannot be turned on and lighted without the coils being filled with water. The illustration shows the heater burning ordinary illuminating gas. The better practice, however, is to have an air mixer, or Bunsen burner, and burn a blue flame, which gives a hotter fire with a less consumption of fuel.

Another type of instantaneous water heater, Fig. 158, consists of a sheet metal cylinder in which water passes over the surface of metal plates heated by gas. The water is released from the supply pipe near the top of the heater, falls in a thin sheet and spreads over the entire heating surface to near the bottom of the heater, whence it discharges through a tube into the receptacle where the water is to be used. The gas valve, *a*, and water valve, *b*, are so connected that gas cannot be turned on without also turning on the water, thus preventing overheating or burning

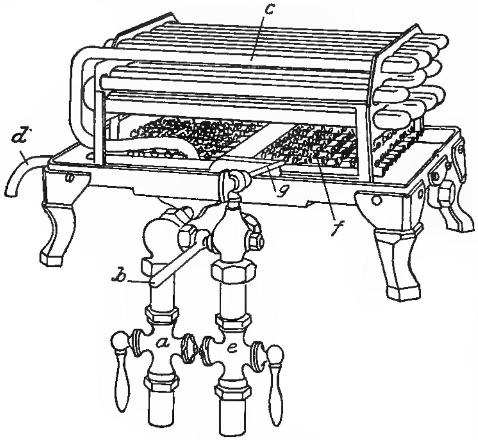


Fig. 157
Gas Water Heater

any of the parts. The amount of water heated per minute is controlled by a water regulator. The gas is ignited by the pilot, *c*. Gas enters the burners, *d*, *d*, from the burner ring, *e*. The drip ring, *f*, is to catch the condensation that gathers on the inside of the heating tube, *i*.

Either of the above types of water heaters can be changed to a gasoline burner by changing the gas burners for gasoline burners and supplying a storage tank to hold the gasoline.

Instantaneous heaters should be provided with a drip pan or safe to catch the water of condensation, inseparable from instantaneous heaters of all types. A waste pipe to carry off the drip should lead from the waste or drip pan to a trapped and water-supplied sink. It should never discharge into the bath tub, as the water would stain the tub.

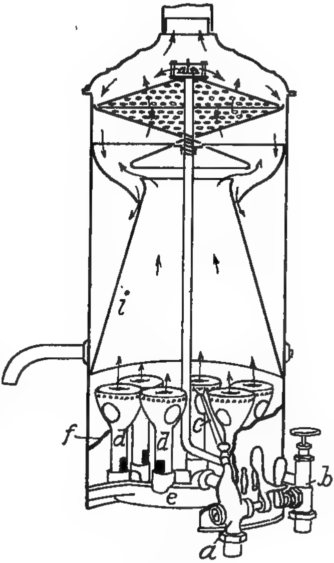


Fig. 158
Instantaneous Water Heater

When installing a heater, the water supply should be connected to a water heater first so the plates or tubes cannot be burned by lighting the gas to test the burners. A stop-cock or valve should be placed on each of the supply pipes to regulate the flow of gas and water to the heater, or cut the supply off if necessary for repairs.

A separate gas service of sufficient size to furnish an adequate supply of gas, should be run from the gas meter to the heater. When the gas supply is ample and the pressure strong, a one-half inch pipe will be large enough if the distance between the meter and heater is not too great. With a scant supply or weak pressure, the gas pipe should be at least ¾-inch in diameter. A meter of less capacity than 10 lights should never be used when a water heater using gas for fuel is connected to the supply.

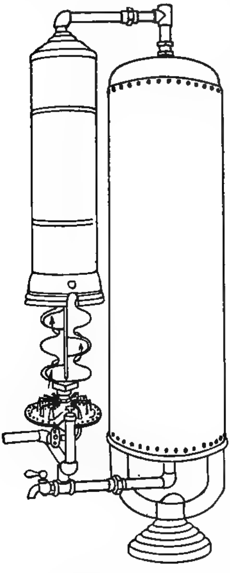


Fig. 159
Gas Water Back

The top of an instantaneous heater should be connected with a vent pipe leading to a flue or the outer atmosphere to carry off the products of combustion. They should never be allowed to discharge into the room where the heater is located. The capacity of instantaneous water heaters range from 1½ to 9 gallons of water per minute, heated from a temperature of 60 to 110 degrees Fahrenheit. They are seldom used to heat water when a greater temperature than 130 degrees is required.

Gas Water-Heater.—This kind of water heater is used to heat water under pressure, and to a higher temperature than 130 degrees. It takes the place of a waterback for heating water to be stored in a tank, or may be used as an auxiliary to a waterback to keep a supply of hot water in a tank at times when there is a greater demand than a waterback can supply. Also, it may be used in connection with a steam coil in a tank to heat the water during warm weather or at other times when steam is not available.

In the illustration, Fig. 159, the gas water-heater is connected to a tank. The outer casing is raised to show the construction of the heater which consists of a hollow casting through which water circulates, absorbing heat from the gases of combustion that come in contact with the outside of the casting. Heat is applied at the bottom through a burner that is provided with a mixing chamber to admit air to the gas and thus produce a blue flame.

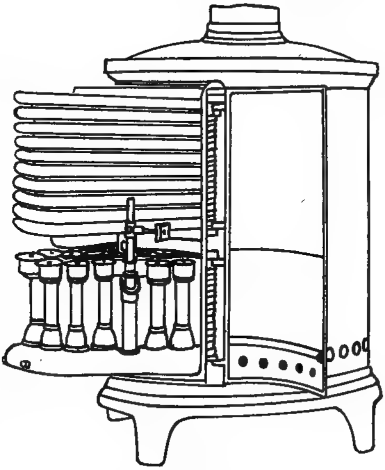


Fig. 160
Automatic Water Heater

Automatic Water Heaters.—This kind of heater, Fig. 160, may be set up in the cellar or any other convenient place in a building. The water supply should then be connected to it in such a manner that all water to be heated will have to pass through the coils in the heater. A separate gas service, not less than one inch in diameter, should then be run direct from the gas meter to the heater. The operation of apparatus is as follows: When the gas and water supplies are connected to the heater, and turned on, the pilot light should be lighted and maintained so. The heater is then ready for use. By opening any hot water faucet in the house, the water is started circulating through the heater and at the same moment the pressure is released from the gas valve, thus turning on the gas which is ignited by the pilot light, and the water passing through the coils is heated.

The flow of water and gas are graduated and proportioned to each other by means of an automatic water and gas valve, so that whatever quantity of water is passing through the coils of the heater, only a sufficient amount of gas is admitted to heat that volume of water. By thus proportioning the flow of water and gas to each other, a uniform temperature to the water is secured regardless of the amount of water being drawn.

No storage tank is used in connection with this kind of heater, and, except in the pilot light, fuel is burned only when water is being drawn from the hot water faucets. The water is heated as required by passing through a long copper tube coiled inside of an iron jacket and arranged over the gas burner so as to absorb most of the heat produced by the burning gas.

The capacity of this type of heater varies with the size, from 3 to 7 gallons of water each minute, the temperature of which is raised from 55 to 130 degrees Fahrenheit with a consumption of one cubic foot of gas for each gallon of water heated. One cubic foot of illuminating gas contains about 700 B. T. U. and when burned in a well designed heater should be capable of heating one gallon of water from ordinary temperature to 130 degrees Fahrenheit.

While ordinarily a storage tank is not used with an automatic water heater, there is no reason why one cannot be, and in some large installations, such as apartment houses, automatic water heaters are used to heat the water in the storage tanks. The heaters for such purpose are provided with automatic thermostatic valves which are regulated by the temperature of the water in the tank, so they will shut off when the temperature of the water exceeds a certain degree, and operate whenever the temperature falls below that limit. Such provision is necessary in buildings where the draft of hot water will be greater than can be heated by the largest automatic heater made. Storage must then be provided so the heater can work almost continuously storing up hot water during periods when little or none is being drawn, and this stored water serves as a supply when the heater is taxed beyond its capacity. By this arrangement a smaller heater can be used, that is a heater with a smaller capacity for heating, than would be possible without storage in a hot water tank.

Wherever a gas heater fitted with a pilot light is used, a good flue with strong draft should be provided to carry off the gas from the building when the pilot light accidently goes out. Manufacturers and gas companies often state that a flue is not necessary, and it is not for the successful operation of the heater. It must be remembered that a pilot light is burning all the time, however, day and night, whether the building is occupied or the tenants all out. At any time the flame from the pilot light might become extinguished, and gas will then accumulate in the cellar forming an explosive mixture with the air, which upon becoming ignited will cause a disastrous explosion with possible injury to the inmates. A flue with a good draft will carry away most of the gas, thereby reducing the danger of injury or damage from this source.

CHAPTER XXIX

TANKS FOR STORING HOT WATER

RANGE Boilers.—Range boilers are storage tanks for hot water. They are usually located near the kitchen range, and the water in them is heated by the waterback in the range. Some boilers are made of copper, some of wrought-iron and some of steel. Wrought iron and steel boilers are made plain, painted and galvanized. Range boilers of larger capacity than 200 gallons are not made in stock sizes.

Copper Boilers.—Copper boilers are made for both low pressure and for heavy pressure water supplies. A low pressure boiler is made of light cold-drawn copper, polished on the outside and generally tinned on the inside. They are tested to about 75 pounds pressure, and are suitable only for systems where the pressure does not exceed 20 pounds per square inch. The chief objection to boilers of this type is their liability to collapse from atmospheric pressure when the water is in any way siphoned from them. Copper boilers, while they cost more, are better than iron boilers for storage purposes. They are cheaper in the end as they last longer, and rust will not accumulate in the boiler to discolor clothes in washing, as it does with black or galvanized iron boilers.

Safety Copper Boilers.—Safety copper boilers are made with internal brass ribs to reinforce them. In some types of safety boilers, the internal rib runs spirally around the boiler from one end to the other. Reinforcing boilers makes them proof against collapsing from external pressure.

Safety copper boilers are tested before shipping. There are two grades of safety boilers: one tested to 150 pounds pressure and guaranteed to stand a working pressure of 100 pounds; the other tested to 250 pounds pressure and guaranteed to stand a working pressure of 150 pounds. Both grades are guaranteed against collapsing, provided no check valve is used on the cold water supply to the boiler. If a check valve is used it confines to the boiler the water that would otherwise expand back into the water mains, when the water in the boiler is heated, and expansion might subject the boiler to a pressure far in excess of what it is guaranteed to stand. Copper boilers are the best appearing range boilers made. They are easily stained green, however, and they radiate heat to surrounding objects at a greater rate than do iron boilers.

The capacities and dimensions of stock sizes of copper safety boilers can be found in Table LXIX.

TABLE LXIX
CAPACITIES OF COPPER BOILERS

Capacity Gallons	Height Inches	Diam. Inches	Capacity Gallons	Height Inches	Diam. Inches
30	60	12	100	60	22
35	60	13	120	65½	24
40	60	14	125	69	24
50	60	16	150	78½	24
60	60	18	200	87	26
80	60	20			

Galvanized Range Boilers.—These boilers are made for both standard and extra heavy pressures. The standard boilers are generally marked tested to 200 pounds pressure and rated to stand a working pressure of 150 pounds.

The extra heavy boilers are marked tested to a pressure of 250 pounds and rated to stand a working pressure of 200 pounds. Galvanized range boilers are made both single and double rivetted. Single rivet boilers have but one row of rivets along the seam, while double rivet boilers have a double row of rivets along the seam. Most extra heavy boilers have double rivet seams.

Galvanized range boilers are galvanized after being made, and are galvanized both inside and out. The coating of zinc deposited on both inner and outer surfaces by the process of galvanizing helps to make the joints and rivets water-tight. Galvanized range boilers are not guaranteed, and notwithstanding the stenciled statement printed on each boiler that it has been tested to a certain pressure, they are seldom tested before leaving the factory, and are not suitable for pressures of more than one half that which they are marked tested.

The capacities, dimensions and weights of galvanized iron boilers, both standard and extra heavy, can be found in Table LXX.

TABLE LXX
CAPACITIES OF GALVANIZED BOILERS

STANDARD			EXTRA HEAVY		
Trade Capacity Gallons	Dimensions over all Inches	Average Weight Pounds	Trade Capacity Gallons	Dimensions over all Inches	Average Weight Pounds
18	12×36	50	24	12×48	72
21	12×42	58			
24	12×48	60	24	14×36	67
24	14×36	61			
27	12×54	68	27	12×54	84
28	14×42	71			
30	12×60	73	30	12×60	87
32	14×48	75			
35	13×60	82	35	13×60	98
36	12×72	89			
36	14×54	84	40	14×60	105
40	14×60	89			
42	16×48	98	42	16×48	115
47	16×54	110			
48	14×72	106	52	16×60	130
52	16×60	117			
53	18×48	124	63	16×72	166
63	16×72	140			
66	18×60	147	66	18×60	165
79	18×72	171			
82	20×60	174	82	20×60	202
98	20×72	199			
100	22×60	202	100	22×60	229
120	24×60	260			
144	24×72	294			
168	24×84	325			
192	24×96	375			

Cold-Weld Range Boilers.—These boilers are made without rivets. They are made plain, painted or galvanized and in standard, extra heavy and double extra heavy grades. The standard grade is tested to a pressure of 200 pounds and rated to stand a working pressure of 150 pounds. This grade is not guaranteed. The extra heavy grade is tested to 250 pounds pressure and is guaranteed for three years to stand a working pressure of 200 pounds. The double extra heavy grade is tested to 300 pounds pressure and is guaranteed for six years to stand a working pressure of 250 pounds and not to collapse from external pressure.

The capacities, dimensions and weights of the three grades of cold weld boilers can be found in Table LXXI.

TABLE LXXI

CAPACITIES OF COLD WELD BOILERS

Standard			Extra Heavy			Double Extra Heavy			
Trade Capacity Gals.	Dimensions over all Inches	Average W'ght Lbs.	Trade Capacity Gals.	Dimensions over all Inches	Average W'ght Lbs.	Trade Capacity Gals.	Dimensions over all Inches	Weight, Lbs.	
								Net	Shipping
18	12×36	53	24	12×48	81	24	12×48	97	109
21	12×42	62	24	14×36	83	30	12×60	114	127
24	12×48	65	27	12×54	90	35	13×60	122	135
24	14×36	66	30	12×60	94	40	14×60	130	144
27	12×54	72	35	13×60	102	52	16×60	152	167
28	14×42	75	40	14×60	110				
30	12×60	79	42	16×48	120				
32	14×48	82	52	16×60	138				
35	13×60	86	66	18×60	172				
36	14×54	89							
40	14×60	92							
42	16×48	102							
47	16×54	114							
52	16×60	121							
53	18×48	130							
66	18×60	154							

Mud Drum for Boilers.—In localities where the water supply carries large quantities of clay or loam in suspension, a boiler with a mud drum or sediment chamber, Fig. 161, should be used. The boiler will then serve as a settling basin and most of the suspended matter will settle to the bottom of the boiler and into the sediment space. It can then be washed out at suitable intervals by opening the blow-off cock at the bottom of the boiler. If the particles held in suspension in the water are comparatively coarse, about fifty per cent. will be removed by sedimentation.

Hot Water Tanks.—Hot water tanks are large wrought-iron or steel storage tanks of 200 gallons or more capacity, used in connection with water heaters. They are generally used plain or painted, but are seldom galvanized, owing to the great cost and difficulty of galvanizing large tanks. Large hot water tanks are seldom carried in stock, but are made to order. A sketch, showing the location and size of all outlets should accompany all orders for hot water tanks. The size of the tank and pressure of the water should always be considered when ordering, and when storage tanks are extremely large and subject to great internal pressure, stay bolts and cross braces should be used to give the tank additional strength. Boilers and tanks, of whatever type or make, should be tested and guaranteed to stand a

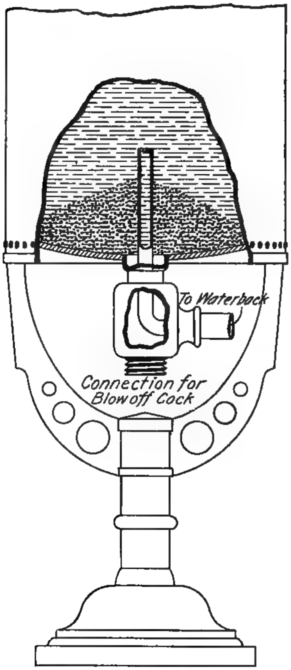


Fig. 161
Sediment Chambers for Boiler

pressure of at least double the static pressure of the water to be stored. This is to provide a factor of safety for occasions when the internal pressure is increased by the expansion of the water when heated, or the increased pressure, perhaps double the static pressure, due to water hammer.

Supports for Boilers and Tanks.—Range boilers are usually placed alongside the kitchen range in a vertical position where they rest upon a cast iron boiler stand. When range boilers are placed horizontally they usually rest on iron brackets attached to the top or back of the range. Horizontal storage tanks are generally supported by iron bands attached to the iron floor beams above. When they are set vertically they are supported by iron frames or legs. The best way to set a hot water tank, however, is to let it rest firmly on the cement floor of cellar or basement where it is located. If there is no cement floor, a flag stone or cement base can be provided for both the heater and tank to rest upon. Large tanks should have cross braces within to give them strength to withstand racking stresses.

Proportioning Size of Tank and Boilers.—Range boilers and heater tanks are used to store water heated by waterback or water heater during periods when hot water is not being drawn. It thus provides a supply to draw upon when hot water is used faster than it can be heated by the waterback or heater. Also, it allows a smaller heater to be used than would be the case if water were drawn direct from a heater and had to be heated as fast as used.

The size of a tank for storing hot water should bear a certain relation both to the capacity of the heater and to the number of gallons of hot water used daily. If the tank is too large for the heater there will never be a supply of hot water in the tank, and if the tank is too small the water will become heated to above 212 degrees, and when released from the faucet will flash instantly into steam; also in many cases it will cause a rattling, snapping sound in the heater.

An ordinary range has a waterback with a heating surface of about 110 square inches exposed to the fire. A waterback of such a size will ordinarily heat sufficient water for an average size family. It can be used in connection with any size boiler, from 35 to 50 gallons capacity. The size of the boiler should depend upon the probable amount of hot water that will be used daily. If the water is used uniformly throughout the day, and almost as fast as it is heated, a 35-gallon boiler will be sufficiently large. If, on the other hand, the water is drawn intermittently, with long intervals between drafts, a larger boiler should be used to store the water heated during the intervals.

In public and semi-public buildings, where large quantities of hot water are used, the heater must be large enough to heat water as fast as it will probably be used during periods of average consumption, and the hot water tank should be large enough to store sufficient water for one hour's maximum supply. For instance, in an apartment house where the probable maximum consumption of hot water would equal 250 gallons per hour, and the average consumption 125 gallons per hour, the heater should be capable of heating at least 125 gallons per hour, from ordinary temperature to 200 degrees, and the tank should have a storage capacity of 250 gallons.

Water is seldom used hotter than 130 degrees Fahrenheit, so that water of higher temperature mixed with cold water increases the volume of available hot water.

The size of hot water tank required for a large building depends so much upon conditions peculiar to that building that a satisfactory rule applicable to all cases cannot be formulated. An approximation that will be found sufficient for most apartment houses is to allow from 5 to 7 gallons capacity in the tank for each inmate the building will accommodate. For large hotels and public institutions that have accommodations for 300 and more people, a smaller allowance, about from 4 to 6 gallons per capita, will be found sufficient. Take the case of a twelve-family apartment house in which sleeping accommodations are provided in each apartment for four people, and in the janitor's apartment for two. That would make accommodations in the building for 50 people. Allowing 7 gallons capacity in the hot-water tank for each inmate of the building, it would require a 350 gallon storage tank and a heater with a capacity of 175 gallons per hour. That will allow each tenant of the building to take a hot bath within an hour, and have a sufficient supply for the purpose. It will take each person fifteen minutes to take a bath. At the beginning of the hour, there is in the tank 350 gallons of water at a temperature of about 200 degrees, and the heater is supplying water at that temperature at the rate of 175 gallons per hour, making a total of about 525 gallons of water at a temperature of 200 degrees available within 60 minutes. That will allow for each bather, 10½ gallons of hot water of that temperature. A bath at any temperature between 98 and 104 degrees Fahrenheit is considered a hot bath, so if we allow for the water to be heated to a temperature of 110 the allowance will be safe. Assuming that the water in the street main is at a temperature of 65 degrees, then, mixing 10½ gallons of water at 200 degrees with 21 gallons of water at a temperature of 65 degrees, would give a resultant temperature to the entire mixture of 110 degrees Fahrenheit, the temperature required for bathing. Now, 30 gallons of water is sufficient for a bath, either shower or stationary; and, as it will be very seldom that all tenants will bathe within the same hour, there will invariably be a reserve supply always on hand. At the same allowance, this would give each family 120 gallons of water the first hour at a temperature of 110 degrees for washing, and about 15 gallons at a temperature of 200 degrees for washing clothes; and this allowance will be found to be sufficient for all purposes.

Boiler and Tank Connections.—Connections between tank and heater should be made with copper, brass or iron pipe. Lead pipe is unsuitable for hot water connections, as it expands when heated and upon cooling does not contract to its original length but sags when run horizontally, thus forming traps in the pipe. Furthermore, the joints on lead pipe are liable to be melted and pull apart when the temperature of the pipe becomes very high, or should the water be siphoned out of the boiler below the waterback, the heat from the fire would melt off the soldered joints.

Circulation between water heater and tank is impeded by friction, therefore the ends of brass, copper and iron pipe should be carefully reamed to remove the burr formed by cutting, and 45 degree bends or large radius 90 degree bends of recess pattern should be used to connect the heater and tank. Pipe of smaller diameter than ¾-inch should never be used to connect a waterback or heater to a storage tank, and the larger the pipe used within reasonable limits the better the circulation of water.

The usual method of connecting a heater to a hot water tank is shown in Fig. 162. The circulation pipe, *a*, from the bottom of the tank is connected to the bottom opening of the waterback, and the

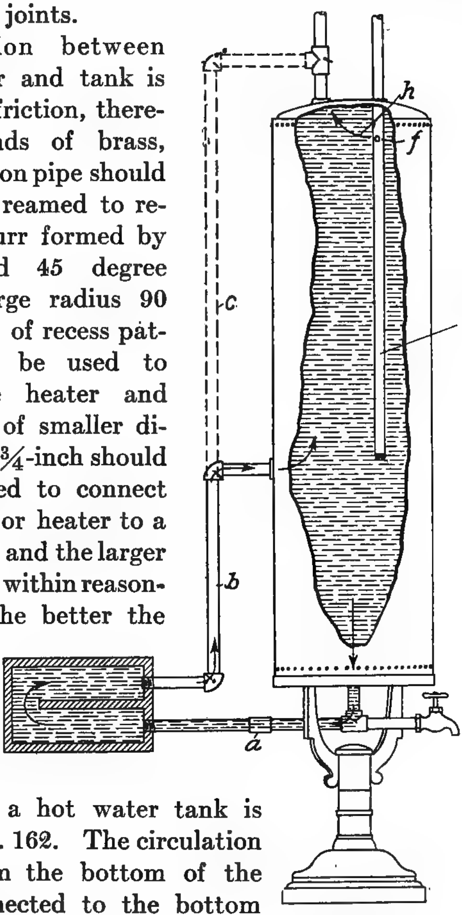


Fig. 162
Waterback Connection

flow pipe, *b*, grades from the top opening of the waterback up to the side connected to the boiler, about one-third distance from the bottom. The coldest water in a tank is always at the bottom and the hottest water at the top ready to be drawn through the hot water pipe. The temperature of the water grades uniformly from the hottest water at the top to the coldest water at the bottom of the tank. The flow pipe, *b*, must always have a rise from the waterback to the boiler. If it should be trapped, the water will not heat, and a rattling snapping sound will be heard when a fire is started.

A better way to connect the flow pipe from a waterback to a range boiler is shown by the dotted lines, *c*. In place of entering the side of the boiler, as in the ordinary method, the flow pipe is connected to a branch in the hot water supply above the boiler. The efficiency of a heater depends upon the velocity of the circulating water, and the velocity depends upon the vertical height of the column of water, therefore with the flow pipe connected to the top of the boiler there would be a greater head, consequently a greater velocity than if the flow pipe entered the side of the boiler.

Some plumbers object to the top connection on account of the possible loss of circulation in case the water is siphoned from the boiler to the level of the hole, *f*, in the cold water tube, or to the bottom of the cold water tube, *d*. The objection is not a good one, however, for as long as the waterback remains full of water no damage can result.

If steam is generated it will either condense on the walls of the boiler or escape through the cold water pipe to the street mains. It is only when water is siphoned out of a boiler low enough to empty the waterback that it is damaged. Then, if the fire is continued in the range the waterback becomes overheated, and is liable to crack if cold water is quickly turned into it.

The top connection might be objectionable when a circulation pipe is carried back from the fixtures. In such a case the hot water from the waterback would circulate through the hot water supply pipe, not through the boiler.

The cold water supply to a boiler usually enters the top and is conducted down through the hot water by a tube, *d*. If the tube were omitted cold water might short circuit from the cold water to the hot water pipe, as shown by the arrow, *h*, and cold water would then be drawn from the hot water faucet. If the cold water supply did not short circuit to the hot water pipe, it would mingle with the hot water at the top of the boiler, thus tending to cool it. The tube, *d*, should be tapped at *f* with a hole sufficiently large to admit air to break the siphon in case a vacuum is formed in the cold water supply pipe. The size of the hole should vary with the size of the tube, and should have a sectional area of at least one quarter the sectional area of the tube.

The cold water tube in a boiler should never extend below the level of where the flow pipe enters the side of the boiler. If water is siphoned from the boiler it cannot be emptied below the end of the cold water tube, and if the end of the tube is above the flow pipe from the waterback, it provides for circulation through the waterback when the flow pipe is connected to the side tapping in the boiler, and in any event it will ensure the waterback remaining full of water when the siphonage takes place. Boiler tubes for the cold water should be of brass or copper to prevent their rusting off or the vent tube choking with rust.

Many plumbers now connect the flow pipe from the waterback to both the side and to the top of a boiler, as shown by the solid lines, *b*, and dotted lines, *c*, in the illustration.

Safety Appliances.—The most serious result of water being siphoned from a boiler is the liability of the boiler collapsing from atmospheric pressure. To prevent this, a vaccuum valve can be placed close to the boiler in a branch to the cold water pipe. The vacuum valve will admit air to the boiler in case a vacuum is formed, and thus prevent the boiler being emptied and then collapsed by external pressure. A vacuum valve should be used whenever a boiler is located at such a height in a building that there is danger of the water being siphoned out when a cold water faucet is opened at a fixture below, after the water is shut off from the building.

Another way of preventing the water being siphoned from a boiler is to place a check valve in the cold water pipe. This method, however, prevents the water expanding back into the street mains when the water is heated, and might cause the boiler to burst from internal pressure unless some relief is provided. Relief is generally provided under such conditions by means of a safety valve or expansion pipe.

A safety valve, Fig. 163, consists of a valve that is held closed by means of a spring adjusted so that when the internal pressure reaches a certain intensity it will open the valve and hold it open until the pressure is reduced, so the spring can close the valve again. A safety valve should always be used in connection with a check valve when the water is supplied from a street main. The outlet to the safety valve should be connected to a pipe leading to a sink, so that in case it blows off, the water will not be scattered over the kitchen, and scald anyone.

Combined safety and vacuum valves are sometimes used to provide safety against rupture from internal pressure or collapsing from atmospheric pressure.

An expansion pipe is used only with tank pressure. It consists of an extension of the hot water pipe up to and over the cold water supply tank, where it should return so as to discharge steam or water into the cold water tank. An expansion pipe also serves as a temperature regulator.

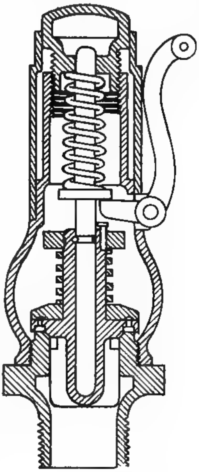


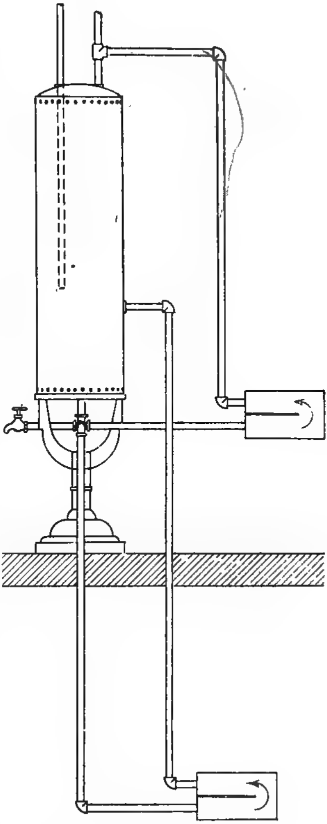
Fig. 163
Safety Valve

A blow-off cock should be provided with every boiler to draw off water from it when necessary to empty the boiler. In practice it is quite usual to connect the blow-off pipe direct to the drainage system, either to the kitchen sink trap or to the waste pipe below the sink trap. This is bad practice. When a building is closed for any great period of time, the boiler is usually drained of water and the blow-off cock left open to carry off any drip from the pipes or boiler. That provides a direct communication between the house drainage system and the water supply system and possibly the living rooms.

The best place to discharge the water from the blow-off of a boiler is in a trapped and water-supplied sink when there is one at a lower level than the boiler blow-off. When there is not, a compression hose bibb connected to a branch of the circulation pipe to the waterback will provide a means of emptying the boiler through a hose or into pails. The blow-off cock should always be located at the lowest part of the water heating apparatus, so it can be completely drained of water. If the waterback is located on one floor and the boiler at a higher level, then the blow-off cock would have to be connected near the waterback.

Double Heater Connections to Boilers.—Two or more heaters are sometimes connected to one boiler. For instance, a coal or gas heater is sometimes used to heat the water during summer months, and a steam coil used to heat the water during winter weather. Each connection would be made independently of the other under such circumstances, and either means or both means could be used together to heat the water.

The real test of the efficiency of a double heater connection to a boiler is the ability to heat with one or both heaters together. When two waterbacks or heaters are connected to the one hot water tank, by joining the flow and return pipe from both circuits, great care must be taken to connect them in such a manner that the current from one circuit will not be stronger than the current to the other circuit, and thus short circuit the strong current and shut off the flow from the weak one. That is what usually happens when one heater is located at a lower level than the other heater, or if located at the same level but at a great distance. Also, it might happen if one circuit was made of smaller pipe than the other one, or for any other cause was subject to greater friction.



No. 164
Two Heater Connections to Boiler

The best way to connect two or more heaters to one tank is to connect each one separately. If there are only two heaters they may be connected as shown in Fig. 164, or the flow connection can be reversed, so the flow pipe from the heater on the lower floor will enter the top of the boiler. This will not affect the circulation from either heater otherwise than to cause a loss of velocity in the upper circuit, due to loss of head. If more than two heaters are to be connected, special tappings should be provided in the tank for the extra flow and circulation pipes.

When two heaters are located at different levels they are sometimes connected so the water will pass in circuit through both of the waterbacks. This, however, is a poor method of connecting them. When a fire is burning in only one heater, a great amount of heat is lost by radiation in passing through the cold heater and extra circulation piping, and when there is a fire in both heaters the heat imparted to the water in the tank is less than if each heater was connected separately to the tank.

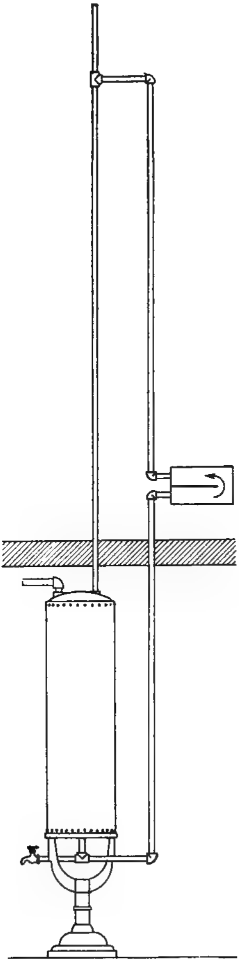


Fig. 165
Heater Connected to Boiler at Lower Level

Heater Connection to Boiler at Lower Level.—Circulation can be secured and the water heated in a boiler that is located below the level of the waterback, as shown in Fig. 165. When the boiler is so located, however, the circulation is sluggish at all times, and the weights of the two columns of water so nearly balance each other that good circulation cannot always be depended upon. In connecting the waterback to the boiler under such conditions, the circulation pipe from the boiler to the waterback is taken from the bottom of the boiler, and the flow pipe from the waterback to the boiler is extended vertically from the waterback to a distance equal to the distance from the waterback to the bottom of the boiler. If greater vertical height can be given the flow pipe, the more positive will be the circulation. The circulation pipe returns from the highest point to which it is carried and enters the top of the boiler. The hot water pipe is taken from the top of the circulation loop.

Connections to Horizontal Boilers.—Boilers are sometimes placed in a horizontal position when there is no floor space to set them vertically. The usual tapping for a vertical boiler may be used when set horizontally, but the better practice is to have special tappings. When a vertical boiler is placed horizontally and stock tappings used, a boiler tube should be placed in the hot water pipe and curved upward inside of the boiler so as to offer an outlet near the top of the boiler for the hot water. The side tapping of the boiler is turned down and used for the circulation opening to the waterback. The flow pipe from the waterback enters what would be the bottom tapping of the boiler and the cold water enters the cold water tapping without a tube. The only special tapping necessary for a horizontally placed boiler is on the top side, to provide a connection for the hot water pipe.

Overheated Water.—As previously stated, the relation between the boiling point of water (which also is the generating point of steam) and pressure is absolute. Under a given pressure water will boil and steam will generate at a certain temperature. Increase the pressure and the point at which the water will boil will also increase. Thus, at atmospheric pressure, water will boil at 212 degrees Fahrenheit, while if the pressure is increased to 50 pounds, a common pressure for water in city mains, the boiling point of the water will be increased to 297 degrees Fahrenheit.

If water under pressure is raised to a temperature above 212 degrees Fahrenheit and then released to the atmosphere, part of the water will instantly flash into steam and continue to generate steam until the temperature of the water is reduced below the boiling point at atmospheric pressure. Thus, when water under pressure in a tank is raised to the boiling point at that pressure and a hot water faucet is opened, steam will flow from the faucet with a sputtering sound caused by the mixture of water with the steam. This flow of steam will continue until the temperature of the water in the tank has been lowered by the inflowing cold water to below 212 degrees Fahrenheit. The hot water tank is not full of steam, as would appear to the person at the faucet, but the water is instantly converted into steam as soon as the pressure is released from the water at the faucet. The overheating of water in a tank can be prevented by the use of temperature regulators, which are made to control the supply of steam to steam coil, also to regulate the drafts to water heaters, and by these means maintain a uniform temperature of water in a tank.

Draft Regulators.—An apparatus used to regulate the drafts of a water heater is shown in Fig. 166. It consists of a chamber, *a*, enclosed in a casting, *b*, with an annular space between them for water to circulate through. The inner chamber is connected by means of a pipe, *c*, to a diaphragm in valve, *d*, which is fitted with a lever and chain, so that any movement of the lever will open or close the dampers.

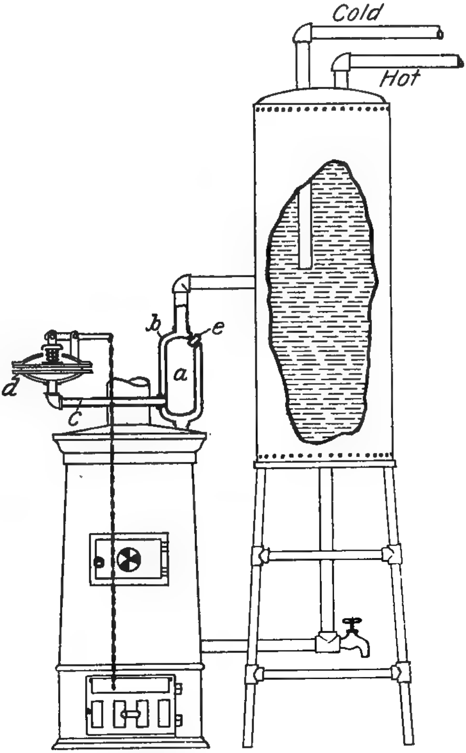


Fig. 166
Draft Regulator

The regulator is attached to the flow pipe from a heater, as shown in the illustration. The operation of the apparatus is as follows: The inner chamber is partly filled with water through the plugged connection, *e*, and the plug screwed in to prevent the escape of water or steam. The water in the inner chamber is under atmospheric pressure, which boils at 212 degrees Fahrenheit, while the water in the heater is under an additional pressure that prevents it boiling at the same temperature as that in the chamber; hence, when the temperature of the water in the heater rises above 212 degrees Fahrenheit it will cause the water in the chamber to generate steam, which presses the water against the diaphragm of the valve, *d*, thereby depressing the lever and closing the dampers. The fire is at once checked and no steam can form in the hot water tank, as the boiling point for the corresponding pressure has not been reached. When the temperature of the water in the heater falls below 212 degrees Fahrenheit the steam in the chamber condenses and pressure is released from the diaphragm, which immediately settles back into place, thus opening the dampers.

Steam Coil Regulators.—A regulator used for controlling the supply of steam to heating coils in tanks, is shown in Fig. 167. It is operated by means of the unequal expansion of two different metal bars, *a*, which when heated to a certain temperature by water in the tank, *b*, open a small valve, *c*, in a water supply pipe, thus admitting the water pressure to the diaphragm valve, *d*, The pressure of water on the diaphragm closes the valve and thus cuts off the supply of steam from the coil. As soon as the temperature of water in the tank falls sufficiently, the metal bars contract, thus shutting off the supply of water from the diaphragm valve, which is opened by a spring and again admits steam to the coil.

Circulation Pipes.—Hot water pipes that are extended any great distance to a fixture or group of fixtures should be provided with a circulation pipe through which hot water can circulate and thus be close to the faucets at all times. If circulation pipes are not provided, the water in hot water pipes cools when not being constantly drawn, and much time is wasted emptying the pipes of cold water when hot water is wanted. The water annually wasted in this manner, in any building, would more than pay for circulation pipes.

When installing the hot water system, a return pipe of smaller diameter than the hot water pipe is carried from the highest point of the hot water riser back to the boiler where it may be connected to a separate tapping in the boiler or it may be connected to the return pipe from boiler to waterback. In large buildings return circulation pipes are connected into a return header or manifold close to the hot water manifold. A valve should be put in each return pipe in a position to correspond with the shut-off valve

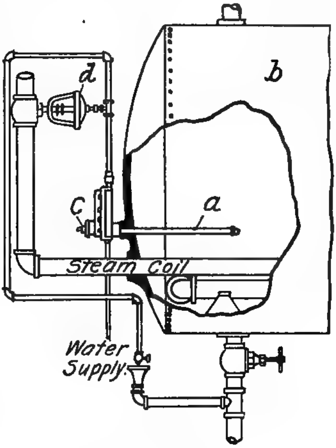


Fig. 167
Steam Coil Regulator

in a hot water pipe, and both should be opened or closed as the case may be. Should only the hot water valve be closed, water would back up through the circulation pipe, and should the return valve be closed there would be no circulation through the pipes.

A hot-water pipe should rise from the boiler connection to the highest point in the system, then return to the bottom connection of the boiler or to where it is connected to the apparatus. If the hot-water pipe should dip below its grade, should be trapped, or pitch down instead of up, the system would not work, and there would be no circulation. The return pipe from the highest part of the circulation system may be trapped or dip below the level of the boiler, as for instance should it be necessary to carry the return to the boiler in the basement or cellar, and this will not interfere with the circulation of water. The hot-water pipe, however, must have a positive rise from the boiler to the highest point in the system.

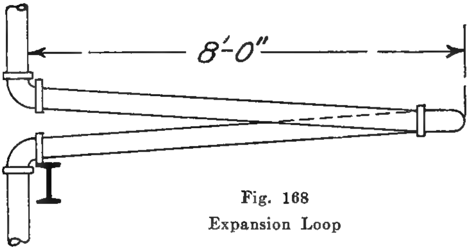


Fig. 168
Expansion Loop

Expansion of Pipes.—Water pipes expand or contract for every change of temperature to which they are subjected. To provide for this, in all tall buildings expansion loops are placed in both hot water and circulation pipe to permit the expansion and contraction of the lines without injury to the pipes. The loops are usually from 6 to 8 feet long, made as shown in Fig. 168, placed under floors and spaced about 50 feet apart. Usually hot water and circulation pipes are fastened midway between loops and allowed to expand both up and down. The length that water pipes will expand depends upon the degree to which they are heated and the material of the pipes. Within ordinary ranges of temperature, cast iron pipe varies $\frac{1}{162000}$ of its length for each degree Fahrenheit, heated or cooled. Wrought iron pipe varies $\frac{1}{150000}$ of its length for each degree Fahrenheit heated or cooled, and brass pipe varies $\frac{1}{100000}$ of its length for each degree Fahrenheit heated or cooled. Hence the expansion or contraction of any pipe, when the length and the temperature of water are known, can be found by the following rule:

Rule—Multiply the length of pipe in inches by the number of degrees Fahrenheit it is heated or cooled, and divide the product by the coefficient of expansion for the kind of pipe used.

Expressed as a formula:

$$e = \frac{l\,h}{c}$$

When l = length of pipe in inches

h = degrees Fahr. the pipe is heated or cooled

c = coefficient of expansion ($\frac{1}{162000}$ cast iron, $\frac{1}{150000}$ wrought iron and $\frac{1}{100000}$ brass)

e = elongation of pipe in inches

Example—What will be the expansion of a wrought iron pipe 100 feet long when heated from 60 to 212 degrees temperature?

Solution—100 ft. × 12 in. × 152 = 182400 ÷ 150000 = 1.21 inches.

The following tables of linear expansion of cast iron, wrought iron and brass pipe for each 100 feet length at different temperatures, will be found convenient for reference.

TABLE LXXII

EXPANSION OF CAST IRON PIPE

Temperature of Air when Pipe is Fitted	Length of Pipe when Fitted	Length of Pipe when heated to							
		215 Deg. Fahr. Atmospheric Pressure		265 Deg. Fahr. 15 Pounds Pressure		297 Deg. Fahr. 84 Pounds Pressure		338 Deg. Fahr. 100 Pounds Pressure	
Deg. Fahr.	Feet	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches
0	100	100	1.59	100	1.96	100	2.20	100	2.50
32	100	100	1.36	100	1.65	100	1.96	100	2.27
64	100	100	1.12	100	1.43	100	1.73	100	2.00

TABLE LXXIII

EXPANSION OF WROUGHT PIPE

Temperature of Air when Pipe is Fitted	Length of Pipe when Fitted	Length of Pipe when heated to							
		215 Deg. Fahr. Atmospheric Pressure		265 Deg. Fahr. 15 Pounds Pressure		297 Deg. Fahr. 84 Pounds Pressure		338 Deg. Fahr. 100 Pounds Pressure	
Deg. Fahr.	Feet	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches
0	100	100	1.72	100	2.21	100	2.31	100	2.70
32	100	100	1.47	100	1.78	100	2.12	100	2.45
64	100	100	1.21	100	1.68	100	1.87	100	2.19

Pipe Coverings.—Hot water pipes and hot water tanks that are uncovered lose by radiation from their surface about 13 B. T. U. per minute per square foot of surface. To prevent this loss of heat and consequent extra consumption of coal, hot water pipes, circulation pipes, and hot water tanks in large installations are usually covered with some non-heat conducting substance.

TABLE LXXIV
EXPANSION OF BRASS PIPE

Temperature of Air when Pipe is Fitted	Length of Pipe when Fitted	Length of Pipe when heated to							
		215 Deg. Fahr. Atmospheric Pressure		265 Deg. Fahr. 15 Pounds Pressure		297 Deg. Fahr. 84 Pounds Pressure		338 Deg. Fahr. 100 Pounds Pressure	
Deg. Fahr.	Feet	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches	Feet	Inches
0	100	100	2.58	100	3.18	100	3.56	100	4.05
32	100	100	2.19	100	2.79	100	3.18	100	3.67
64	100	100	1.81	100	2.41	100	2.79	100	3.28

The relative values of different makes of pipe coverings, as determined by tests conducted by Charles L. Norton, of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, for the Mutual Boiler Insurance Co., of Boston, can be found in Table LXXV.

TABLE LXXV
VALUES OF PIPE COVERINGS

Name	Maker	B. T. U. loss per sq. ft. pipe surface per minute.	Per cent. or ratio of loss to loss from bare pipe.	Thickness in inches.	Weight in ounces per ft. of length, 4 in. diam.
Nonpareil Cork Standard...	Nonpareil Cork Co........	2.20	15.9	1.00	27
Nonpareil Cork Octagonal..	Nonpareil Cork Co........	2.38	17.2	.80	16
Manville High Pressure....	Manville Covering Co.....	2.38	17.2	1.25	54
Magnesia.................	Keasby & Mattison Co....	2.45	17.7	1.12	35
Imperial Asbestos..........	H. F. Watson............	2.49	18.0	1.12	45
"W. B."...................	H. F. Watson............	2.62	18.9	1.12	59
Asbestos Air Cell..........	Asbestos Paper Co........	2.77	20.0	1.12	35
Manville Infusorial Earth...	Manville Covering Co.....	2.80	20.2	1.50	..
Manville Low Pressure.....	Manville Covering Co.....	2.87	20.7	1.25	..
Manville Magnesia Asbestos	Manville Covering Co.....	2.88	20.8	1.50	65
Magnabestos..............	Keasby & Mattison Co....	2.91	21.0	1.12	48
Moulded Sectional.........	H. F. Watson...........	3.00	21.7	1.12	41
Asbestos Fire Board.......	Asbestos Paper Co........	3.33	24.1	1.12	35
Calcite..................	Philip Carey Co.........	3.61	26.1	1.12	66
Bare Pipe...............	....	13.84	100.0		

Carbonate of magnesia is a very poor conductor of heat, therefore it is a good material for covering hot water pipes. The name "Magnesia," however, is often applied to pipe coverings made of carbonate of lime, or of plaster of paris. Table LXXVI shows the percentage of lime and magnesia found by C. L. Norton in several well-known brands of "Magnesia" coverings:

TABLE LXXVI

LIME AND MAGNESIA IN PIPE COVERINGS

Name	Percentage Composition	
	$Mg.\ CO_3$ Carbonate of Magnesia	$Ca.\ SO_4$ Sulphate of Calcium
K. & M. Magnesia	80 to 90	3
Manville H. P. Lining	Less than 5	65 to 75
Watson Moulded	20 to 25	50 to 60
Carey Calcite	Less than 5	75
Manville Magnesia Asbestos	10 to 15	None

Data on pipe covering from Circular No. 6 of the Mutual Boiler Insurance Company, of Boston.

Mineral wool, which was always considered a good covering, was not reported upon by the above experimenter, for the reason that mineral wool is of no value as a heat retardant.

"Under vibration it is apt to become more and more massed into a semi-solid, leaving the top of a pipe partially covered, the under side of the covering more and more solid and therefore less effective. It is a dangerous material to handle and to use. The fine dust getting under the nails creates irritation and sometimes bad sores, or, passing into the bronchial tubes and the lungs, sometimes causes hemorrhage."

The conclusions to which we have been led by the tests on which report is now made, are as follows:

There are a sufficient number of safe, suitable and incombustible coverings for steam pipes and boilers to maintain a reasonable and adequate competition, without giving regard to any of the composite pipe coverings which contain combustible material in greater or less quantity, according to the integrity of the makers, and without giving regard to pipe coverings which contain substances like the sulphate of lime, which may cause the dangerous corrosion of the metal against which it is placed. We therefore name as the pipe and boiler coverings which may have the preference in respect to safety from fire and efficiency in service, the following makes:

Name	Made by
Nonpareil Cork..........	Nonpareil Cork Co., Bridgeport, Conn.
Magnesia...............	Keasby & Mattison Co., Ambler, Pa.
Asbestos Air Cell........	Asbestos Paper Co., Boston.
Imperial Asbestos.......	H. F. Watson Co., Erie, Pa.

Hair felt and wool felt when new are good heat retardants, but deteriorate with age, and besides furnish a breeding place for house bugs and vermin.

The value of pipe coverings is not proportional to its thickness. Sectional pipe coverings average about 1⅜ inches in thickness and reduce the loss by radiation about 90 per cent., doubling the thickness of pipe covering only saves about another 5 per cent. of heat loss. In specifying covering for pipes and boilers, therefore, a thickness of 1⅜ inches will be sufficient.

Covering for Tanks.—On account of the objectionable appearance they would present, range boilers are seldom covered to prevent loss of heat by radiation. Hot water tanks, however, are usually located in the basement or cellar where appearance is of less importance than the prevention of loss of heat, therefore, they should be covered with about 1⅜ inches of some good non-heat conducting covering. Tanks are generally covered with plastic asbestos troweled over a band of expanded metal, or asbestos blocks, Fig. 169, held in place by a wire netting.

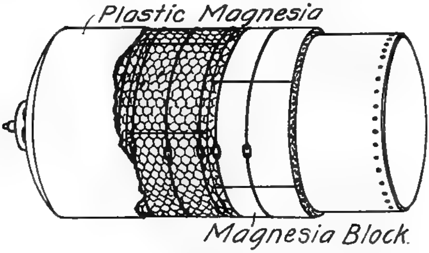


Fig. 169
Covering for Hot Water Tank

CHAPTER XXX

ICE-WATER SUPPLY

COOLING **Tanks.**—The cooling of water for drinking purposes begins at the cooling tanks which must be rightly proportioned and properly built if the best and most economical results are to be obtained. Cooling tanks are nothing more or less than ordinary ice boxes, and any well-made ice chest can be used for the purpose, although on account of the hard usage received, it is well to have cooling tanks made of extra strength.

Tightness and heat insulation are the two prime requisites of the ice box. The box may be made water-tight by lining it with sheet metal of some kind, or by placing inside of the ice chest a specially built galvanized steel tank. So far as efficiency is concerned, either will answer, although the steel tank will wear the better.

The ice chest must be well insulated with from four to six inches of charcoal, granulated cork or some equally good non-heat conducting substance, and fitted with good covers, either single or double.

Where only one drinking fountain is to be installed, or where the fountains are widely scattered, individual ice boxes for each fountain will prove the most satisfactory and economical. When, however, there are a number of drinking fountains grouped fairly close together, one ice box centrally located will be found the most satisfactory.

An ice box suitable for this purpose is shown in Fig. 170. It will be noted that the ice in this box rests on a perforated platform above the ice coils.

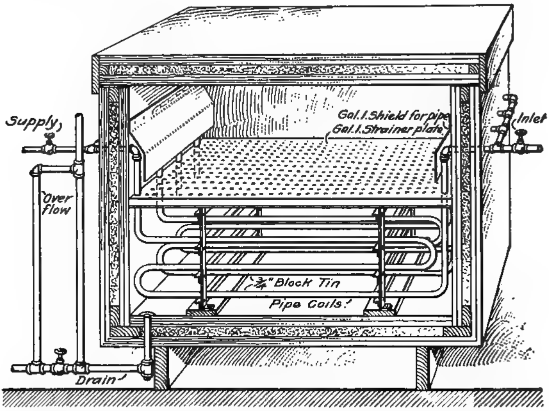


Fig. 170
Cooling Tank for Ice-Water Supply

This prevents the coils from being damaged when putting ice in the chest, and, as the ice does not come in contact with the coils, necessitates retaining water in the tank. This is far from being a disadvantage, however, for the water from melted ice is cold enough to cool the drinking water to the right degree, and will absorb enough heat from the drinking water to make it economically advisable to use the water for cooling purposes. For instance, the following data about water in an ice cooler of this description will prove the point.

Temperature of water at surface in contact with ice....	41° F.
Temperature of water at bottom of ice box...........	43° F.
Temperature of water drawn at basement fountain....	53° F.
Temperature of water drawn at first floor fountain....	53° F.
Temperature of water drawn at second floor fountain..	53° F.
Temperature of water drawn at third floor fountain....	53° F.

Accepting the average temperature of the water in the ice chest as 42 degrees Fahrenheit, then it is only about ten degrees warmer than the temperature of the ice, and that ten degrees heat, or the greater portion of it no doubt, was absorbed from the drinking water passing through the coils.

The waste and overflow connections are so arranged that water can be retained in the ice box up to the level of the overflow, and the water then overflowing is from the bottom of the ice box where the warmest water will be found, or, by opening the valve in the waste pipe, the water will drain out as fast as the ice melts.

In proportioning the ice box, about three cubic feet of space should be allowed for each drinking fountain to be served. Indeed, it would be well to allow slightly more space to take care of the ice needed in extremely hot weather, then the cooling of water can be regulated in ordinary weather by not using so much ice. The amount of ice required will of course depend upon the weather. Ordinarily, 50 pounds of ice per day for each fountain will be found sufficient, although in excessively hot weather it might require over three times that amount.

Cooling Coils.—In the foregoing illustration, the pipe coil is shown occupying the main part of the tank. This is not necessary, however, and other methods are often resorted to. For instance, a flat coil may be laid on the bottom of the ice tank, or wall coils, may be run around the sides of the tank thereby keeping them out of the way of the ice, so they will not be damaged when putting the ice in the box, and at the same time, permitting a smaller size of tank to be used.

When a bottom coil is used, it is well to fasten over the coil a rack or grating of heavy timbers, say 2½ x 5, to keep the ice from coming in contact with the coils and possibly damaging them.

Size and Material of Cooling Coils.—For ordinary service, 10 feet of ¾-inch pipe will be a sufficient allowance for each drinking fountain supplied. That would be the equivalent of about 2¼ square feet of surface, the inside surface of the pipe being taken, as that is the surface to which heat is applied; fourteen feet of ½-inch pipe; eight feet of 1-inch pipe; 6¼ lineal feet of 1¼-inch pipe, or 5½ feet of 1½-inch pipe.

Water stands in the cooling coils sometimes for a long while, so it is undesirable to use lead pipe or common iron pipe for this purpose. Brass pipe, copper pipe, block-tin pipe or Benedict Nickel Steel pipe will be found best for this purpose.

Distribution of Ice-Water.—Cold water cannot be satisfactorily circulated without the aid of a pump. The attempt has been made to secure a circulation by gravity, by locating the ice box in the attic, and depending on the heating of the water in the down supply upsetting the balance of the two columns of water enough to cause an up circulation in the return pipe. The difference in temperature is so slight, however, and the friction of the pipe proportionally so great, that it will not circulate. Even if it did, there are practical objections to such a system

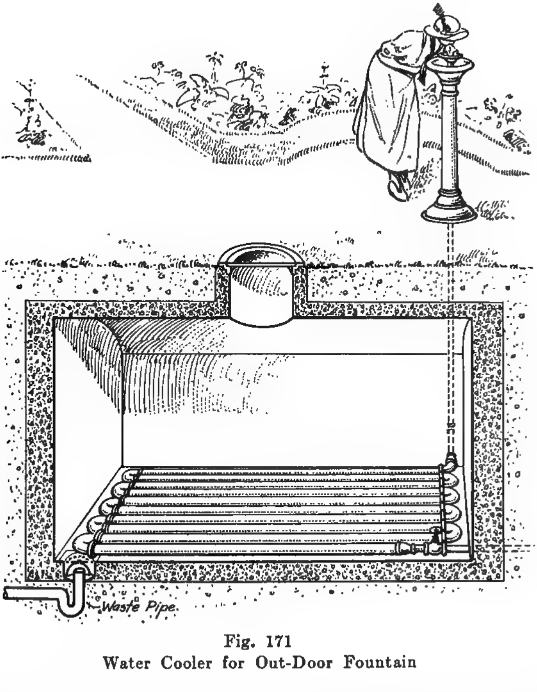


Fig. 171
Water Cooler for Out-Door Fountain

of ice-water supply. In the first place, there is the muss and fuss of carrying the ice to the attic, and in the second place, the attic being the hottest part of the building, and so much hotter than the cellar where it would naturally be located, that much more ice would have to be used to keep the water at the required temperature.

Water Cooler for Out-Door Fountain.—For factories spread over large areas, parks, public play grounds and like places, a sanitary drinking fountain supplied with cooled water can be fitted up as shown in Fig. 171. Experience has shown that a brick or concrete vault 2 feet wide, 2½ feet long and 3½ feet deep, containing a little over 17 cubic feet of space, and capable of holding from 700 to 800 pounds of ice, will keep the water cool for 24 hours and in sufficient quantity to supply 3000 people.

About 9 square feet of coil surface, or 21 lineal feet of 1½-inch pipe will be found sufficient for ordinary locations; but, where the flow is almost continuous, 14 to 15 square feet of pipe surface will be needed to keep the water cooled to the right temperature.

Water-Cooling Refrigerating Machines.—Mechanical refrigeration is now generally used for cooling the drinking water for large office buildings, hotels, clubs and like buildings. This requires a miniature plant of its own, or an expansion or brine coil from the general system, when refrigeration for other purposes is required. in the building.

The complete refrigerating system for a water-cooling plant is shown in Fig. 172. This was designed

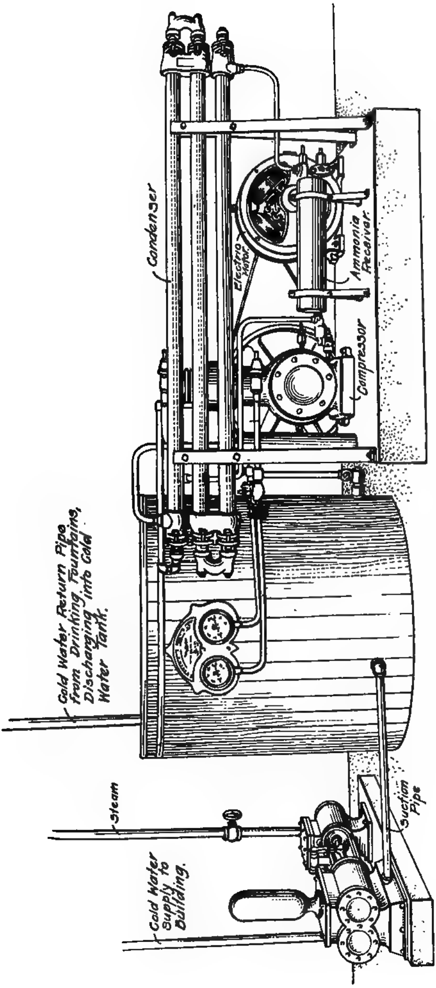

Condenser
Electric Motor
Ammonia Receiver
Compressor
Cold Water Return Pipe from Drinking Fountains, Discharging into Cold Water Tank.
Steam
Cold Water Supply to Building.
Suction Pipe

Fig. 172
Ice Water Machine

with a capacity of from twenty-five to thirty drinking fountains, and is operated by an electric motor. In supplying ice water to a building a pump is necessary to keep up a circulation through the supply pipes, so that cold water will be on tap the moment a faucet is opened. If the water were not kept in circulation, it would soon grow warm, and considerable water would have to be drawn before cold water could be obtained. From the circulating pump the risers are taken to the attic, or 10 or 12 feet above the level of the highest fixture, if there are none on the top floor, then returned and discharged into the cooling tank. In some cases a small tank called a "balancing tank" is provided in the attic, and the water from the risers discharge into this, the overflow being carried back to the cooling tank in the cellar or basement. Supply branches to the drinking fountains are taken off the up-risers, so there will always be a supply available, and under a suitable head or pressure.

It is very necessary to insulate thoroughly the icewater pipes or they will condense the moisture in the atmosphere, thereby "sweating" and being a nuisance generally.

In proportioning the system, an allowance of about 3 gallons capacity in the cold water tank for each fountain to be supplied, will be right for ordinary service.

CHAPTER XXXI

WATER SUPPLY FOR SUBURBAN PLACES

WINDMILLS.—One of the cheapest and most satisfactory ways of pumping water for domestic or irrigation purposes, is by means of windmills. There are two types of windmills in use, distinguished by the materials used in making the sails of the wind wheel. One is the windmill with the sails of the windwheel made of narrow strips of wood set at a steep angle. Such windmills run at slow speed and operate the pump direct from the crank, and are called "direct-stroke" windmills. The other type has curved steel sails set at a flat angle in the windwheel. These wheels revolve at high speed, and the high speed of the windwheel is geared down to the proper speed for operating the pump. These windmills are known as "back-geared" windmills. Both types of windmills have certain features adapting them to different requirements.

Action of Wind on Windmills.—It requires at least an 8-mile wind to do any effective work with a windmill, and they will not operate to the best advantage in winds of over 25 miles an hour. Very few windmills are made with larger wheels than 30 feet in diameter, and they are regulated to govern at a velocity of 25 miles an hour. There are no pumps or attachments which will enable the user of a windmill to utilize the increased power obtained from winds of high velocity, so that in practice the amount of water pumped by windmills in high winds is but little more than is pumped by the same mills in winds having velocities of from 12 to 18 miles an hour. The velocity of wind, pressure per square foot on the sails and action of the wind on a windmill, can be seen in Table LXXVII.

TABLE LXXVII
ACTION OF WIND ON WINDMILLS

Velocity of Wind in Miles per Hour	Pressure per Square Foot in Pounds	Description of Wind	Action of Wind on Windmill
3	.045	Just perceptible....	Windmill will not run.
5	.125	Pleasant wind......	Might start if lightly loaded.
8	.33	Fresh breeze.......	Will start pump.
10	.5	Average wind.. ...	Pumps nicely if properly loaded.
15	1.125	Good working wind.	Does excellent work.
20	2.	Strong wind.......	Gives best service.
25	3.125	Very strong wind...	Maximum results secured.
30	4.5	Gale..............	Should be furled out of work.
40	8.	Storm.............	Well constructed mills and towers are safe if properly erected.
50	12.5	Severe Storm......	
60	18.	Violent storm......	Buildings, trees, etc., might be damaged.
80	32.	Hurricane........ .	Buildings, trees, etc., would be damaged.
100	50.	Tornado...........	Ruin.

From the table it will be seen that the only available winds are those blowing with a velocity of from 8 to 25 miles per hour, and that a 15-mile wind can be utilized to the best advantage. It is best, therefore, to "load" a windmill for a 15-mile wind. It will then start pumping in an 8-mile wind, do excellent work in a 15-mile wind, and reach the maximum results in a 25-mile wind. It will be further observed that a wind velocity of 15 miles per hour develops a power three times as great as an 8-mile wind; and a 20-mile wind is twice as powerful as a 15-mile, or six times that of an 8-mile wind. It naturally follows that a small increase in velocity greatly increases the power of windmills, while a low velocity gives but a low working force.

The capacities of windmills based on the size of wheel, velocity of wind, and revolutions of wheel per minute, can be found in Table LXXVIII. This table gives also the amount of water that can be raised to different heights or elevations.

TABLE LXXVIII

CAPACITY OF WINDMILLS

Diam. of Wheel of Mill.	Velocity of Wind in Miles per Hour.	Revolutions of Wheel per Minute.	Gallons of Water Raised per Minute to an Elevation of						Equivalent to Actual Useful Horsepower.
			25 Feet	50 Feet	75 Feet	100 Feet	150 Feet	200 Feet	
8½	16	40 to 50	6.192	3.016					0.04
10	16	35 to 40	19.179	9.563	6.638	4.750			0.12
12	16	30 to 35	33.941	17.952	11.851	8.435	5.680		0.21
14	16	28 to 35	45.139	22.569	15.304	11.246	7.807	4.998	0.28
16	16	25 to 30	64.600	31.654	19.540	16.150	9.771	8.075	0.41
18	16	22 to 25	97.682	52.165	32.513	24.421	17.485	12.211	0.61
20	16	20 to 22	124.950	63.750	40.800	31.248	19.284	15.938	0.78
25	16	16 to 18	212.381	106.964	71.604	49.725	37.349	26.741	1.34

Average Velocity of Wind.—Windmills would be of but little use if there was not enough wind blowing to operate them. As a matter of fact, at some time during every twenty-four hours, there is enough wind blowing to operate a windmill and pump water. The average velocity of wind throughout the entire United States is very nearly 8 miles per hour, while for large areas, such as the great plains east of the Rocky Mountains, the average is about 11 miles per hour. Again, in certain small areas situated in mountainous districts, the average velocity is as low as 5 miles per hour; therefore, in selecting and loading a windmill, the wind velocity prevailing in the particular locality where it will be used must be considered. In such localities the mills should be loaded to operate in 10-mile winds, instead of 15-mile wind recommended for general use. A mill loaded for a 10-mile wind can be depended upon to furnish a sufficient supply of water in those localities where the average wind velocity is low.

Pumping windmills have their windwheels designed and proportioned for the speed at which the pump can be properly operated. Pumps in wells up to 100 feet deep are operated at about 35 or 40 strokes per minute. Pumps in wells from 100 to 200 feet deep are operated at from 25 to 30 strokes per minute; and in wells from 200 to 400 feet deep, the pumps should not be operated faster than 15 to 20 strokes per minute. Pumps for deep wells must be set directly over the well. If a suction pump is to be used, on the other hand, it can be set at any convenient point so long as it is not too far above the level of the water supply.

Wooden Storage Tanks.—Cylindrical wooden tanks for the storage of water should be made of white cedar, cypress, white or red pine, Douglas or Washington fir, or air-dried redwood. The lumber must be free from sap, loose or unsound knots, worm holes and shakes, and be thoroughly air-dried. Tanks of the best white cedar and those of good cypress are about equally durable. They will last at least 15 years, and commonly from 20 to 25 years. The following specifications for storage tanks, abstracted from the requirements of the fire underwriters, gives the best practice in tank design. The staves and bottoms for tanks not exceeding in diameter 16 feet, nor more than 16 feet deep must be made of 2½-inch stock dressed on both sides to a thickness of 2¼ inches. For larger tanks 3-inch stock dressed on both sides to 2¾ inches must be used, and for tanks smaller than 16 feet, 2-inch stock may be used.

The hoops must be round in cross section.

The strength of a tank depends chiefly on its hoops. Experience shows that flat hoops, especially those of steel, rust from the back side where they bear against the staves, and serious accidents have happened by hoops bursting on account of this unobserved corrosion. Sometimes galvanizing or painting is depended upon to prevent rusting, but there is always the possibility that spots of the protective coating will be knocked off in handling, and one spot left unprotected may result in the failure of the hoop. Round hoops are, therefore, advised for all tanks, since for a given cross section of metal, these hoops have the advantage of presenting the least surface to corrosion. Nearly the whole surface can, moreover, be examined or painted while the hoops are in place. In setting up a tank with round hoops there is little probability of tightening the hoops to such an extent that when the tank swells the hoops will burst; for the round hoops will simply indent the wood more as the tank swells and the stress in the hoops is not likely to be increased to the breaking point if reasonable care is used.

The hoops must be made of wrought iron or mild steel of good quality. Wrought iron is preferable, however, because it is more rust resisting. The wrought iron must have a tensile strength of at least 50,000 pounds per square inch. Steel must have a tensile strength not less than 55,000 to 60,000 pounds per square inch and the percentage of carbon must not exceed 0.10. There must be no welds in the hoops. Where more than one length of iron is necessary, lugs similar to Fig. 173 must be used to make the connection. Cast iron lugs not malleableized are not acceptable as they are liable to crack.

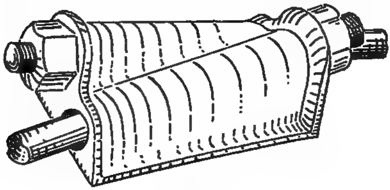


Fig. 173
Lug for Hoops

Hoops with "upset" ends are not allowed because; first the metal is likely to be burned in upsetting unless done under careful supervision; and, second, the additional diameter is likely to be gained by welding bolt ends to smaller rods, thus introducing a weak place in the weld.

When the screw threads are cut directly on the end of a hoop, the unthreaded portion may be corroded to a depth equal to the depth of the threads without weakening the hoop. The screw thread itself is not so liable to serious corrosion as the portion of the hoop which bears against the staves, since the latter is subjected to moisture from the wood.

The hoops must be of such a size and spacing that the stress will not exceed 12,500 pounds per square inch when computed from area at root of thread. Hoops must not be less then ¾ inch diameter. Table LXXIX gives proper working strength for hoops of sizes commonly used, based on this allowable stress.

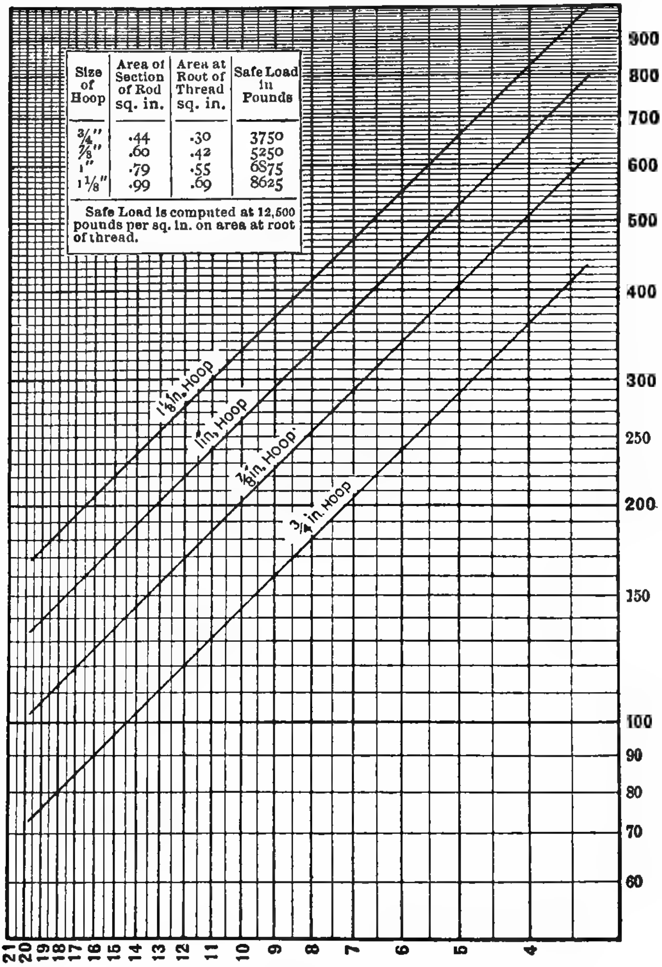
TABLE LXXIX
STRENGTH OF WOODEN TANK HOOPS

Diameter of Round Rod in Inches	Area of Section of Rod in Square Inches	Net Area at Root of Thread in Square Inches	Safe Working Load in Pounds
¾	.44	.30	3,750
⅞	.60	.42	5,250
1	.79	.55	6,875
1⅛	.99	.69	8,625

The top hoop must be placed within two inches of the top of staves. No space between hoops to exceed 21 inches. The hoops must be so placed that lugs will not come in a vertical line. The spacing of hoops can be found from the following diagram, Fig. 174.

The following example will best show the use of the diagram: How far apart should 1-inch hoops be placed, at 15 feet from the top, on a tank 20 feet diameter?

15 × 20 = 300. Follow up the right side of the diagram where marked "Product of diameter (feet) × depth (feet)" till you come to 300; then follow the horizontal line to the left till it intersects the diagonal line marked "1-inch Hoop;" then follow



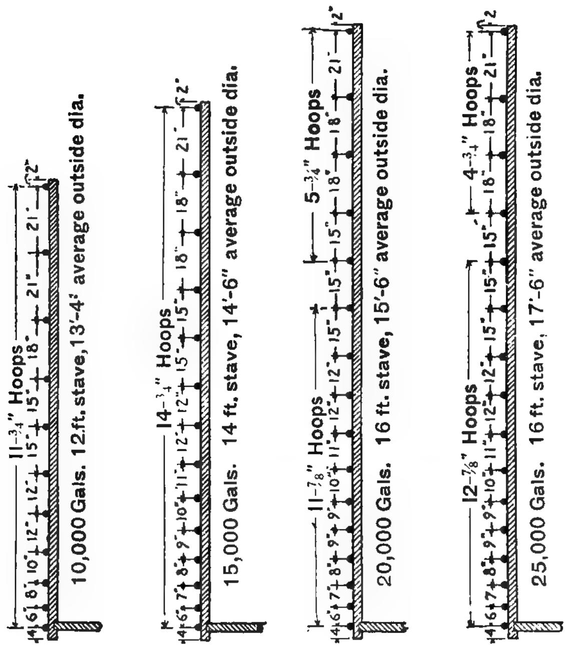
Size of Hoop	Area of Section of Rod sq. in.	Area at Root of Thread sq. in.	Safe Load in Pounds
¾"	.44	.30	3750
⅞"	.60	.42	5250
1"	.79	.55	6875
1⅛"	.99	.69	8625

Safe Load is computed at 12,500 pounds per sq. in. on area at root of thread.

Fig. 174
Showing Allowable Spacing for Hoops

downward to the bottom of the diagram, and it will be seen that the hoops under conditions above stated may be spaced 8¾ inches apart.

In a similar way the spacing for any hoop for any size tank may be found.


10,000 Gals. 12 ft. stave, 13'-4' average outside dia.
11-¾" Hoops
4
6
8
10
12
12
15
15
18
21
21
2
15,000 Gals. 14 ft. stave, 14'-6" average outside dia.
14-¾" Hoops
4
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
12
15
15
18
18
21
2
20,000 Gals. 16 ft. stave, 15'-6" average outside dia.
11-⅞" Hoops
5-¾" Hoops
4
6
7
8
9
9
10
11
12
12
15
15
15
15
18
18
21
2
25,000 Gals. 16 ft. stave, 17'-6" average outside dia.
12-⅞" Hoops
4-¾" Hoops
4
6
7
8
9
9
10
11
12
12
15
15
15
15
18
18
21
2

11 Hoops ¾" dia. 14 Hoops ¾" dia. 5 Hoops ¾" dia. 4 Hoops ¾" dia.
11 Hoops ⅞" dia. 12 Hoops ⅞" dia.

Fig. 175
Proper Spacing of Hoops

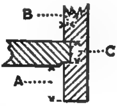
Extra hoops must be provided near the bottom to take the additional load due to the swelling of the bottom planks. For tanks up to 20 feet in diameter, one hoop of the size used next above it must be placed around the bottom opposite the croze. For tanks 20 feet or more in diameter two hoops must be used as above.

The hoop or hoops at the croze are to be counted upon as taking the water pressure of half the space above.

The spacing of hoops on tanks is shown graphically for several different sizes of tanks in Fig. 175.

Dimensions for Tanks of Standard Sizes.—For convenience Table LXXX, giving dimensions for a few tanks of certain sizes is added.

TABLE LXXX
DIMENSIONS OF WOODEN TANKS

Approx. Net Capacity	SIZE (Outside Dimensions)		Thickness of Lumber after being Machined					HOOPS	
Gals.	Average Diam. Ft.-In.	Length of Stave Ft.	Staves In.	Bot'm In.	A In.	B In.	C In.	No. of	Size In.
10,000	13-4	12	2¼	2¼	3½	⅝	2⅛	11	¾
15,000	14-6	14	2¼	2¼	3½	⅝	2⅛	14	¾
20,000	15-6	16	2¼	2¼	3½	⅝	2⅛	5 11	¾ ⅞
25,000	17-6	16	2¾	2¾	3½	¾	2⅝	4 12	¾ ⅞
30,000	18-0	18	2¾	2¾	3½	¾	2⅝	4 16	¾ ⅞
40,000	19-6	20	2¾	2¾	3½	¾	2⅝	3 10 11	¾ ⅞ 1
50,000	22-0	20	2¾	2¾	3½	¾	2⅝	4 19	⅞ 1

The number and size of hoops are stated and the spacing for same are shown in Fig. 175. The proper size and spacing of hoops for tanks of other dimensions can readily be computed by use of the diagram.

Tanks located outdoors must be covered with a double roof, an acceptable construction being shown in plan in Fig. 176, and in elevation in Fig. 177. It must consist of a tight flat cover made of matched boards supported by joists and above this a conical roof. In the larger sizes the conical roof must be supported by rafters extending from the top of the tank to the peak of the roof.

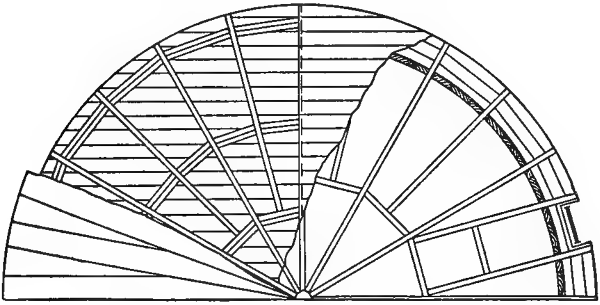


Fig. 176
Plan of Tank Roof

The conical roof must be covered with galvanized sheet iron or a good composition roofing which is not readily ignitible.

Expansion Joint.—When a tank is supported by a tower 30 feet or more in height, whether on the ground or on a building, an expansion joint of the approved type shown in Fig. 178 must be provided in the discharge pipe at the tank connection. In those cases where a tank is located in a brick or reinforced concrete tower, a four-elbow swing joint may be used.

Overflow Pipe.—The overflow pipe must be 2 inches in diameter for tanks up to 30,000 gallons capacity and 3 inches in diameter for larger tanks.

A short length of 2-inch pipe will discharge about 100 gallons per minute when the surface of the water is three inches above the centre of the pipe.

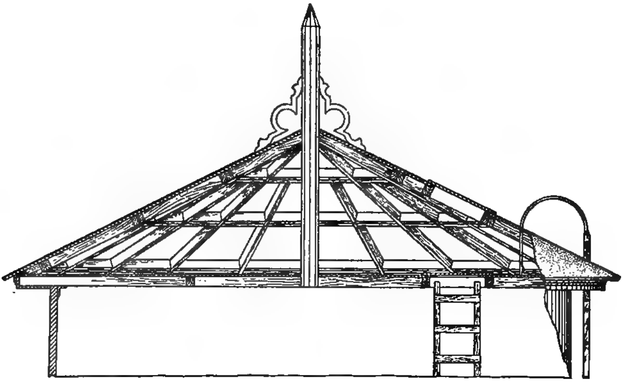


Fig. 177
Double Cover for Tank

The top of the overflow pipe must be placed 3 inches below the top of the staves of a wooden tank and 1 inch below the top of the cylindrical shell of a steel tank.

The overflow pipe must extend through the bottom or side of tank. In the latter case it must project beyond the balcony.

Frost-Proofing for Pipes.—The discharge and hot water or steam pipes, and separate filling pipe when one is needed, for a tank on a tower on the ground or roof of a building, must be protected from freezing by a frost-proof covering in addition to having the water in the discharge pipe heated.

The frost-proof covering should not be depended upon to prevent freezing of the pipes without some heat being added. Most tanks for fire protective purposes have no draft from them except in case of fire, therefore the water in the discharge pipes has little or no circulation. For this reason, these pipes need more thorough protection than do pipes in similar positions which discharge from tanks in which there is nearly constant circulation, as for example in a village supply. Therefore the amount of protection to be provided for a certain pipe must be decided with due regard to the severity of exposure to cold winter winds, frequency of circulation in the pipe and amount of heat to be supplied.

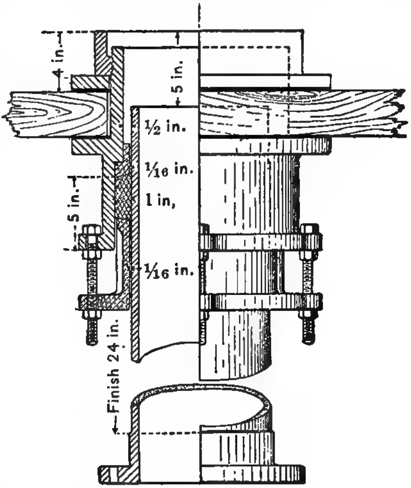


Fig. 178
Expansion Joint for Wooden Tanks

The standard frost-proof boxings are made of wood and are circular as shown in Fig. 179, or square in section as shown in Fig. 180.

The boxings may be made more durable by using stock which has been antiseptically treated.

A good tight joint must be made between boxing and bottom of tank. The lower end of boxing must be supported by the sides of the pit, which must extend about a foot above ground. The woodwork must be well painted.

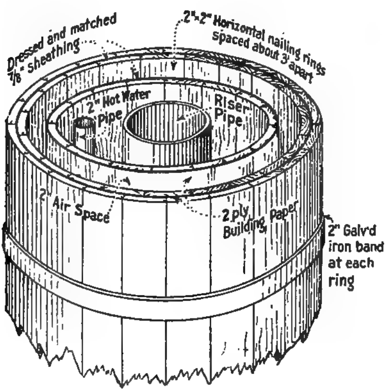


Fig. 179
Circular Frost-Proof Boxing

Sheet lead or tarred paper should be placed between bottom of boxing and the pit to avoid absorption of moisture.

The upper part of boxing must be constructed so as to permit of access to the expansion joint without the necessity of destroying any portion of the boxing.

The boxing must be made four-ply, with two air spaces, for tanks in northern Canada. It must be three-ply, with two air spaces, as shown in Figs. 179 and 180, for tanks in New England, New York, Ontario, Michigan and Wisconsin. Two-ply boxing with two air spaces must be used in States immediately south of this section. This boxing may also be used in the Southern States or else the pipes may be wrapped with felt and tar paper and covered with canvas.

CALCULATING WIND STRESSES IN A FOUR-POST TOWER

The following is one method of computing the stresses due to the wind. The problem involves a simple application of graphic statics, and depends upon the proposition that a force is fully determined when its magnitude, direction and point of application are known. Such a force may be represented by a line, and the stress diagram in its simplest form represents the force as sides of a polygon taken in order. The closing side in reverse order is the resultant in magnitude and direction. The diagram shown in Fig. 181 is a typical one and the method of computation is as follows:

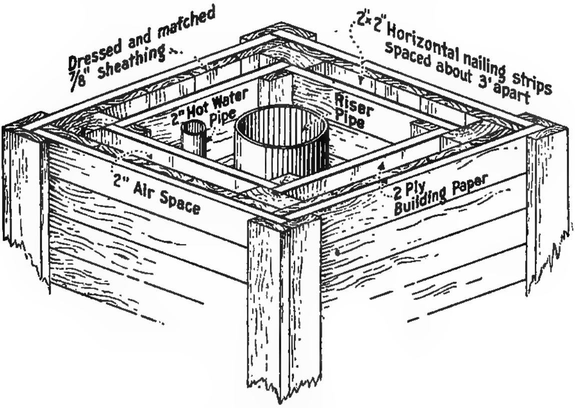


Fig. 180
Square Frost-Proof Boxing

1 represents one bent of a 100-foot tower supporting a 40,000-gallon tank. The loadings beginning at the top of the diagram are 4,330 pounds, applied

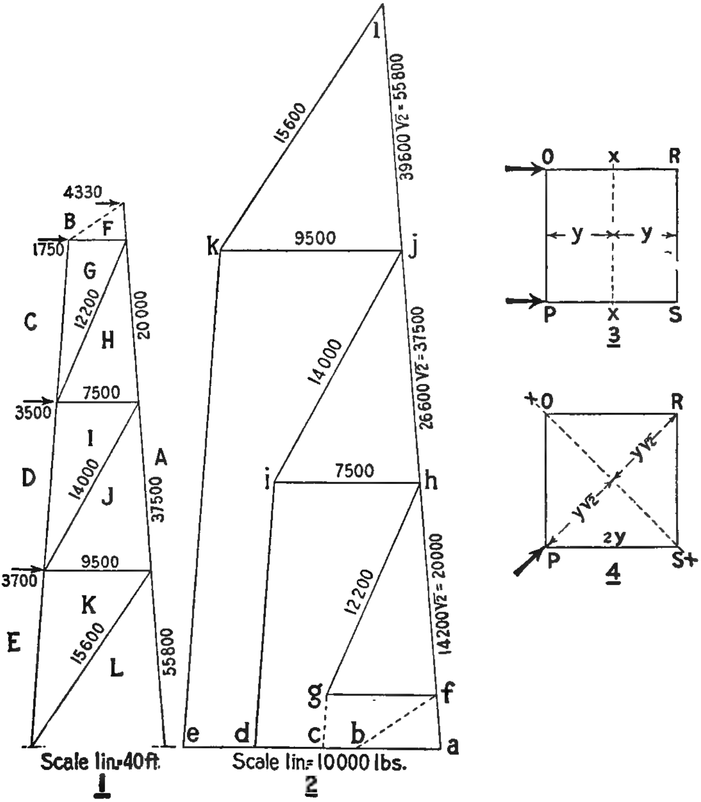


Fig. 181
Diagram of Wind Pressures

at centre of gravity of the projected surface of tank and roof; 1,750 pounds, which is equal to 100 pounds per foot for ½ the height of the top stage; 3,500 pounds, which is equal to 100 pounds per foot for ½ the heights of the top and middle stages; and 3,700 pounds, which is equal to 100 pounds per foot for ½ the heights of middle and bottom stages. One-half the wind load is used because one bent is being considered.

2 shows the stress diagram and, as it is drawn to scale, the force resulting may be measured directly from it.

3 is a plan-view of 1 and shows the wind blowing in the plane of one bent. This being the case the axis of rotation will be through xx and posts r and s will take compression, while posts o and p will take tension. The amount of the compression in post o has been found from the diagram to be 39600 pounds. The uplift or tension in the anchor bolt at the foot of post p will be a like amount. Suppose, however, we consider the wind blowing in some other direction and determine which is the worst case for wind loading.

4 shows the same plan-view with the wind blowing in a diagonal direction, as indicated by arrow. The axis of rotation will be through xx, and this being the case post r will take all the compression. The relative amounts of the compression in these two axes are shown to be as follows:

In 3 let m represent the total overturning moment, then the compression in r and s is equal to $\frac{M}{4y}$ while in 4 the compression in r equals $\frac{M}{2y\sqrt{2}} = \frac{M\sqrt{2}}{4y}$.

In other words the compression in *r* in 4 is the same as the compression in either *r* or *s*, in 3, times $\sqrt{2}$, therefore the maximum compression due to the load may be taken as the amount scaled from the stress diagram multiplied by the $\sqrt{2}$.

Similarly the maximum tension in any set of anchor bolts will be equal to the maximum compression in the leeward post in 3 less one-fourth the total weight of the structure and tank.

The stresses in the diagonal rods and struts are considered to be the maximum when the wind is blowing as in 3, and therefore may be scaled directly from the diagram.

Hydraulic Rams.—The hydraulic ram is an engine for pumping water, using the force stored up in a moving column of water to cause a shock or water hammer, which will take water from one level and raise it to a higher elevation. By means of a ram, water at a low head may be used to raise a portion of the same or some other water to a level higher than the supply. These efficient engines will pump water 30 feet high for every foot of fall. They will operate with as little as 2 feet fall, or with a head of 30 feet, and will deliver water to a height of 500 feet and to a distance of 2½ miles. Finally, they may be had in sizes which will deliver from 1500 gallons a day to 1,000,000 gallons in 24 hours.

A Rife Hydraulic Engine is shown in Fig. 182. This contains only two working parts, the waste valve and the supply valve, so that once the engine is set up and started, it will continue to work successfully until some parts of the valves wear so they need repair. They cost nothing for operating expenses, and are about on a par with windmills in point of economy for operating.

Rife hydraulic engines are made in two types. One is the single-acting engine which elevates part of the water used for operating the ram, and the other is a double-acting engine, which pumps a pure water, using a supply of inferior water to operate the ram. The principles of operation of these two types can be seen in Fig. 183, which shows the operating parts of the engine.

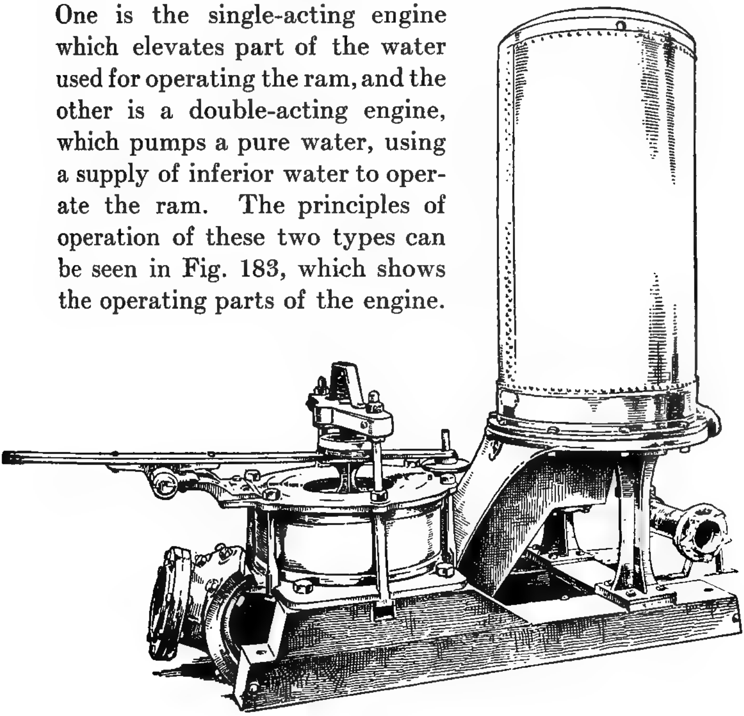


Fig. 182
Rife Hydraulic Engine

In the single-acting ram the pipe marked *h-i* is omitted, and the operation of the engine is as follows:

The valve at *b* being open, the water from the source of supply at more or less elevation above the machine flows down the drive-pipe *a*, and escapes through the opening at *b*, until the pressure due to the increasing velocity of the water is sufficient to close the valve *b*. At the moment when the flow through this valve ceases, the inertia of the moving column of water produces the so-called ramming stroke, which opens the valve at *c*, and compresses the air in the air chamber *d*, until the pressure of the air plus the pressure due to the head of the water in the main, is sufficient to overcome the inertia of the moving column of water in the drive-pipe. This motion may be likened to the oscillations in a U-tube. At this instant the column of water in the drive-pipe has come to a rest, and the air pressure being greater than the static head alone, the direction of motion of the moving column is reversed and the valve, *c*, closed. The water in the drive-pipe is then moving

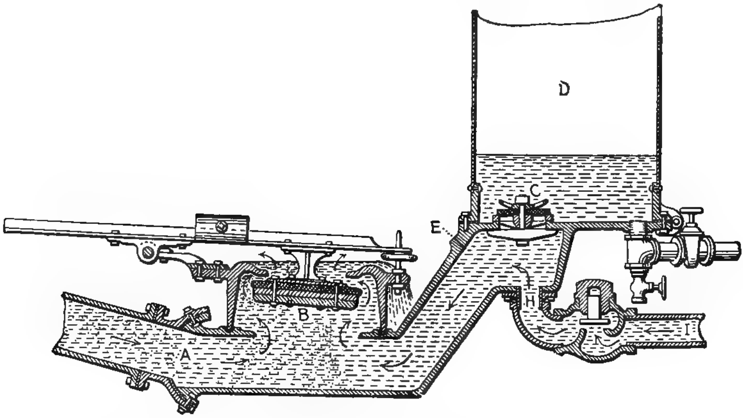


Fig. 183
Section of Rife Hydraulic Ram for Pumping Water, Using Impure Water for Power

backward, and with the closing of *c* a tendency to a vacuum is produced at the base of the drive-pipe; this negative pressure causes the valve *b*, to open again, completing the cycle of operations. At the moment of negative pressure the little shifting valve, *e*, admits a small quantity of air, and at the following stroke this passes into the air chamber, which would otherwise gradually fill with water, the air being gradually taken up by water.

In many machines the mistake is made of making the waste-valve, *b*, sufficiently heavy to overcome the static head of water in the drive-pipe. In fact, most writers on this subject, including the "*Encyclopedia Britannica*," state that the weight of the waste valve, *b*, must be greater than the pressure of the statical head of water on its under side so that it may open when the column of water comes to rest. In the machine which we are describing this would be practically impossible on account of the large area of the opening at *b*.

In this machine the valve, *b*, is made as light as is consistent with the necessary strength; the negative pressure at the end of the stroke is relied upon to open the valve.

When an impure water is to be used to drive the ram and deliver a pure water, the pipe, *h-i*, is attached to the ram as shown in the illustration, and the spring water is delivered to the ram through this pipe. The engine is then double-acting, and by a proper adjustment of the relative flow of the impure driving water and the pure spring water, the engine may be made to deliver only pure water to the supply tank. This method is used only where the supply of pure water is limited, and there is a plentiful supply of the driving water. To deliver pure water, using impure water as power, there must be at least 18 to 24 inches of fall from the spring stand-pipe to the engine. If there is a greater natural fall, it must be piped to a tank having an overflow 24 inches above the supply pipe, *h-i*, so there will not be a greater head than two feet to the pure water. The engine should be set on a firm, level, foundation, but need not be fastened.

TABLE LXXXI
SIZES OF RIFE RAMS

Number	Dimensions			Size of Drive-Pipe	Size of Delivery-Pipe	Gallons per Minute Required to Operate Engine	Least Feet of Fall Recommended	Weight
	Height	Length	Width					
10	2′ 1″	3′ 2″	1′ 8″	1¼″	¾″	3 to 6	3	150
15	2′ 1″	3′ 4″	1′ 8″	1½″	¾″	5 to 12	3	175
*20	2′ 3″	3′ 8″	1′ 9″	2″	1″	10 to 18	2	252
25	2′ 3″	3′ 9″	1′ 9″	2½″	1″	11 to 24	2	250
30	2′ 7″	3′10″	1′10″	3″	1¼″	15 to 35	2	275
40	3′ 3″	4′ 4″	2′ 0″	4″	2″	30 to 75	2	600
80	7′ 4″	8′ 4″	2′ 8″	8″	4″	150 to 350	2	2500
*120				12″	5″	375 to 750	2	3000
†120	8′ 9″	9′ 6″	3′ 8″	2-12″	6″	750 to 1500	2	5500

*Single. †Duplex.

Drive-Pipe for Ram.—The length of drive pipe is governed by the ratio of fall or driving head to elevation or pumping head. If the drive pipe is either too long or too short, the automatic supply of air will be interfered with and the efficiency of the engine impaired. The drive pipe must be laid in a perfectly straight line, without bends or curves, except where the pipe enters the engine, and this should be made by bending the pipe. The upper end of the drive pipe where it takes in water ought to be far enough below the surface so it will not take in air. It should be submerged one foot or more, and the entrance protected by a good open strainer. The delivery pipe can be laid with the necessary fittings, according to the usual practice with water pipes.

In Table LXXXI can be found the size of drive pipe, dimensions and quantity of water required to operate different sizes of Rife Rams.

In Table LXXXII can be found the sizes of Gould rams and the length of drive pipes to operate them. These lengths may be accepted as approximations for usual conditions.

TABLE LXXXII

CONDITIONS AND SIZES* OF GOULD RAMS

To Deliver Water to Height of	Place Ram under	Conducted through
20 ft. above Ram	3 ft. Head of Fall	30 ft. of Drive Pipe
30 ft. above Ram	4 ft. Head of Fall	30 ft. of Drive Pipe
40 ft. above Ram	5 ft. Head of Fall	40 ft. of Drive Pipe
50 ft. above Ram	7 ft. Head of Fall	50 ft. of Drive Pipe
60 ft. above Ram	8 ft. Head of Fall	60 ft. of Drive Pipe
80 ft. above Ram	10 ft. Head of Fall	80 ft. of Drive Pipe
100 ft. above Ram	14 ft. Head of Fall	100 ft. of Drive Pipe
120 ft. above Ram	17 ft. Head of Fall	125 ft. of Drive Pipe

*Any size Ram may be operated under these conditions and will afford the following approximate delivery:

No. 2 requires 2 to 3 gals. per minute and delivers 10 to 15 gals. per hour
No. 3 requires 2 to 4 gals. per minute and delivers 10 to 20 gals. per hour
No. 4 requires 3 to 7 gals. per minute and delivers 15 to 35 gals. per hour
No. 5 requires 6 to 12 gals. per minute and delivers 30 to 60 gals. per hour
No. 6 requires 11 to 20 gals. per minute and delivers 65 to 100 gals. per hour
No. 7 requires 18 to 35 gals. per minute and delivers 90 to 175 gals. per hour
No. 8 requires 30 to 60 gals. per minute and delivers 150 to 300 gals. per hour

Efficiency and Capacity of Rams.—The question of efficiency of hydraulic rams has been much discussed, and such authorities as Rankine and D'Aubisson differ considerably in their calculations. Rankine's formula is:

$$E = \frac{q\ h}{(Q-q)\ H}.$$

where Q is the quantity of water flowing per second in the drive-pipe; *q*, the quantity flowing per second to the stand-pipe through the discharge pipe; H, the height from the escape valve to the level of the reservoir which feeds the drivepipe; and *h*, the difference in the level of the water-supply reservoir and the water in the stand-pipe. D'Aubisson states the formula for efficiency as

$$E = \frac{q\ (H+h)}{Q\ H}$$

D'Aubisson's is the correct one, considering the mechanism as a machine receiving energy at one end and delivering it at the other, while if the machine is considered as elevating water only from the one reservoir to the other, Rankine's formula is the correct one to use.

The capacities of Rife Rams can be found in Table LXXXIII.

The size of ram to use is easily determined by either of the two tables given. For instance, opposite each ram the maximum and minimum amount of water this ram will use will be found, and by simply multiplying either the maximum or minimum amounts the ram uses by the factors found in the table of capacities, will give either the minimum or maximum amount this particular ram will deliver. Take a No. 20 engine for example. This ram will use from 10 to 18 gallons a minute. Now, then, if it is found that 15 gallons of water is all that is available, then

TABLE LXXXIII
CAPACITY OF RIFE RAMS

Power Head or Fall in Ft.	Height or Head in Feet the Water is to be Delivered																
	4	10	15	20	30	40	*50	60	70	80	90	100	120	140	160	180	200
2	540	192	128	96	64	43	29	24									
3		301	192	144	96	72	58	43	37	27	24						
4		432	256	192	128	96	77	64	55	43	38	29	24				
5		540	345	240	160	120	96	80	69	60	53	43	30	26			
6			432	302	192	144	115	96	82	72	64	57	43	31	27	24	
7			505	378	235	168	134	112	96	84	75	67	50	36	31	28	25
8				432	270	192	154	128	110	96	86	77	64	55	43	38	29
9				485	300	216	173	144	124	108	96	86	72	62	54	43	39
*10				540	360	252	*192	160	137	120	107	96	80	68	60	53	43
12					430	301	230	192	165	144	128	115	96	82	72	64	57
14					505	353	270	224	192	168	150	135	112	96	84	75	67
16						432	323	257	220	192	171	154	128	110	96	85	77
18						486	390	303	247	216	192	173	144	124	108	96	86
20						540	430	336	288	240	214	192	160	137	120	107	96
22							475	370	303	264	235	212	176	151	132	118	105
24							520	405	346	288	256	230	192	164	144	128	115
26								470	375	328	278	250	208	178	156	139	125
28								505	430	354	300	269	224	192	168	149	134
30								540	465	405	336	288	240	206	180	160	144

EXAMPLE

With a supply of 1400 gallons per minute, 10 feet fall, 50 feet elevation, No. 120 engine will deliver 268,800 gallons per day.

$1400 \times 192 = 268{,}800$

*Multiply factor opposite "power head" and under "pumping head" by the number of gallons per minute *used* by the engine and the result will be the number of gallons *delivered* per day.

Efficiency developed is governed by the ratio of fall to pumping head and

Efficiency of Rife rams based on
- 75% for a ratio of 1 to 2½
- 70% for a ratio of 1 to 3
- 66⅔% for a ratio up to 1 to 18
- 60% for a ratio up to 1 to 23
- 50% for a ratio up to 1 to 30

multiply that amount by the factor found in the table of efficiencies, which will give the amount of water that will be delivered.

The factors in the table are based on the ratio of power head or fall for the drive pipe, to the height the water must be elevated. This and the efficiency developed are shown in connection with the example worked out, in the corner of Table of Capacities. It will be noted that the number of gallons is 1400 per minute which is multiplied by 192. Now, opposite 10 foot fall and under 50 elevation, this number 192 is found. This is a ratio of 5 to 1. In looking at the bottom of page giving the efficiencies, it will be found that the ratio from 1 to 3 and up to 1 to 18 equals 66⅔% efficiency, so that in determining the amount this ram will deliver, it was figured on 66⅔% efficiency. A ram, if installed under 3 foot fall and 75 foot elevation, which is a ratio of 1 to 25, the efficiency table shows that 50% efficiency would be developed where the ratio is 1 to 23 up to 1 to 30.

Pneumatic Water Supply.—The pneumatic system of water supply utilizes the compressibility of air to force water out of a tank to any required elevation. When water is pumped into an empty tank, the air already in the tank is trapped there and compressed in the upper part, the water occupying the lower part of the tank. All pipe connections are made near the bottom of the tank so the air cannot escape, then, when a faucet is opened, the compressed air within the tank forces the water out at the fixture.

The air in the tank would soon become exhausted, however, if more air were not supplied in proportion to the water pumped into the tank, and to keep up the supply of air a small air compressor, "snifter" valve, or some other equally positive device must be employed to pump air into the tank. The quantity of water that a tank will deliver at a given pressure and elevation depends on the proportion of air and water in the tank. If the air cushion is of small volume, the pressure drops so rapidly when water is drawn, that it becomes necessary to pump in more water, thus increasing the pressure by compressing the air into still smaller space. But this does not increase the volume of air.

The pressure of air in tanks when partly full of water, can be seen in Table LXXXIV.

TABLE LXXXIV
PROPORTIONS OF AIR AND WATER IN TANKS

Amount of Water Pumped in Tank	If Tank Contained only Atmosphere, Pressure will be	If Tank is First Pumped to 10 Pounds Pressure with Air the Pressure will be
¼ full of Water	5 Pounds	18 Pounds
⅖ full of Water	10 Pounds	26 Pounds
½ full of Water	15 Pounds	34 Pounds
⅗ full of Water	22 Pounds	47 Pounds
⅔ full of Water	29 Pounds	58 Pounds
¾ full of Water	45 Pounds	83 Pounds

It will be noticed from the table of pressures that where only the atmosphere in the tank is trapped and compressed, the volume of air is not sufficient to deliver under pressure all the water contained in the tank. For average requirements the best results are obtained when the proportion two-thirds water and one-third air is maintained. At this proportion the atmosphere in the tank will be compressed to a point where it will exert a pressure of 29 pounds per square inch.

Now, if water be further drawn off, until the pressure falls to 5 pounds, the tank will still be one quarter full of water, and the pressure of air will not be sufficient to deliver it to any fixture higher than the tank itself, and that one-quarter tank of water will not be available. Had 10 pounds of air been pumped into the tank first, the pressure would be 58 pounds at the proportion of two-thirds water and one-third air, and this pressure would force practically all the water out of the tank, having a pressure of 18 pounds to force out the last quarter of water.

Another advantage of an initial air pressure of 10 pounds lies in the fact that a smaller tank can be used for a given installation. For instance, if a 750-gallon tank is first pumped to 10 pounds pressure with air, it will deliver as much water at equal pressure as would be available from a 1000-gallon tank without the additional air pressure.

CHAPTER XXXII

PLUMBING FIXTURES

CLASSIFICATION OF FIXTURES

PLUMBING Fixtures.—Plumbing fixtures are here considered solely from a sanitary point of view. Types are discussed but not the various modifications or makes. Those may be seen in the show rooms of plumbing supply houses or very natural illustrations of them can be seen in plumbing supply catalogues.

Plumbing fixtures are receptacles for soil and waste water from which it is discharged into the drainage system. There are several classes of fixtures, each fixture being classified according to its use. Thus: Soil fixtures include water closets, urinals, school sinks, bidets, slop sinks, and all other fixtures into which soil is discharged. Scullery fixtures include kitchen sinks, pantry sinks, laundry tubs, and any fixture used in the preparation of meals or washing of household goods. Laving fixtures include wash basins, bath tubs, needle, shower and spray baths, and any fixture used for cleansing the person. Clean water fixtures like drinking fountains form a group by themselves.

Requirements of Sanitary Fixtures.—To be perfectly sanitary, plumbing fixtures must be made of some non-absorbent, non-corrosive material that is not easily cracked, crazed or broken, and that has perfectly smooth surfaces to which soil will not adhere so firmly that it cannot be removed by a flush of water. Outlets of fixtures should be as large or larger than the waste pipe and should be unobstructed by strainers or cross-bars, so that the waste pipe will receive a scourging flush at each discharge of the fixture. Fixtures that are provided with stoppers for the waste outlet generally have overflows to prevent water overflowing the fixture when the stopper is in place. There is no reason why lavatories and bath tubs should have overflow channels, however. They seldom are of sufficient size to carry off the inflow of water, so they do not perform the function for which intended. Often they leak when water rises to their level, and at all times they are unsatisfactory channels, which might well be dispensed with. Fixtures should be set open, that is, perfectly free from enclosing woodwork or other casings that would cut off light and air. They should be well supplied with water for flushing, and in public places the walls and floor where they are set should be lined with some non-absorbent material.

Requirements of a Sanitary Closet.—To be efficient and sanitary, a water closet should be made of porcelain enameled iron or of porcelain, and must be absolutely free from working mechanism within the receptacle. It must contain a sufficient depth of water to completely cover any excremental matter deposited in it, so as to prevent odor. It must have no surfaces that can become soiled or that are not thoroughly water scoured every time the fixture is flushed. It must be supplied at each discharge with a sufficient volume of water to remove the entire contents of the bowl and trap and replace it with fresh water. The water should be discharged into the closet suddenly, with force, and in a large volume.

Hopper Closets.—The simplest form of water closet is a hopper closet, shown in Fig. 184. It consists of a funnel or hopper-shaped bowl fitted with a flushing rim or pipe-wash connection. This type of closet contains no water in the bowl and the converging sides are dry and present the maximum surface to be soiled. Hopper closets are installed principally in

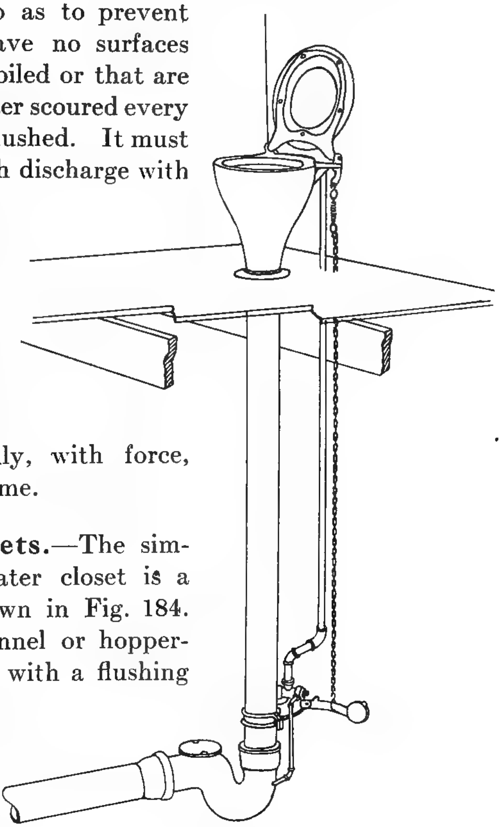


Fig. 184
Hopper Closet

exposed places where other types of closets that contain water would be damaged by the frost. When thus installed the closet trap and water supply valve are located in a pit below frost level, and after each flush of the fixture the water is automatically drained from the flush pipe down to the valve. When fitted up in this manner the entire inner surface of the pipe from the hopper to the trap, sometimes becomes covered with a coating of slime that in warm weather gives off a very disagreeable odor. At their best they are unsanitary and objectionable, and should not be permitted. Hopper closets located in warm places should be flushed from a tank or flush valve and should have the trap placed as close as possible to the closet bowl.

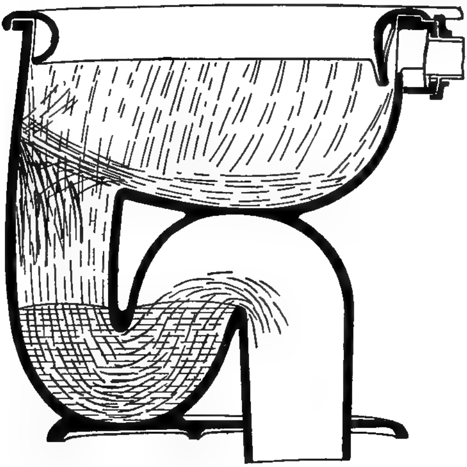


Fig. 185
Washout Closet

Washout Water Closets.—A washout water closet is shown in section in Fig. 185. The body of water in this type of closet is so shallow that fæcal matter is not submerged, consequently it gives off offensive odors. Should the bowl be made deep enough to submerge the fæces, the flush of water would not have sufficient force to remove it from the bowl. The action of the closet when operated is as follows: Water flowing through the flushing rim and closet bowl converges toward the inlet to the closet trap. The largest volume of water sweeps down the back to dislodge all matter from the bowl, while the lighter flush at the sides serves to detach any soil from the rest of the surface. The water leaves the bowl with a slight upward motion due to the shape of the bottom of the bowl, and is dashed against the front wall of the closet outlet, which deprives it of its momentum. The only force the water then has to wash matter out of the trap is the momentum it acquires in falling from where it was dashed against the side of the bowl to the surface of water in the trap; consequently, if a large volume of water is not used, particles of matter will be left floating in the water of the trap where it sometimes remains for a long period of time, giving off offensive odors until finally displaced. The outlet to a washout closet is usually at the front, so that a person standing before the closet does not notice the filthy condition of the outlet, the sides of which are often foul with slime. When a washout closet is flushed, the upward force of water in the bowl discharges foul air from the closet into the room. This objectionable feature can be observed by standing in front of a washout closet at the moment the chain is pulled. Altogether the washout closet is unsanitary and unsatisfactory, and its installation ought to be prohibited in all cities as it is in some.

Siphon-Action Closets.—The most satisfactory closets are those which operate on the siphon principle, and contain sufficiently large bodies of water in the bowls to submerge and deodorize anything discharged into them. In addition they ought to be so constructed that there will be no dry surfaces liable to foul or to which soil can adhere. The siphon-action closet shown in section in Fig. 186 is distinguished from all other types of siphon-acting closets by the horizontal portion of the outlet leg of the trap underneath the bowl. The trap instead of having a straight outlet, is more or less offset and curved as in all siphon-acting closets, so that water overflowing from the bowl will rarify the air to such an extent as to induce siphonic action to carry the contents from the bowl. There is considerable dry space above the water line in the bowl of this closet, and it is the least satisfactory of all the siphon-action types. Indeed, the diaphragm forming the upper part of the short leg of the trap in the bowl is so completely above the water, and so in the way, that it cannot escape being soiled more or less.

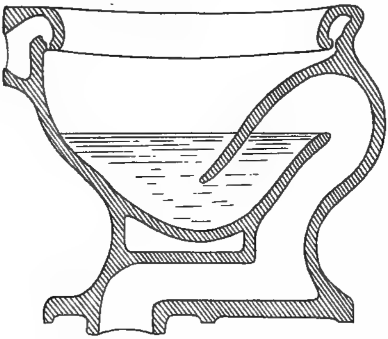


Fig. 186
Section of an ordinary Siphon-Action Closet

Reverse-Trap Siphon-Action Closets.—What is known as the reverse-trap siphon-action closet is shown in Fig. 187. The outlet leg of the trap in this type is quite similar to the outlet leg of the siphon-jet closet, which it resembles in general appearance. It is a better appearing and more satisfactory closet in every way than the ordinary siphon-action closets. As a rule they are smaller than the siphon-jet closet, contain less parts, and consequently cost less, while at the same time they rank a close second.

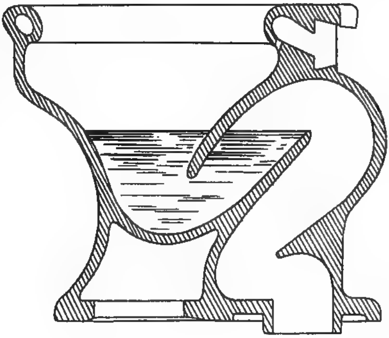


Fig. 187
Section of a Reverse Trap Siphon-Action Closet

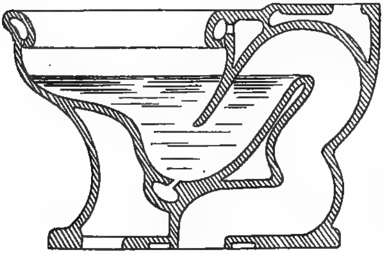


Fig. 188
Siphon-Jet Closet

Siphon-Jet Closets.—A siphon-jet closet is shown in section in Fig. 188. This closet is vitreous, smooth, impervious and contains a large body of water in a receptacle so shaped that it cannot easily be soiled. In operation it is almost noiseless.

The operation of a siphon-jet closet is as follows:

The flushing water parts upon entering the closet; some of it enters the flushing rim and cleanses the bowl, while the rest of it flows through the jet, and ejects the water from the closet. The ejected water enters the outlet leg, of the closet which is usually so constructed that the outlet can be easily filled with water or the air rarified. When the outlet leg becomes filled with water it acts as the long leg of a siphon, and thus siphons the contents of the bowl into the soil pipe. Once the siphonic action is started it continues until the bowl is empty and enough air has entered the trap to prevent further siphonage. The closet is then refilled by the after-wash from the tank or flush valve.

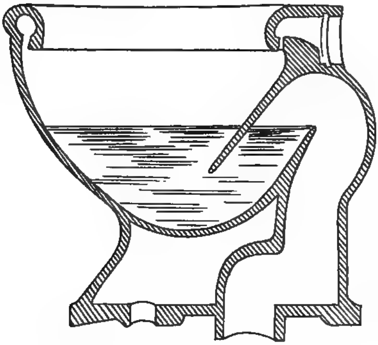


Fig. 189
Section of Expulso Type of Closet

As the contents of a siphon-jet closet are ejected by the pressure of the atmosphere on the surface of the water in the bowl, it follows that a considerable volume of air from in and around the closet will be carried into the soil pipe at each discharge, thus carrying off the most impure air from around the closet. Some siphon-action closets are now made with a jet, so it is hard to distinguish one type from the other. However, the siphon-action is smaller, and usually has a side flush connection while the siphon-jet has a top connection.

Wall-hung closets are not siphon-acting. They are blow-out closets from which the contents are ejected or blown out by means of a jet of water. Closets are better installed resting on the floor than hung from wall or partition.

Expulso Type of Closet.—In the Expulso type of closet, Fig. 189, the siphonic action is induced by an open jet, or groove, having the curve of a cycloid, which concentrates a stream of water so it will discharge into the outlet, thereby heaving the water up the short leg into the long leg of the trap, thus quickly bringing on siphonic action.

Water Closet Seats.—Water closets should never be enclosed with woodwork; vitreous and porcelain enameled closets are now made with lugs to which seats can be attached.

Closet Floor Flanges.—No closet can be considered perfectly sanitary which depends upon a putty-joint, gasket or slip-joint for a seal. The one bad and weak spot in past practice has been the point where the water closet is connected to the soil pipe. Experience has shown that where a putty-joint, or a rigid gasket joint or slip-connection are used, the closet is either broken or the connection destroyed within a short time after the closet is installed. This is due to the settlements and shrinkages of the building, or the settlements, expansions and contractions of the drainage system.

The only sanitary connection for a water closet is a joint which is not only tight when it is put in, but will remain so during all the changes and movements which take place within the building. As many as 150 closets in one building have been broken on account of rigid connections, and where the closets are not broken the floor joints are. Every closet connection, then, should be provided with a flexible fitting of some kind to protect the closets, and the floor flange itself is preferably of the metal-to-metal kind. It is obvious that this important connection should be as perfect as it is possible to make it. This can be assured only when the flange is made in the factory and tested before being sent out. A gasket connection is not a tight connection made so in the factory, but is merely the raw materials sent out for the plumber, if skillful enough, to make the joint tight. As it is almost an impossibility to make a tight joint using a rough gasket against a rough and irregular earthenware surface, the plumber falls back on putty or paste of some kind to make the joint tight, using it with the gasket, and to keep the joint tight until it has passed all tests. Such joints are not lasting, however, although they are fairly satisfactory when used in connection with a flexible fitting.

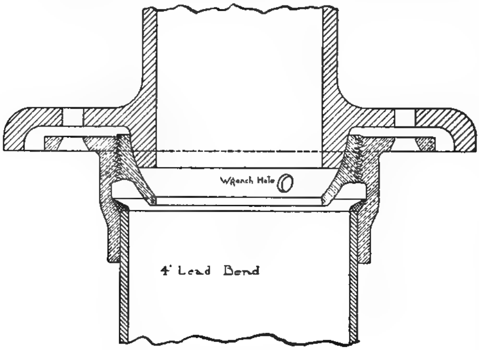


Fig. 190
Standard Ball Joint

The only sanitary types of flanges recognized as such are the metal-to-metal flanges. One flange of this type, known as the Standard Ball Joint, is shown in section in Fig. 190. This is what would be called a ground joint made on the well-known ball-and socket principle. It is made tight in the factory, and when used in connection with a flexible fitting is one of the best closet floor flange on the market.

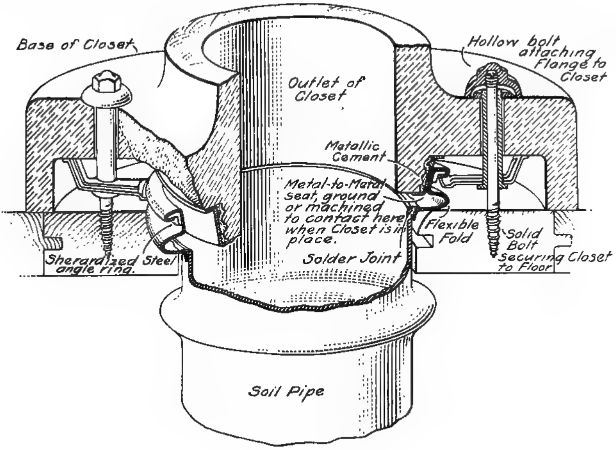

Base of Closet
Hollow bolt attaching Flange to Closet
Outlet of Closet
Metallic Cement
Metal-to-Metal seat, ground or machined to contact here when Closet is in place.
Flexible Fold
Solid Bolt securing Closet to Floor
Sherardized Steel angle ring.
Solder Joint
Soil Pipe

Fig. 191
Metal-to-Metal Floor Flange

Another metal-to-metal closet floor flange, known as the Pres-O-Flex, is shown in Fig. 191. This is a flexible connection, so constructed that it will stretch or collapse to take care of any reasonable settlement, shrinkage, or other movement of the piping or building. This flange, like the Ball-joint, is made tight at the factory, and tested before being sent out. It is then guaranteed for five years, an insurance which ought to be required of any flange before specifying. If the maker is not willing to stand back of his goods for five years, the specifying architects cannot be expected to have much confidence in it.

Flush Pipes.—Flush pipes are generally made of lead pipe or of brass tubing; if of brass tubing, they may be either plain or nickel-plated. Flush pipes for high tanks should never be less than 1¼ inches inside diameter, and for siphon-jet and siphon-action closets they should be at least 1⅜ inches inside diameter. For low-down combinations, 2 inches in diameter. Flush pipes are connected to the closet bowl by means of brass slip joints. These are strong, flexible, easily replaced, and often by their flexibility protect the closet from being broken when the flush pipe or closet receives a jar, or shrinkages and settlements take place.

Flush Tanks.—Water closets should always be flushed with water from flush tanks, or through specially constructed flush valves of large area. There are two reasons for these requirements: First, the flush pipe or flush valve will be of sufficient size to supply a large volume of water in a short period of time, thus insuring a good flush; second, the tank can be proportioned or the flush valve regulated to furnish a certain quantity of water at each flush.

Flush tanks are made with capacities ranging from 6 to 12 gallons. In large city apartment houses, hotels and like buildings, where a considerable volume of water is generally flowing through the house drain, tanks of smaller capacity may be used than would be required in private houses or in large country institutions which are located a considerable distance from a trunk sewer or other place of sewage disposal. The reason for this is that in large city buildings if a sufficient volume of water is provided in closet tank or flush valve to discharge the contents of a closet into the soil stack, it will fall by gravity to the house drain, where assisted by the flowing water in the drain, it will be carried to the street sewer. The functions of the flushing water is thereby performed and water economized at the same time. On the other hand, assistance from other sources cannot be depended upon in private buildings and country institutions, so a sufficient volume of water must be provided that will carry the contents of the closet bowl all the way to the street sewer. Closet tanks with siphon flush valves are generally used in connection with washdown, washout and hopper closets, while slow-closing flush valves are used with siphon-jet combinations. To insure sufficient force to thoroughly scour and flush a closet bowl, overhead flush tanks must be set at least seven feet from the floor to the bottom of tank. The overhead flush tank however, is fast passing from use, the low-down tank taking its place. Likewise the porcelain and porcelain enameled closet tanks are taking the place of the old wooden flush tanks.

Flush Valves.—A valve for flushing water closets, urinals or slop sinks is shown in section in Fig. 192. It is operated in the following manner: When not in operation, the parts are all in the position shown in the illustration, and water which has flowed up through the hollow stem, *a*, fills the chamber, *b*, thus equalizing the pressure on both sides of the valve seat, *c*. When the handle of the valve is raised, the eccentric, *d*, opens the relief valve, *e*, which relieves the pressure in the chamber, *b*, and the pressure of water then unseats the valve, *c*, and flows to the closet bowl. When the handle is released it drops back into place thus allowing the relief valve to close. Water flowing through the hollow stem then equalizes the pressure in chamber, *b*, so the valve can seat by gravity. A fine mesh strainer covers the opening to the hollow stem, *a*, to keep out foreign matter which might clog the opening.

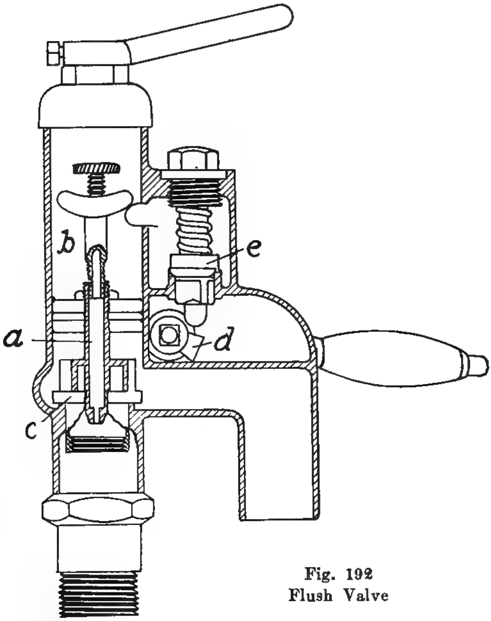


Fig. 192
Flush Valve

Flush valves cannot be successfully used unless there is sufficient volume and pressure to operate them. For high-pressure service they require a head of at least twenty feet; where this head is unavailable, special low-pressure valves should be used.

Flush valves can be regulated to discharge almost any desired quantity of water at each flush of a fixture. The usual amounts vary from 6 to 12 gallons, which are discharged in from 9 to 15 seconds' time. If the service pipe is not large enough to supply this quantity of water within the required time a flush valve cannot be successfully used.

Flush valves generally have a separate system of piping to supply them with water, so their use is confined almost entirely to buildings in which a large number of closets are installed. A separate tank to supply the water closets and urinals is usually provided, and in small installations where the number of fixtures are few, storage provision should be made for at least twice the quantity of water that can be discharged by all closets at one flush. When there are a great number of closets to be supplied, this rule need not be strictly adhered to, although it is better in all cases to install a tank with a capacity of at least two days' supply to guard against any interruption of pump or service.

Size of Pipes for Flush Valves.—Care must be taken when installing flush valve systems to proportion the pipes so each valve will have an adequate supply of water. No pipe in the system should be smaller than 1½ inches in diameter, and four closets is the greatest number a 1½-inch pipe will supply. When there are more than four closets in an installation, a safe rule is to allow in the supply main the capacity of 1-inch pipe for each closet. If, however, there is a greater number of closets than 100, it can be assumed that all will not be operating at the same time and an allowance of the capacity of 1-inch pipe be made for the greatest probable number that will be operated simultaneously.

Example—What size of water main will be required to supply twenty-one flush valves?

Solution—Required a pipe having the capacity of twenty-one 1-inch pipes, and Table XLIX shows that a 3-inch pipe has a capacity of 20.9 one-inch pipes, therefore a 3-inch pipe should be used.

Low-Down Combinations.—Low-down closet combinations have quite superceded the high tank combinations, due entirely to the superior merit of the low-down type. The flush connection of a low-down combination is of much larger area than of an ordinary high tank closet, as the low-down combination has to supply in volume what it lacks in velocity. Low-down combinations are quite noiseless in operation and generally are satisfactory.

School Sinks and Latrine Troughs.—These are sometimes installed in schools, barracks, hospitals and like institutions. They are very unsanitary in construction and violate almost every known sanitary requirement for a plumbing fixture. Oftentimes they are made of plain iron which corrodes and becomes foul smelling; frequently they are encased in woodwork which shuts out light and air, and that becomes filthy from deposits of soil and foul from saturation of urine; they furnish breeding places for bacteria and vermin, and worst of all, sometimes retain for hours rank and putrid substances that should be immediately removed from sense of sight and smell. Porcelain-lined iron water closets are made that are particularly adapted for hospital barracks, schools and public toilet rooms, where great strength and durability are required in a fixture, and one that can easily be cleansed with hose and broom without damage to any part. The closets are enameled both inside and out, can be had in washout, washdown or siphon-jet types, and combining as they do great strength with a durable porcelain surface, are practically indestructible.

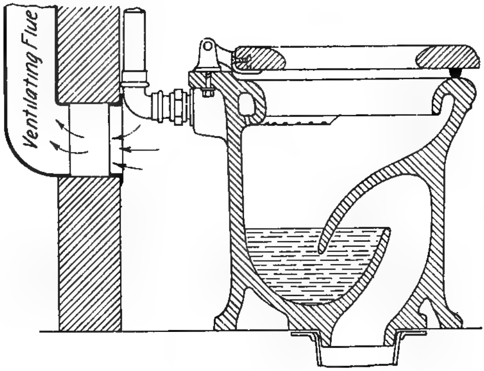


Fig. 193
Toilet Room Ventilator

Ventilation of Closet Compartments.—Rooms in which water closets are situated should be well ventilated to insure a frequent change of air. This requirement is absolute in large toilet rooms containing many washout or other non-deodorizing closets.

A method of ventilating closet compartments is shown in Fig. 193. The separate flues in this system should never be less than 6 inches in diameter, and when possible to place a small steam or hot water coil in the bottom of each flue, the direction of the current of air is made positive. Ventilation flues from different compartments should extend separately through the roof or be joined at considerable distance from the rooms. When joined to flues from adjoining rooms they serve as sound conductors from one room to another.

In case the water closets are of the siphon type, or of any design which contains a large volume of water and but little soiling surface, ventilation of the room will be all that is necessary, the vent registers being located back of the closets. If for any reason the toilet room is so located that the air is heavy and the ventilation consequently sluggish, or if it is approached by descending a few steps into the room, each closet of whatever type, should be vented through a local vent having at least eight square inches of area, and connected to a shaft having a positive draft insured by mechanical means. In

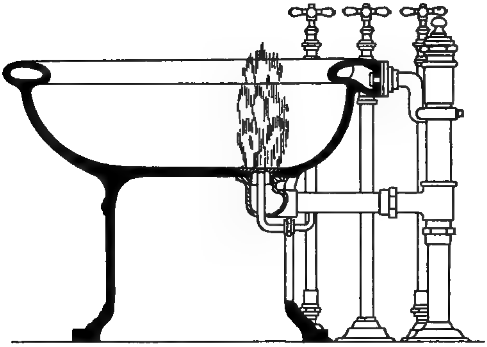


Fig. 194
Bidet

many cases it is better to vent the closets, or the room through the local vents of the closets, than to vent the rooms through registers located back of the closets; but as a rule it is better to vent the closet compartments used by girls through registers back of the closets, than to vent them through local vents in the closets.

Bidets.—A bidet, Fig. 194, is a form of sitting bath for use after using the closet, and for the administration of injections and treatment of hemorrhoids. They are made of porcelain enameled iron, and of porcelain, with a simple waste connection or with a unique waste so that a body of water can be held in the bowl.

The supply pipe to bidet baths is always so arranged that hot water cannot be turned on without also turning on the cold, although cold water can be drawn without turning on the hot water. This arrangement of valves makes it impossible for anyone to be scalded while using the fixture.

Bidet attachments are made that can be attached to a closet bowl. While these are very convenient they are not as satisfactory as a bidet fixture.

Urinals.—Urinals should be made from the least absorbent and least corrosive of materials, and all exposed connections, walls, floor and partition, should be equally non-absorbent and non-corrosive. If the urinals or surroundings are absorbent they will soon become saturated with urine and emit a most pungent and disagreeable odor. If made of corrosive materials they will be energetically attacked and destroyed by the urine.

The simplest type of urinal is a Bedfordshire flat-back urinal, either plain or lipped; the lipped, Fig. 195, being the better form. Urinals of this type are provided with a perforated outlet and the better grades have an overflow molded in the bowl to prevent an overflow should the perforated outlets be stopped. This type of urinal is usually flushed direct from the water supply and the flow of water is controlled by a compression stop cock. A flushing rim, extending around the opening to the bowl, admits water to all parts and insures a good flush. The objections to this type of urinal are: First, the perforated outlet prevents a thorough scouring of the waste pipe when the urinal is flushed; second, the connections are exposed and cannot easily be kept clean; third, there is too much dry surface to the bowl; fourth, the flushing cock is seldom if ever turned on by the person using the fixture.

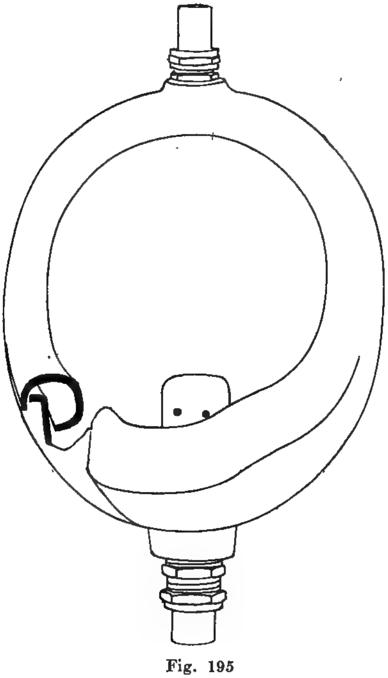


Fig. 195
Lipped Urinal Bowl

An improvement on the Bedfordshire urinal is shown in section in Fig. 196. The improvement consists of first, a wide open outlet that permits a scouring flush of the waste pipe; second, a large flush connection and flushing rim to permit a copious flush of water; third, a flush connection suitable only for a flush tank or flush valve, and fourth, no exposed metal connections. This type of urinal is made with a trap also forming part of the bowl, and is a slight improvement on the other one shown.

Siphon-Jet Urinals.—Siphon-jet urinals, Fig. 197, are the most sanitary type of urinal bowls. In addition to all the good qualities possessed by the other types, they contain a large body of water to chill, deodorize and dilute the urine, which is siphoned from the bowl at each discharge of the fixture.

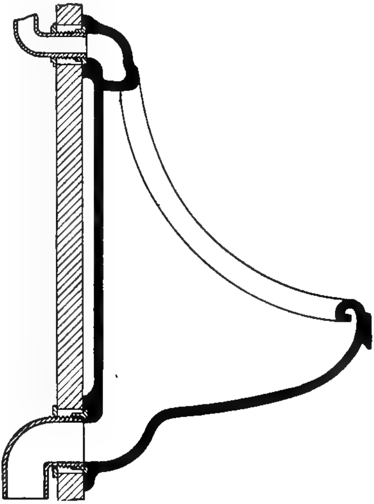


Fig. 196
Improved Urinal Bowl

Stall Urinals.—Urinals made of marble, porcelain or slate in the form of stalls with a grooved floor slab draining to a gutter at the rear and a perforated pipe or fan to spread a thin sheet of water down the back slab, are sometimes used. Under some conditions, particularly where water is plentiful, they are fairly satisfactory, but as a rule they are not perfectly sanitary. Marble and slate each to a slight degree is absorbent. There are many joints and crevices about the stalls to foul, and such urinals are very extravagant in the use of water. Vitreous stalls or compartments of earthenware are now made, however, which are both sanitary and satisfactory. They must be made of vitreous ware, however. Porcelain ware is not so satisfactory as the glaze is liable to chip or craze.

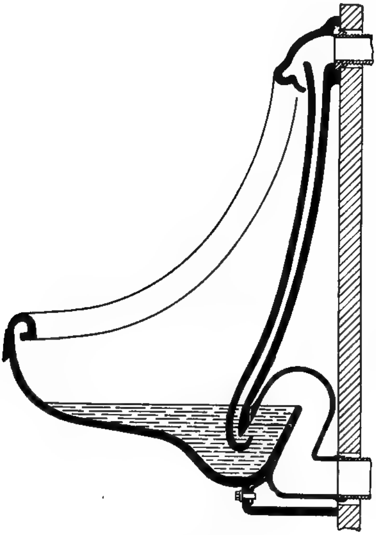


Fig. 197
Siphon-Jet Urinal

Urinal Flush Tanks.—The improved types of urinals are generally flushed from urinal tanks or through flush valves similar to closet flush valves, only of smaller size. Where water is plentiful, or in insane asylums or other institutions where the inmates cannot be depended on to flush the urinals, automatic flush tanks will be found effective for this purpose. Automatic flush tanks can be so adjusted that they will discharge at any desired interval of time.

Slop Sinks.—A slop sink at which to draw water for scrubbing and general cleaning and in which to empty soiled scrubbing water and other slops, should be provided in every building. In a residence a slop sink on the second floor will often save the cost of the fixture by protecting the bath tub and water closet from the wear and tear incident to using them for drawing and emptying scrub water and slops. Hotels, office buildings and other large institutions should have one or more slop sinks on each floor, and in hospitals slop sinks are indispensable on all floors.

It is evident from the uses of a slop sink that it should be supplied with hot and cold water, and in addition, hospital slop sinks should be flushed from an overhead tank or from a flush valve. The contents of bed-pans are emptied into hospital sinks, so that to a certain extent they partake of the functions of a water closet and must therefore be made and operated like one. The outlet to slop sinks should be unobstructed by strainers or cross bars, so the waste pipe will receive a good flush. In the case of hospital sinks this requirement is absolute, on account of their dual function. As they are in the nature of water closets they should likewise be provided with flexible metal-to-metal floor flanges.

Slop sinks are usually made 10 to 12 inches deep and from 20 to 24 inches square. They are made both of iron and of porcelain. Iron slop sinks are made either plain, galvanized or porcelain enameled: nothing but porcelain enameled iron should be used, however.

Hospital Slop Sinks.—A hospital slop sink is shown in Fig. 198. The bowl of the sink is shaped like a closet bowl converging toward the outlet which is large and unobstructed by a strainer. The sink is flushed through a flushing rim, *a*, from a tank overhead or from a flush valve, and is also supplied with hot and cold water through a combination cock, *b*. The slop sink is also fitted with a cleansing jet, *c*, to which the water may be turned on by hand valves at the back of the sink or by the foot valve, *d*, on the floor. The nurse or orderly empties the contents of a bed-pan on the right side of the sink which is flushed from the tank, the bed pan is then inverted and held over the cleansing jet in the left side of the bowl to be washed.

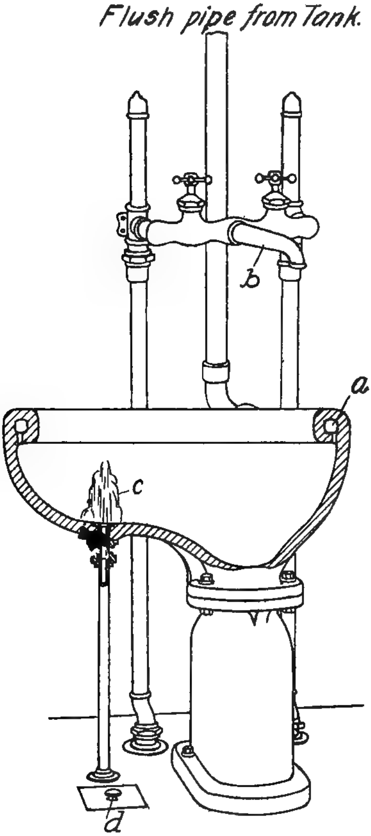


Fig. 198
Hospital Slop Sink

Kitchen Sinks.—Sinks may be divided into two classes, kitchen sinks and pantry sinks. Kitchen sinks are located in the kitchen and are used in the preparation of meals, washing of dishes and other duties incidental to kitchen work. The best sinks are made of porcelain enameled iron and of porcelain. They range in sizes from 12½ x 16½ x 5 inches to 22 x 120 x 6 inches, while the best types have integral backs and drain boards.

A type of kitchen sink that is extensively used is shown in Fig. 199. It is known as a roll rim porcelain-lined iron sink, and may be had enameled both inside and out, or only on the inside. Porcelain and porcelain enameled iron sinks are strong, durable and will not craze. Furthermore, they are perfectly sanitary and of moderate cost.

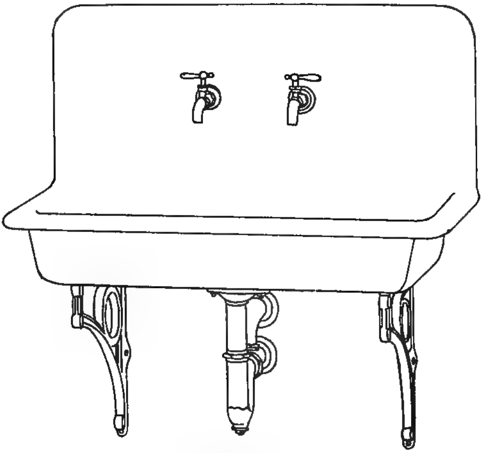


Fig. 199
Kitchen Sink

The practice has grown up in the trade of setting sinks at a uniform height of 2½ feet. A better height, however, is 3 feet, as that makes it more convenient for the person working at the sink.

Copper Pantry Sinks.—Pantry sinks are made of copper and of porcelain. They are used chiefly in cleaning silverware, cut glass and china, also for drawing water for table use. Copper sinks are made in oval and square patterns and are set in a frame work of wood and furnished with a wooden top. Sometimes copper sinks are set in a box containing soft plaster paris, so that when the plaster hardens the sink will have a solid bearing to prevent the copper becoming easily dented. Oval pantry sinks are pressed out of one piece of sheet copper and have a waste pipe and overflow tube soldered on. Square pantry sinks are made of two or more pieces of sheet copper locked and soldered together. Like the oval pattern, square sinks have waste pipes and overflow tubes soldered on.

Copper pantry sinks are quite extensively used at the present time owing to their apparent cheapness. They are slightly objectionable, however, on account of the large amount of woodwork required to encase them; the filthy joint that is left between the flange of the sink and wooden top; and the poor waste and overflow connections that generally are made with a putty joint.—There is no good reason why perfectly open porcelain enameled or porcelain pantry sink should not be used.

Porcelain Pantry Sinks.—These sinks are more sanitary and are better appearing than copper sinks. They are sometimes objected to on the ground that they are more destructive than copper sinks to china or glassware accidentally dropped in the sink. This objection can now be overcome by using a rubber mat or a wooden grating on the bottom of the sink.

Laundry Trays.—These trays, shown in Fig. 200 are used to wash clothes in. There are three tubs in a full set, and when properly installed they are supplied with hot and cold water and are connected by a waste pipe to the drainage system. When located in a kitchen, laundry trays should be provided with covers to conceal soiled clothes when soaking, and to provide table space on top of the tubs. In large apartment houses a general laundry is sometimes fitted up in the basement; when such is the case a single tub should also be installed in each of the apartments for the tenant to do light washing in.

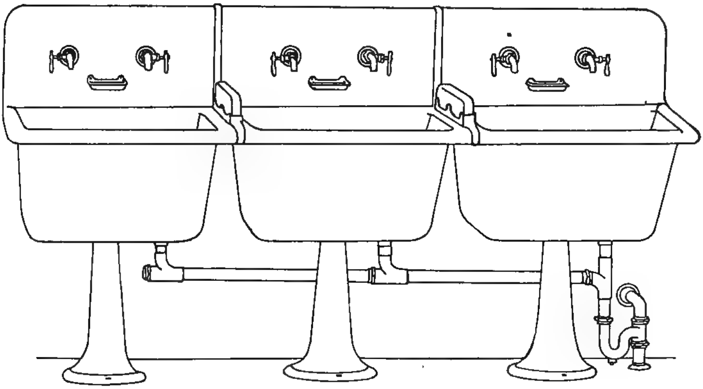


Fig. 200
Wash Trays

Sanitary Requirements of Lavatories.—The principle sanitary requirements of lavatories are a smooth, impervious service, large unobstructed outlet, an overflow channel accessible for cleaning if an overflow is part of the fixture, and no crevices for the retention of dirt. Porcelain-lined iron and porcelain lavatories fulfill all of the requirements, and being made in one piece are the highest types of sanitary fixtures.

A one-piece porcelain enameled iron lavatory is shown in Fig. 201. There are no joints or crevices to a fixture of this kind where filth can lodge, as is possible with a marble top lavatory.

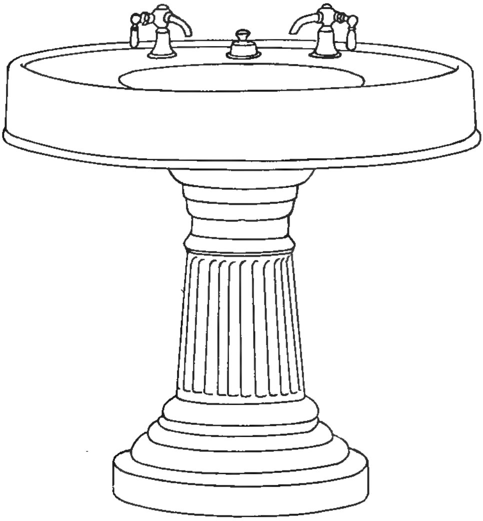


Fig. 201
Pedestal Lavatory

Hospital Lavatory.—A lavatory suitable for hospital operating rooms is shown in Fig. 202. A hospital lavatory differs from a common type only in the manner of operating the supply and waste valves. This is accomplished by means of levers attached to the floor and operated by foot. A hospital lavatory should be supplied with hot and cold water through a combination cock so that water of any desired temperature can be drawn.

Types of Bath Tubs.—The most extensively used and most serviceable bath tubs are the porcelain enameled and the porcelain tub. They are made in two designs, known as French pattern, Fig. 203, and as Roman pattern, Fig. 204. The difference in shapes are clearly shown in the illustrations. Bath tubs are not suitable for general use in barracks, hospitals and like institutions, on account of the length of time required to prepare the tub for use

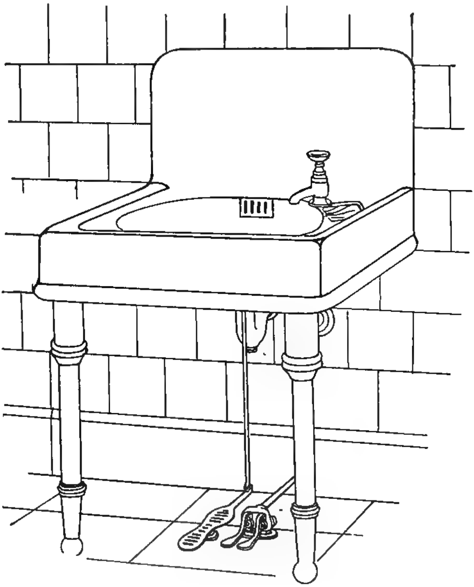


Fig. 202
Hospital Lavatory

and the liability of spreading contagion if cleanliness is not strictly observed.

Cased-in bath tubs which rest on the floor instead of on legs, and which do away with all the inaccessible space back and under ordinary tubs are now rather generally used. They look better, are easier to keep clean, and reduces the work of cleaning the bathroom by almost one-half.

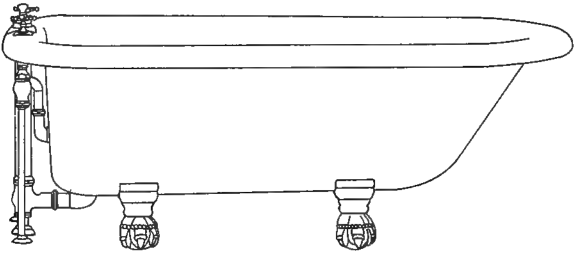


Fig. 203
French Pattern Bath Tub

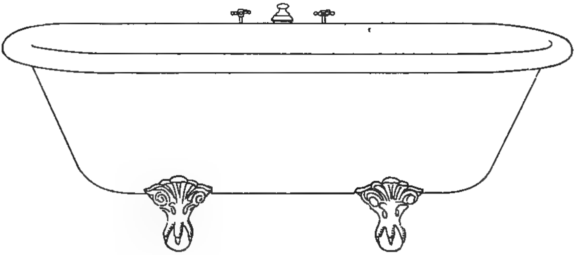


Fig. 204
Roman Pattern Bath Tub

Shower and Rain Baths.—For use in private homes, public and semi-public bathing establishments, shower and spray baths, Fig. 205, are very suitable. They are always ready and permit the bather to wash in running water. Many designs of rain, shower and needle-shower and spray baths are made, some simple and some elaborate. Stock fixtures can be supplied to fill most any requirement. Mixing chambers, *a*, should be used with shower baths so the water can be tempered to the required temperature before using. When a mixing chamber is omitted, the supply valves should be so arranged that hot water cannot be turned on without also turning on the cold water. This arrangement of valves will prevent

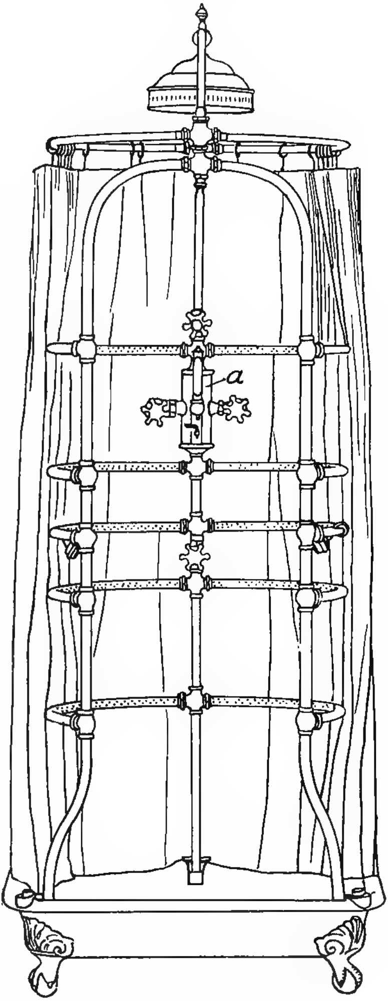


Fig. 205
Needle Shower and Spray Bath

bathers from being scalded by hot water. Shower baths are often a failure, not because the shower baths are not properly made, but because they are installed without a sufficient supply of water, or without sufficient pressure. Sometimes they are lacking in both pressure and volume. As a rule it may be stated that no large needle shower and spray bath will work satisfactorily with a less pressure than 20 or 25 pounds, and a supply of the full size of the fixture connections. Even then they will not work unless the whole water supply system is so proportioned that there will not be a drop of pressure below the 20 pound limit when other fixtures in the building are being operated. Where showers are fitted up in battery, the supply mains to them must be sufficiently large so the throwing into service or cutting out of either the hot or

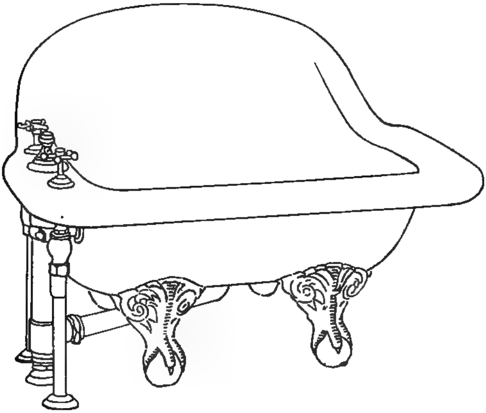


Fig. 206
Sitz or Seat Bath

cold water of one will not affect the others. Small pipes are the cause of many failures of showers. Unless the supply mains are properly proportioned, when a bather has the water for his shower tempered to the right degree, it is suddenly made either hotter or colder by another shower being turned on or shut off. This will happen even when mixing valves are used, although the fluctuation of temperature will not be noticable if the system is rightly proportioned.

A great mistake in institutional work where a number of showers are to be used, is in getting the shower heads too large in diameter and with the perforation or holes too large and too numerous. This is unnecessary from a practical standpoint, for a small shower head with small holes will give as good results; and it is wasteful from an economic standpoint, for it will use too much water, part of which

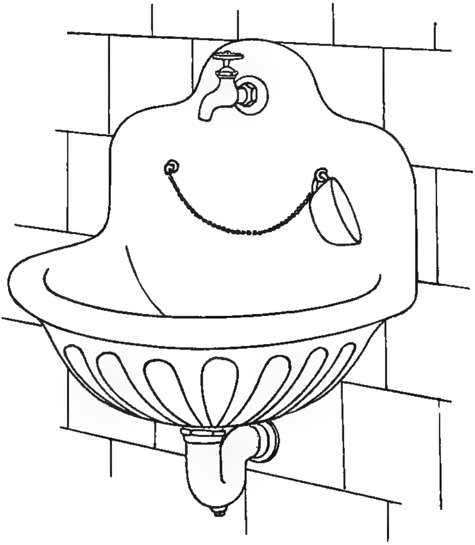


Fig. 207
Common Type of Drinking Fountain

has to be heated. By actual measurement, it was found that one shower head was using water at the rate of 35 gallons per minute.

In practice it is found that a shower head 4 inches in diameter, having 70 holes of about 1/32-inch each is amply large for all the ordinary requirements of institution or other shower work, and is at the same time particularly saving of water. This size shower head operates very satisfactorily at a low head or pressure, owing to the increased velocity obtained by the use of small spray holes.

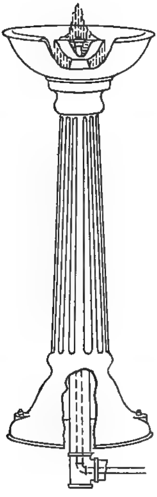


Fig. 208
Bubble Drinking
Fountain

It is found that a ¾-inch pipe with water at 50 pounds pressure will supply six 4-inch shower heads each having 70 holes of 1/32-inch diameters. That is the very smallest supply for that number, and, even at the pressure stated is inclined to be small. That is, it would be better for six shower heads of the kind described to provide larger supplies, and as the pressure decreases, increase the size still more.

Seat Baths.—For the administration of injections, treatment of hemorrhoids and other like purposes, seat baths, Fig. 206, are particularly useful. They are almost indispensable in a well equipped bath room.

Drinking Fountains.—Stationary drinking fountains are required in the lobby or main corridor of hotels, large institutions, school buildings, etc. A common type of drinking fountain is shown in Fig. 207. It is open to the objection, however, that many persons drinking from a common cup might spread contagious diseases. A better type of fountain is shown in Fig. 208. With this fountain no cup is used, and the drinker partakes of running water by bending over and drinking from the fount.

Bubble fountains are extravagant in the use of water when allowed to run continuously. One fountain metered to see the amount of water running to waste, was found to require a minimum of 1400 gallons in 24 hours. Such waste is not necessary, and can be prevented by using a pedal valve or other controlling valve on the fountain.

The common drinking cup is a well-known vehicle of infection. Hundreds of persons have contracted incurable and loathsome disease from drinking out of a public cup after some one suffering from the disease. Tuberculosis, whooping cough, diptheria and other diseases can be transmitted in this way, so that economic as well as sanitary reasons demand the abolition of the common drinking cup in public places. Sanitary bubble fountains, or sip-and-swallow fountains as they are sometimes called can now be had in any desired design, pattern or mode of operation, and they are the only kind of drinking fountains suitable for public use.

Water is rather insipid in warm weather when it is needed the most, if it is warm, and a great deal is wasted drawing off large quantities to see it if will not get cooler. It is well, therefore, when fitting up a public fountain to make provision for cooling the water. Ice water, of course is not desirable as it is too cold, so a happy medium must be struck between the warm insipid water which does not satisfy, and the ice cold water which chills the stomach. The manner of fitting up a public drinking fountain of the sip-and-swallow type, is shown and explained in the chapter on cooling water for ice-water supply.

CHAPTER XXXIII

APPENDI~~X~~CES

DECIMAL Fractions of a Foot.—Measurements expressed in fractions of an inch can be converted into decimal fractions of a foot by the following rule:

Rule—Multiply the measurement expressed in fractions of an inch by 1/12, and divide the numerator of the product by the denominator; the quotient will be the corresponding fraction of a foot expressed as a decimal.

EXAMPLE—Reduce ¾ inch to a decimal fraction of a foot.
SOLUTION—$3/4 \times 1/12 = 3/48 = .0625$. Answer.

For convenience in reference, Table LXXXV of decimal equivalents of a foot for each 1/64 of an inch is appended.

Decimal fractions of a foot can be converted to common fractions of an inch by reducing the decimal to a common fraction of lowest denomination and dividing it by 1/12.

EXAMPLE—Reduce .0625 of a foot to a fraction of an inch.
SOLUTION—$.0625 = \frac{625}{10000} = 1/16$, and $1/16 \div 1/12 = 3/4$. Answer.

TABLE LXXXV

DECIMALS OF A FOOT FOR EACH $\frac{1}{64}$ OF AN INCH

Inch	0 In.	1 In.	2 In.	3 In.	4 In.	5 In.	6 In.	7 In.	8 In.	9 In.	10 In.	11 In.
0	0	.0833	.1667	.2500	.3333	.4167	.5000	.5833	.6667	.7500	.8333	.9167
	.0013	.0846	.1680	.2513	.3346	.4180	.5013	.5846	.6680	.7513	.8346	.9180
1–32	.0026	.0859	.1693	.2526	.3359	.4193	.5026	.5859	.6693	.7526	.8359	.9193
	.0039	.0872	.1706	.2539	.3372	.4206	.5039	.5872	.6706	.7539	.8372	.9206
1–16	.0052	.0885	.1719	.2552	.3385	.4219	.5052	.5885	.6719	.7552	.8385	.9219
	.0065	.0898	.1732	.2565	.3398	.4232	.5065	.5898	.6732	.7565	.8398	.9232
3–32	.0078	.0911	.1745	.2578	.3411	.4245	.5078	.5911	.6745	.7578	.8411	.9245
	.0091	.0924	.1758	.2591	.3424	.4258	.5091	.5924	.6758	.7591	.8424	.9258
1–8	.0104	.0937	.1771	.2604	.3437	.4271	.5104	.5937	.6771	.7604	.8437	.9271
	.0117	.0951	.1784	.2617	.3451	.4284	.5117	.5951	.6784	.7617	.8451	.9284
5–32	.0130	.0964	.1797	.2630	.3464	.4297	.5130	.5964	.6797	.7630	.8464	.9297
	.0143	.0977	.1810	.2643	.3477	.4310	.5143	.5977	.6810	.7643	.8477	.9310
3–16	.0156	.0990	.1823	.2656	.3490	.4323	.5156	.5990	.6823	.7656	.8490	.9323
	.0169	.1003	.1836	.2669	.3503	.4336	.5169	.6003	.6836	.7669	.8503	.9336
7–32	.0182	.1016	.1849	.2682	.3516	.4349	.5182	.6016	.6849	.7682	.8516	.9349
	.0195	.1029	.1862	.2695	.3529	.4362	.5195	.6029	.6862	.7695	.8529	.9362
1–4	.0208	.1042	.1875	.2708	.3542	.4375	.5208	.6042	.6875	.7708	.8542	.9375
	.0221	.1055	.1888	.2721	.3555	.4388	.5221	.6055	.6888	.7721	.8555	.9388
9–32	.0234	.1068	.1901	.2734	.3568	.4401	.5234	.6068	.6901	.7734	.8568	.9401
	.0247	.1081	.1914	.2747	.3581	.4414	.5247	.6081	.6914	.7747	.8581	.9414
5–16	.0260	.1094	.1927	.2760	.3594	.4427	.5260	.6094	.6927	.7760	.8594	.9427
	.0273	.1107	.1940	.2773	.3607	.4440	.5273	.6107	.6940	.7773	.8607	.9440
11–32	.0286	.1120	.1953	.2786	.3620	.4453	.5286	.6120	.6953	.7786	.8620	.9453
	.0299	.1133	.1966	.2799	.3633	.4466	.5299	.6133	.6966	.7799	.8633	.9466
3–8	.0312	.1146	.1979	.2812	.3646	.4479	.5312	.6146	.6979	.7812	.8646	.9479
	.0326	.1159	.1992	.2826	.3659	.4492	.5326	.6159	.6992	.7826	.8659	.9492
13–32	.0339	.1172	.2005	.2839	.3672	.4505	.5339	.6172	.7005	.7839	.8672	.9505
	.0352	.1185	.2018	.2852	.3685	.4518	.5352	.6185	.7018	.7852	.8685	.9518
7–16	.0365	.1198	.2031	.2865	.3698	.4531	.5365	.6198	.7031	.7865	.8698	.9531
	.0378	.1211	.2044	.2878	.3711	.4544	.5378	.6211	.7044	.7878	.8711	.9544
15–32	.0391	.1224	.2057	.2891	.3724	.4557	.5391	.6224	.7057	.7891	.8724	.9557
	.0404	.1237	.2070	.2904	.3737	.4570	.5404	.6237	.7070	.7904	.8737	.9570

TABLE LXXXV—Continued

DECIMALS OF A FOOT FOR EACH $\frac{1}{64}$ OF AN INCH

Inch	0 In.	1 In.	2 In.	3 In.	4 In.	5 In.	6 In.	7 In.	8 In.	9 In.	10 In.	11 In.
1–2	.0417	.1250	.2083	.2917	.3750	.4583	.5417	.6250	.7083	.7917	.8750	.9583
	.0430	.1263	.2096	.2930	.3763	.4596	.5330	.6263	.7096	.7930	.8763	.9596
17–32	.0443	.1276	.2109	.2943	.3776	.4609	.5443	.6276	.7109	.7943	.8776	.9609
	.0456	.1289	.2122	.2956	.3789	.4622	.5456	.6289	.7122	.7956	.8789	.9622
9–16	.0469	.1302	.2135	.2969	.3802	.4635	.5469	.6302	.7135	.7969	.8802	.9635
	.0482	.1315	.2148	.2982	.3815	.4648	.5482	.6315	.7148	.7982	.8815	.9648
19–32	.0495	.1328	.2161	.2995	.3828	.4661	.5495	.6328	.7161	.7995	.8828	.9661
	.0508	.1341	.2174	.3008	.3841	.4674	.5508	.6341	.7174	.8008	.8841	.9674
5–8	.0521	.1354	.2188	.3021	.3854	.4688	.5521	.6354	.7188	.8021	.8854	.9688
	.0534	.1367	.2201	.3034	.3867	.4701	.5534	.6367	.7201	.8034	.8867	.9701
21–32	.0547	.1380	.2214	.3047	.3880	.4714	.5547	.6380	.7214	.8047	.8880	.9714
	.0560	.1393	.2227	.3060	.3893	.4727	.5560	.6393	.7227	.8060	.8893	.9727
11–16	.0573	.1406	.2240	.3073	.3906	.4740	.5573	.6406	.7240	.8073	.8906	.9740
	.0586	.1419	.2253	.3086	.3919	.4753	.5586	.6419	.7253	.8086	.8919	.9753
23–32	.0599	.1432	.2266	.3099	.3932	.4766	.5599	.6432	.7266	.8099	.8932	.9766
	.0612	.1445	.2279	.3112	.3945	.4779	.5612	.6445	.7279	.8112	.8945	.9779
3–4	.0625	.1458	.2292	.3125	.3958	.4792	.5625	.6458	.7292	.8125	.8958	.9792
	.0638	.1471	.2305	.3138	.3971	.4805	.5638	.6471	.7305	.8138	.8971	.9805
25–32	.0651	.1484	.2318	.3151	.3984	.4818	.5651	.6484	.7318	.8151	.8984	.9818
	.0664	.1497	.2331	.3164	.3997	.4831	.5664	.6497	.7331	.8164	.8997	.9831
13–16	.0677	.1510	.2344	.3177	.4010	.4844	.5677	.6510	.7344	.8177	.9010	.9844
	.0690	.1523	.2357	.3190	.4023	.4857	.5690	.6523	.7357	.8190	.9023	.9857
27–32	.0703	.1536	.2370	.3203	.4036	.4870	.5703	.6536	.7370	.8203	.9036	.9870
	.0716	.1549	.2383	.3216	.4049	.4883	.5716	.6549	.7383	.8216	.9049	.9883
7–8	.0729	.1562	.2396	.3229	.4062	.4896	.5729	.6562	.7396	.8229	.9062	.9896
	.0742	.1576	.2409	.3242	.4076	.4909	.5742	.6576	.7409	.8242	.9076	.9909
29–32	.0755	.1589	.2422	.3255	.4089	.4922	.5755	.6589	.7422	.8255	.9089	.9922
	.0768	.1602	.2435	.3268	.4102	.4935	.5768	.6602	.7435	.8268	.9102	.9935
15–16	.0781	.1615	.2448	.3281	.4115	.4948	.5781	.6615	.7448	.8281	.9115	.9948
	.0794	.1628	.2461	.3294	.4128	.4961	.5794	.6628	.7461	.8294	.9128	.9961
31–32	.0807	.1641	.2474	.3307	.4141	.4974	.5807	.6641	.7474	.8307	.9141	.9974
	.0820	.1654	.2487	.3320	.4154	.4987	.5820	.6654	.7487	.8320	.9154	.9987
1	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1.0000

Decimal Equivalents of an Inch.—Measurements that are expressed in fractions of an inch can be converted into decimal fractions by dividing the numerator by the denominator.

EXAMPLE—What is the decimal equivalent of ⅛ of an inch?

SOLUTION—$\frac{1}{8} = 1 \div 8 = .125$. Answer.

Fractions of an inch expressed as decimals can be converted to common fractions of an inch by changing the decimal to a common fraction, and then reducing it to its lowest terms. Decimals can be changed to common fractions by using the decimal for a numerator, and writing below it for denominator 1, with as many ciphers annexed as there are decimal places in the numerator.

EXAMPLE—Reduce .125 to a common fraction.

SOLUTION—$.125 = \frac{125}{1000} = \frac{1}{8}$. Answer.

Decimal equivalents of fractions of an inch can be found in Table LXXXVI.

TABLE LXXXVI

DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS OF FRACTIONS OF AN INCH

8ths	9/16 = .5625	17/32 = .53125	9/64 = .140625	37/64 = .578125
1/8 = .125	11/16 = .6875	19/32 = .59375	11/64 = .171875	39/64 = .609375
1/4 = .250	13/16 = .8125	21/32 = .65625	13/64 = .203125	41/64 = .640625
3/8 = .375	15/16 = .9375	23/32 = .71875	15/64 = .234375	43/64 = .671875
1/2 = .500		25/32 = .78125	17/64 = .265625	45/64 = .703125
5/8 = .625	32ds	27/32 = .84375	19/64 = .296875	47/64 = .734375
3/4 = .750	1/32 = .03125	29/32 = .90625	21/64 = .328125	49/64 = .765625
7/8 = .875	3/32 = .09375	31/32 = .96875	23/64 = .359375	51/64 = .796875
	5/32 = .15625		25/64 = .390625	53/64 = .828125
16ths	7/32 = .21875	64ths	27/64 = .421875	55/64 = .859375
1/16 = .0625	9/32 = .28125	1/64 = .015625	29/64 = .453125	57/64 = .890625
3/16 = .1875	11/32 = .34375	3/64 = .046875	31/64 = .484375	59/64 = .921875
5/16 = .3125	13/32 = .40625	5/64 = .078125	33/64 = .515625	61/64 = .953125
7/16 = .4375	15/32 = .46875	7/64 = .109375	35/64 = .546875	63/64 = .984375

Decimals of a Square Foot.—Measurements taken in square inches can be converted into decimals of a square foot by dividing the number of square inches by 144, which is the number of square inches contained in a square foot.

Example—Express 20 square inches as a decimal of a square foot.

Solution—20 square inches $= \frac{90}{144} = 20 \div 144 = .138$. Ans.

Square inches expressed as decimals of a square foot can be found in Table LXXXVII.

TABLE LXXXVII

SQUARE INCHES IN DECIMALS OF A SQUARE FOOT

Square Inch	Square Foot	Square Inch	Square Foot	Square Inch	Square Foot	Square Inch	Square Foot
1	.00694	15	.10416	29	.20138	43	.29861
2	.01388	16	.11111	30	.20833	44	.30555
3	.02083	17	.11805	31	.21527	45	.31249
4	.02777	18	.12500	32	.22222	46	.31944
5	.03472	19	.13194	33	.22916	47	.32638
6	.04166	20	.13888	34	.23611	48	.33333
7	.04861	21	.14583	35	.24305	49	.34027
8	.05555	22	.15277	36	.25000	50	.34722
9	.06250	23	.15972	37	.25694	51	.35416
10	.06944	24	.16666	38	.26388	52	.36111
11	.07638	25	.17361	39	.27083	53	.36805
12	.08333	26	.18055	40	.27777	54	.37500
13	.09027	27	.18750	41	.28472	55	.38194
14	.09722	28	.19444	42	.29166	56	.38888
57	.39583	79	.54861	101	.70138	123	.85416
58	.40277	80	.55555	102	.70833	124	.86111
59	.40972	81	.56249	103	.71527	125	.86805
60	.41666	82	.56944	104	.72222	126	.87500
61	.42361	83	.57638	105	.72916	127	.88194
62	.43055	84	.58333	106	.73611	128	.88888
63	.43750	85	.59027	107	.74305	129	.89583
64	.44444	86	.59722	108	.75000	130	.90277
65	.45138	87	.60416	109	.75691	131	.90972
66	.45833	88	.61111	110	.76388	132	.91666
67	.46527	89	.61805	111	.77083	133	.92361
68	.47222	90	.62500	112	.77777	134	.93055
69	.47916	91	.63194	113	.78472	135	.93750
70	.48611	92	.63888	114	.79166	136	.94444
71	.49305	93	.64583	115	.79861	137	.95138
72	.50000	94	.65277	116	.80555	138	.95833
73	.50694	95	.65972	117	.81249	139	.96527
74	.51388	96	.66666	118	.81944	140	.97222
75	.52083	97	.67361	119	.82638	141	.97916
76	.52777	98	.68055	120	.83333	142	.98611
77	.53472	99	.68750	121	.84027	143	.99305
78	.54166	100	.69444	122	.84722	144	1.00000

To reduce decimals of a square foot to square inches, multiply the decimal by 144.

EXAMPLE—Reduce .1388 of a foot to square inches.
SOLUTION—$.1388 \times 144 = 20$ square inches nearly. Answer.

Area of a Circle.—To find the area of a circle, square the diameter and multiply by .7854. Squaring the diameter means multiplying the length of the diameter by itself.

EXAMPLE—What is the area of a circle having a diameter of 20 feet?
SOLUTION—$20 \times 20 \times .7854 = 314.16$ square feet. Answer.

Diameter of a Circle.—When the area of a circle is known, the diameter can be found by dividing the area by .7854 and extracting the square root.

EXAMPLE—What is the diameter of a circle having an area of 314.16 square feet?
SOLUTION—$314.16 \div .7854 = 400$ and $\sqrt{400} = 20$ feet. Ans.

Table LXXXVIII of American equivalents of metric measurements follows:

LIFE OF CAST IRON PIPES

The question often arises, how long will cast iron pipe last when buried in the earth. This question cannot be answered definitely in any case, for the life of a cast iron pipe will depend upon the chemical composition of the earth and water it is in contact with, the chemical constituents of the fluid passing through, and whether or not the pipe is covered with a protective coating. The following data, however, will serve as a guide in forming a judgment.

TABLE LXXXVIII

AMERICAN EQUIVALENTS OF METRIC MEASURES

LINEAR

AMERICAN TO METRIC

	Inches to Millimeters	Feet to Meters	Yards to Meters	Miles to Kilometers
1 equals......	25.4001	0.304801	0.914402	1.60935
2 equal......	50.8001	0.609601	1.828804	3.21869
3 equal......	76.2002	0.914402	2.743205	4.82804
4 equal......	101.6002	1.219202	3.657607	6.43739
5 equal......	127.0003	1.524003	4.572009	8.04674
6 equal......	152.4003	1.828804	5.486411	9.65608
7 equal......	177.8004	2.133604	6.400813	11.26543
8 equal......	203.2004	2.438405	7.315215	12.87478
9 equal......	228.6005	2.743205	8.229616	14.48412

METRIC TO AMERICAN

	Meters to Inches	Meters to Feet	Meters to Yards	Kilometers to Miles
1 equals......	39.3700	3.28083	1.093611	0.62137
2 equal......	78.7400	6.56167	2.187222	1.24274
3 equal......	118.1100	9.84250	3.280833	1.86411
4 equal......	157.4800	13.12333	4.374444	2.48548
5 equal......	196.8500	16.40417	5.468056	3.10685
6 equal......	236.2200	19.68500	6.561667	3.72822
7 equal......	275.5900	22.96583	7.655278	4.34959
8 equal......	314.9600	26.24667	8.748889	4.97096
9 equal......	354.3300	29.52750	9.842500	5.59233

SQUARE

AMERICAN TO METRIC

	Square Inches to Square Centimeters	Square Feet to Square Decimeters	Square Yards to Square Meters	Acres to Hectares
1 equals......	6.452	9.290	0.836	0.4047
2 equal......	12.903	18.581	1.672	0.8094
3 equal......	19.355	27.871	2.508	1.2141
4 equal......	25.807	37.161	3.344	1.6187
5 equal......	32.258	46.452	4.181	2.0234
6 equal......	38.710	55.742	5.017	2.4281
7 equal......	45.161	65.032	5.853	2.8328
8 equal......	51.613	74.323	6.689	3.2375
9 equal......	58.065	83.613	7.525	3.6422

METRIC TO AMERICAN

	Square Centimeters to Square Inches	Square Meters to Square Feet	Square Meters to Square Yards	Hectares to Acres
1 equals......	0.1550	10.764	1.196	2.471
2 equal......	0.3100	21.528	2.392	4.942
3 equal......	0.4650	32.292	3.588	7.413
4 equal......	0.6200	43.055	4.784	9.884
5 equal......	0.7750	53.819	5.980	12.355
6 equal......	0.9300	64.583	7.176	14.826
7 equal......	1.0850	75.347	8.372	17.297
8 equal......	1.2400	86.111	9.568	19.768
9 equal......	1.3950	96.874	10.764	22.239

TABLE LXXXVIII—Continued

AMERICAN EQUIVALENTS OF METRIC MEASURES

CUBIC

AMERICAN TO METRIC

	Cubic Inches to Cubic Centimeters	Cubic Feet to Cubic Meters	Cubic Yards to Cubic Meters	Bushels to Hectoliters
1 equals......	16.387	0.02832	0.765	0.35242
2 equal......	32.774	0.05663	1.529	0.70485
3 equal......	49.161	0.08495	2.294	1.05727
4 equal......	65.549	0.11327	3.058	1.40969
5 equal......	81.936	0.14158	3.823	1.76211
6 equal......	98.323	0.16990	4.587	2.11454
7 equal......	114.710	0.19822	5.352	2.46696
8 equal......	131.097	0.22654	6.116	2.81938
9 equal......	147.484	0.25485	6.881	3.17181

METRIC TO AMERICAN

	Cubic Centimeters to Cubic Inches	Cubic Decimeters to Cubic Inches	Cubic Meters to Cubic Feet	Cubic Meters to Cubic Yards
1 equals......	0.0610	61.023	35.314	1.308
2 equal......	0.1220	123.047	70.629	2.616
3 equal......	0.1831	183.070	105.943	3.924
4 equal......	0.2441	244.093	141.258	5.232
5 equal......	0.3051	305.117	176.572	6.540
6 equal......	0.3661	366.140	211.887	7.848
7 equal......	0.4272	427.163	247.201	9.156
8 equal......	0.4882	488.187	282.516	10.464
9 equal......	0.5492	549.210	317.830	11.771

WEIGHT

AMERICAN TO METRIC

	Grains to Milligrams	Avoridupois Ounces to Grams	Avoridupois Pounds to Kilograms	Troy Ounces to Grains
1 equals......	64.7989	28.3495	0.45359	31.10348
2 equal......	129.5978	56.6991	0.90719	62.20696
3 equal......	194.3968	85.0486	1.36078	93.31044
4 equal......	259.1957	113.3981	1.81437	124.41392
5 equal......	323.9946	141.7476	2.26796	155.51740
6 equal......	388.7935	170.0972	2.72156	186.62089
7 equal......	453.5924	198.4467	3.17515	217.72437
8 equal......	518.3914	226.7962	3.62874	248.82785
9 equal......	583.1903	255.1457	4.08233	279.93133

TABLE LXXXVIII—Continued

AMERICAN EQUIVALENTS OF METRIC MEASURES

METRIC TO AMERICAN

	Milligrams to Grains	Kilograms to Grains	Hectograms (100 Grains) to Ounces, Av.	Kilograms to Pounds, Av.
1 equals......	0.01543	15,432.36	3.5274	2.20462
2 equal......	0.03086	30,864.71	7.0548	4.40924
3 equal......	0.04630	46,297.07	10.5822	6.61386
4 equal......	0.06173	61,729.43	14.1096	8.81849
5 equal......	0.07716	77,161.78	17.6370	11.02311
6 equal......	0.09259	92,594.14	21.1644	13.22773
7 equal......	0.10803	108,026.49	24.6918	15.43235
8 equal......	0.12346	123,458.85	28.2192	17.63697
9 equal......	0.13889	138,891.21	31.7466	19.84159

CAPACITY

AMERICAN TO METRIC

	Fluid Drams to Milliliters or Cubic Centimeters	Fluid Ounces to Milliliters	Quarts to Liters	Gallons to Liters
1 equals......	3.70	29.57	0.94636	3.78544
2 equal......	7.39	59.15	1.89272	7.57088
3 equal......	11.09	88.72	2.83908	11.35632
4 equal......	14.79	118.30	3.78544	15.14176
5 equal......	18.48	147.87	4.73180	18.92720
6 equal......	22.18	177.44	5.67816	22.71264
7 equal......	25.88	207.02	6.62452	26.49808
8 equal......	29.57	236.59	7.57088	30.28352
9 equal......	33.28	266.16	8.51724	34.06896

METRIC TO AMERICAN

	Milliliters or Cubic Centiliters to Fluid Drams	Centiliters to Fluid Ounces	Liters to Quarts	Decaliters to Gallons	Hectoliters to Bushels
1 equals.........	0.27	0.338	1.0567	2.6417	2.8375
2 equal.........	0.54	0.676	2.1134	5.2834	5.6750
3 equal.........	0.81	1.014	3.1700	7.9251	8.5125
4 equal.........	1.08	1.352	4.2267	10.5668	11.3500
5 equal.........	1.35	1.691	5.2834	13.2085	14.1875
6 equal.........	1.62	2.029	6.3401	15.8502	17.0250
7 equal.........	1.89	2.368	7.3968	18.4919	19.8625
8 equal.........	2.16	2.706	8.4534	21.1336	22.7000
9 equal.........	2.43	3.043	9.5101	23.7753	25.5375

The only data from observations at hand are found in reports from St. John, N. B., and Los Angeles, Cal. The superintendent of the water works at the former place, reported in 1892 several observations. In one case a 4-inch main, in use about 33 years in marsh mud, had failed by softening of the outside, and the break took place at some air cells in the body of the pipe.

A 6-inch pipe 52 years old in soft, slaty rock, failed from softening. A 24-inch pipe laid in well drained, gravelly brick clay, 36 years old, failed from inherent defects in the pipe, the outside of the pipe being sound and the inside having a coat less than 1/16 inch thick. None of these pipes were protected by coatings. The conclusion regarding the 24-inch pipe in well drained gravelly clay was that, aside from the defects in manufacture, its life would have been practically indefinitely long.

The City Engineer of Los Angeles, Cal., reported the condition of the water works in 1897. The pipe was uncovered in 318 places. Cast iron pipe 28 years old was found in a perfect state of preservation. In sand or loam the bare pipe metal did not rust. In hard adobe soil there was some rust, but the pipe was practically uninjured. In all cases the original asphalt coating had practically disappeared. A later report of a board of engineers, estimated the depreciation of the water pipe in the city in the better soils at 1.25 per cent. per annum, indicating a life of 80 years, and in the poorer soils at 2 per cent. per annum, indicating a life of 50 years. The effect of the soil upon the outside of the pipe and of tuberculation upon the inside are both allowed for in these estimates.

In case there is opportunity for electrolysis from street railway or other electric leakage, the life of pipe is very greatly shortened. Some chemical conditions of soil which will shorten the life of pipe will doubtless also be met with.

LENGTH OF LIFE OF WROUGHT IRON GAS PIPE

Like with cast iron pipe buried in the ground, any statement about wrought pipe that would be correct in one locality might be entirely wrong in another, its life depending largely upon the chemical composition of the land through which it runs. There are cases where pipes which had been in but 10 years, upon examination were found to be badly decomposed, while in another locality which pipe that had been under ground 25 years when uncovered showed but little signs of decay. This refers to the outside surface only. Cases are rare, however, when pipe would be so affected in 10 years as to require replacing. While chemical action figures largely in considering this question it is not the only thing to take into account when considering the life of gas pipe. Electrolysis is liable to be more destructive in its attacks than the ordinary chemicals of the earth. It will be seen, therefore, that it is quite impossible to give any definite data on the subject, but under ordinary circumstances cutting out the possibilities of electrolysis and especially corrosive soil, 25 years would be about as long a life as the average underground gas pipe would last, so far as outside deterioration is concerned. When the inner surface is considered, however, an entirely different problem is presented. There we have the quality of the gas to consider.

For instance, gas pipes which for years gave perfect satisfaction, while coal gas was being distributed, become entirely useless from the effects of the gas, when adulterated gas was forced through the mains, naphthalene and rust accumulating to such an extent as to stop the flow of gas entirely. As a rule gas pipes suffer more from the inside than the outside, particularly in the case of small pipes where the impurities and condensation have a better chance to work on the entire surface, making small pipes shorter-lived than the larger ones.

And while a good sized pipe might be in fairly good condition at the age of 25, the smaller sized might be filled with rust and condensation and be condemned at 15. Under favorable conditions, good gas, etc., there is no reason why pipe of sufficient sizes should not be good for 25 years at least, conducting either gas or water.

THE SHERARDIZING PROCESS

The process of sherardizing metals is becoming so extensively used in the manufacture of plumbing materials, that a better knowledge of the process should be had by all engaged in the business.

In the course of some extensive experiments, writes Thomas Liggett in *The Foundry*, for the purpose of improving case-hardening methods, early in the twentieth century, Dr. Sherard Copew-Cowles sprinkled some zinc dust on a piece of steel and subjected the whole to the ordinary case-hardening process and at a temperature less than the melting point of zinc—less than 788 degrees Fahrenheit. When the material cooled, he found that the steel was coated with a thin layer of zinc. After thorough and exhaustive tests it was found that this coating gave the underlying metal better protection than that obtained by the well known hot process, or galvanizing as this is known.

The essential apparatus necessary in a sherardizing plant is an oven large enough to receive the retorts or drums which contain the material to be treated. The largest retorts in use to-day are 26 inches in diameter and 23 feet long, designed for merchant pipe. The retorts are loaded with the material to be treated and zinc dust or dross, placed in the oven and subjected to the heat from any of the common fuels, providing that an even temperature may be maintained. The retorts are left in the oven for a short period at a constant temperature and then removed. When they can be handled, they are opened and the material and unused dust are dumped on a screen or grating. The dust falls through and is ready to be used again. The material is finished and found to be covered with a continuous, uniform coating of zinc iron alloy, with a very thin coating of metallic zinc on the surface.

No matter how irregular the shape of the material, it has a uniform coating and everything is reproduced.

An inconsiderable amount of superficial material is added by the sherardizing process. The zinc dust which is used in the process is a secondary product from a zinc smelter and is recovered in the flues.

The dust is composed of from 85 to 92 per cent. metallic zinc, about 7 per cent. zinc oxide and some other impurities which are not in sufficient quantities to work any injury. Zinc dross also can be used instead of dust and it has its advantages. It is the material which settles to the bottom of a galvanizing kettle. After treating it, no difficulty is found in pulverizing it for use. While there have been several theories advanced as to the action which takes place in the retorts or drums during the process, the following facts alone are known:

If metallic zinc content in the dust is kept constant there is on the same class of materials equal weights of coating, under the same temperature and time of treatment.

Zinc does not begin to deposit until the material has reached the temperature at which magnetic oxide of iron appears.

Iron which oxidizes with difficulty, sherardizes with difficulty.

The continuity of the zinc dust coating, when properly applied, is equal to and in the majority of cases superior to the hot galvanized coating. While, it is true, under the microscope the zinc iron alloy shows cracks or fissures, these are of such minute dimensions that nothing can get through to the underlying metal.

The adherence of this alloy is very tenacious. The durability of the alloy coating is great, although it is a little more brittle than pure zinc and has a slight tendency to flake if bent through a sharp angle.

The metal which is exposed after the flaking is still resistent to corrosion, which shows that the underlying metal is not exposed. The resistance of the alloy to corrosive agencies is much greater than with the zinc coating. In testing sherardized material the method most frequently used is the Preece or copper sulphate method. This consists of immersing a piece of galvanized material in a standard copper sulphate solution for one minute then washing in clear water and drying with cotton waste. This is repeated four times and if there are no bright metallic copper deposits, the material is accepted. The standard solution is one whose specific gravity at 65 degrees Fahrenheit is 1.186. It is prepared by dissolving copper sulphate in water, to which an excess of cupric oxide has been added. This solution is then filtered and the specific gravity made 1.186 at 65 degrees Fahrenheit. The trouble of testing sherardized material by this method is that if the material is wiped with waste a burnishing action takes place. The reasons for this are that the sherardized coating being an alloy, the copper is deposited more slowly and is more adherent than that which deposits on hot galvanized material; as the sherardized surface is rough it affords a foot hold for this copper and the waste rubbing the top burnishes the copper so that instead of cleaning the surface as the specifications intend, the deposit is rubbed onto the object. With further dipping, the copper deposit thickens, and those not thoroughly familiar with this action will decide that the coating has failed. To overcome this, it is always best to use a stiff bristle brush and scrub lightly instead of using waste.

THE COST OF DIGGING

The plumber has so much digging and refilling of trenches for his pipes, that the following data as to costs will be convenient. In laying sewers and water-mains, men will excavate and throw on the bank 10 cu. yds. of sand or easy earth and from that down to 6 cu. yds. of very hard picking earth in a day of eight hours. In back-filling with shovels, any good workman should average from 12 to 16 cu. yds. in eight hours. For shallow work, that is trenches not more than five feet deep, the above output should be increased about 50 per cent. for excavation but the figures for backfilling maintained. If a laborer is paid $1.50 for 8 hours' work and can put out 8 cu. yds. of earth, the cost will be a trifle under 19 cents for digging. The cost of backfilling will be about 12 cents, thus making the total cost per yard only 31 cents. It is seldom that stone which must be drilled and blasted, will cost more than $2.00 per cu. yd.

ICE

Freezing of water is the cause of much trouble in plumbing systems. Burst pipes and vessels, the most common damage, is caused by the expansion of water when it turns from the fluid to the solid state. When it freezes, water increases in volume 10 per cent., so that ten volumes of water produce 11 volumes of ice. Fresh water, under ordinary circumstances, when it reaches the temperature of 32 degrees Fahrenheit, passes to the solid state, or crystalizes into ice.

Water in freezing always expands. If it be so confined that expansion is impossible, it remains liquid even at temperatures far below the freezing point; but the instant the pressure is removed, the water freezes into solid ice. As there is a constant effort on the part of water exposed to freezing temperatures to form ice, and as a very considerable pressure is needed to counterbalance its expansive force, the lower the temperature the greater the pressure becomes. At a temperature of 30 degrees Fahrenheit the pressure amounts to 146 atmospheres, or the weight of a column of ice one mile high; or 138 tons per square foot. Consequently, when water freezes at a lower temperature, the pressure on the walls of its enclosing vessel, exceeds 138 tons per square foot. Bomb-shells and cannon filled with water and hermetically sealed, have been burst in freezing weather by the expansion of the freezing water within them. When water is under pressure, for every atmosphere of pressure, that is, for every 14.7 pounds to the square inch, the freezing point is lowered by .0075 degree Centigrade.

Multiple Shrinkage of Floor Beams—In buildings of wooden floor construction there is more to consider than the mere shrinkage of one depth of floor joist. There is the multiple shrinkage of the several tiers of joists. Buildings over five stories in height seldom have wooden floor beams, although up to that height they are the rule rather than the exception. If we take as an example, then, the multiple shrinkage in a three-story building, it will do to explain the case. In Fig. 209 is shown the framework of an ordinary building when properly put together.

This illustration shows a row of brick piers in the centre of the building supporting a 10 x 12 girder on which rests the centre bearing partition to carry the floor beams for the upper floors. It will be observed that each tier of beams rests on a plate made of two 2 x 4 and from this plate the studdings are erected for the next tier of beams. If the total shrinkage for the three floors be now computed it will be seen that the 10 x 12 girder has shrunk approximately

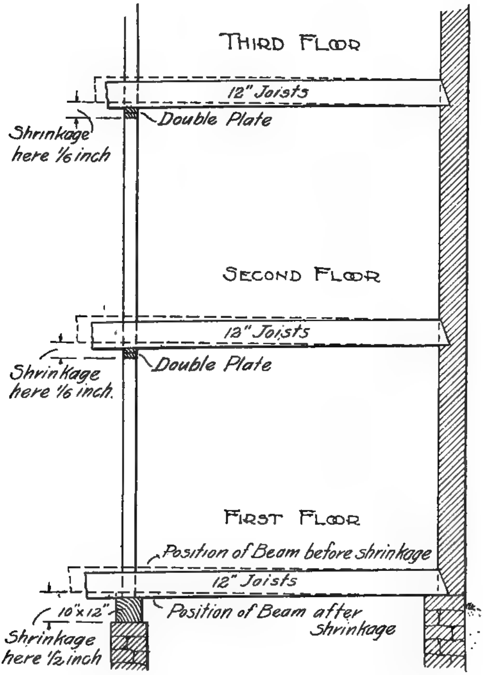


Fig. 209
Framework of an Ordinary Building when properly put together

½ inch, and the two plates on which the second and third floor beams rest, each being 4 inches deep, shrink approximately ⅙ inch each. The total shrinkage for the third floor therefore would be ½ plus ⅙ plus ⅙, equals ⅚ of an inch. The dotted line shows the original position of the joists, and the solid lines the position after shrinkage has taken place. It might be well to add that carpenters are aware of this shrinkage of timbers and in building make the floors higher in the centre than at the walls to allow for the shrinkage so the floors will be about level when the building has dried out.

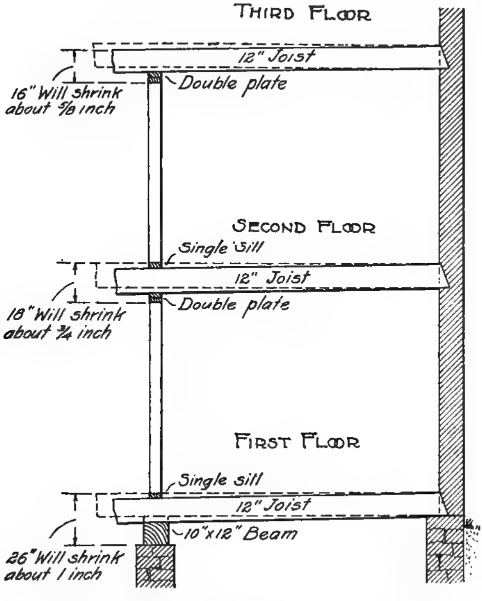


Fig. 210
Framework of a commonly constructed Building

But buildings are not always erected as they should be. In the illustration, Fig. 210, is shown how they commonly are constructed. This method of framing saves a foot in length of every studding at each floor, and for this reason is more often followed than the better method.

The difference to the plumber and fitter, however, will be readily seen. Instead of all floors resting on a partition supported by a girder so there would be no shrinkage to take care of but that of the girder and two double plates (wood does not shrink lengthwise perceptibly) in the present method the bearing partitions for each floor rests on a single plate supported by the floor joists below; the result is, the upper floors are affected by the shrinkage of the floor joists on every floor below them. In the present instance, the joist, sill and girder of the first floor are 26 inches deep and will shrink all told over 1 inch. The double plate, joist and sill of the second floor being about 18 inches deep will shrink approximately ¾ inch; while the double plates and joists of the third floors, being 16 inches deep will shrink about ⅝ inch.

The total lowering of the floor line of the third floor then will be 1 plus ¾ plus ⅝, equals 2⅜ inches, as against less than one inch in the former method of construction. It will be seen, therefore, that the plumbers and fitters in laying out their work must take into consideration not only the shrinkage of beams and timbers and their combined shrinkages, but likewise the method of construction and make due allowances in the connection to radiators, and provide flexible and collapsible connections for water closets.

EXAMINATION QUESTIONS

The following questions are prepared for the use of examining boards, schools, civil-service examinations on plumbing subjects, and all other cases where examinations are to be held.

It is certainly unfair to say the least to ask questions of an applicant or student, without stating what work or authority will be followed in correcting the papers; and it is equally unfair to ask a question which is not answered in the book selected as an authority. It is well, therefore, in giving notice of examinations to state that the usage of Principles and Practice will be followed, and this work depended upon as authority.

No answers are prepared for the questions asked here, as it does a student no good to learn answers to questions so they can be repeated parrot-like. Instead, the page number where the question is answered is given, and by referring to that page the student or examiner can find the right answer, and a thorough discussion of the subject. By selecting questions from different parts, and mixing them up, complete sets can be arranged which vary infinitely.

When examining journeymen plumbers, questions having to do with the practical side of plumbing will be the most fair. When examining plumbing inspectors, applicants for positions as inspectors, or master plumbers for licenses, on the other hand, questions of proportion and design will be absolutely fair, for on such points they must be posted. When calculations as to size or proportion have to be worked out, the person being examined should have the use of the book, as that would be the way he would work in practice.

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
1	Describe Eight Requirements of a Plumbing System..	7
2	What do Plumbing Systems Consist of?	9
3	Describe Three Methods of Laying Tile Sewer Pipe...	11
4	Explain How Tile Pipe May be Leveled	13
5	How are Cement Joints Made in Tile Pipe?	14
6	How are Flexible Joints Made in Tile Pipe?	15
7	Where are Tile-Pipe Sewers Permissible?	16
8	Why is an Iron-Pipe House Sewer Preferable to Tile?..	17
9	How Much Lead is Required for a 4-inch Calked Joint?	18
10	How Much Oakum is Necessary for a 6-inch Calked Joint?	18
11	What is a Rust Joint?	19
12	How is a Rust Joint Made?	19
13	When are Rust Joints Used in the Drainage System?..	19
14	How are Sewer Connections Made?	19
15	What is a "Back-Water" or "Tide-Water" Trap?	20
16	Where Should a Back-Water Trap be Used?	20-29
17	What Part of the Drainage System is the House Drain?	21
18	What Materials Should be Used for the House Drain?.	22
19	How Should Connections to the House Drain be Made?	22
20	What is a Cleanout Ferrule?	24
21	Where Should Cleanout Ferrules be Placed in the House Drain?	25
22	What Size Cleanout Ferrules Should be Used?	25
23	How Should House Drains be Supported?	26
24	What is a Main-Drain Trap?	27
25	Where Should a Main-Drain Trap be Located When Used?	27
26	Is a Main-Drain Trap Necessary or Desirable?	27
27	What is a Floor Drain?	29
28	Where Should a Floor Drain be Used?	29
29	What is Meant by Degree of Fittings?	31

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
30	Explain How Soil Fittings are Classified	34
31	What is a "Long-Sweep" Bend?	34
32	Give the Names and Degrees of Different Pipe Bends	36
33	What is the Best Velocity of Flow of Sewage in Drains?	43
34	What Fall for Pipes of Various Sizes will Produce the Right Velocity of Flow in Drains?	43
35	What Limits the Size of the House Drain?	44
36	What Effect has Intensity of Rainfall on Some House Drains?	45
37	What Size of House Drain will be Required for a Hotel Building of 600 Bathrooms, all Discharging into One Pipe?	47
38	Give a Simple Rule for Proportioning the Size of House Drains	51
39	What is Meant by the Per Capita Consumption of Water?	52
40	What is the Per Capita Consumption of Water in Your City, or in the Nearest City to You Listed in Table X	52
41	What is a Fresh-Air Inlet?	55
42	Is a Fresh-Air Inlet Necessary in a Drainage System?	58
43	When Should a Fresh Air Inlet be Used?	58
44	Should Check-Valves be Used at the Mouth of Fresh-Air Inlets	55
45	Where Should the Fresh-Air Inlet be Connected to the House Drain?	56
46	Where Should the Fresh-Air Open to the Atmosphere?	56
47	What Size Should a Fresh-Air Inlet be?	57
48	How are Rain Leaders Classified?	58
49	Should Rain Leaders be Trapped?	58
50	How Should Inside Leaders be Connected to the Roof Gutter?	58
51	Why is a Flexible Connection Necessary?	59
52	What is the Smallest Rain Leader Permissible?	60
53	What Causes the Rapid Expansion and Contraction of Leaders?	61
54	Where are Yard and Area Catchbasins Used?	62
55	How are Yard and Area Drains Trapped?	63
56	What is a Siphon?	65

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
57	How Does a Siphon Operate?	66
58	Is a Siphon ever Beneficial in Plumbing?	76
59	How are Siphons and Siphonage Detrimental in Plumbing?	77
60	How is the Siphon Used for Operating Fixtures?	71
61	How Does a Leak Affect a Siphon?	69
62	Draw or Describe How a Siphon can Equalize Water Level in Two Vessels	70
63	What Height can Water be Raised by a Siphon?	71
64	What is a Soil Stack?	79
65	What is a Vent Stack?	79
66	What is a Soil Pipe?	79
67	What is a Waste Pipe?	79
68	What is a Waste Stack?	79
69	What is a Vent Pipe?	79
70	What is a Two-Pipe Drainage System?	80
71	Describe the One-Pipe System of Plumbing	82
72	Describe the Continuous Vent, or Loop System	84
73	What is the Smallest Size a Soil Stack can be in a Dwelling?	88
74	What is the Greatest Distance an Unvented Trap can be from a Stack?	89
75	Give a Method of Proportioning Soil Stacks	99
76	What Size Should Vent Stacks be?	105
77	Give the Sizes of Soil and Waste Pipes from Various Fixtures	106
78	Give the Diameters of Vent Pipes for Soil and Waste Pipes	107
79	What Movements Take Place in Buildings and Soil Stacks?	108
80	What Percentage of Buildings Have Wooden Floor Construction?	111
81	What is the Amount of Shrinkage in a 12-inch Joist?	113
82	What is the Amount of Shrinkage in an 18-inch Joist?	113
83	How is the Damage from Settlement, Shrinkage, Expansion and Contraction Guarded Against to Protect the Fixtures?	109
84	Why are Vent Stacks Increased in Size where they Pass through the Roof?	112

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
85	Describe two Methods of Flashing Pipes where they Pass through the Roof	114
86	How Should Soil, Waste and Vent Stacks be Supported?	116
87	Describe the Difference Between the Wrought Pipe Drainage System and an Ordianry Cast-Iron Soil Pipe System	116
88	What is a Trap?	117
89	What is a Siphon Trap?	117
90	What is a Non-Siphon Trap?	117
91	Describe the Siphonage of Traps	11;
92	Can a Trap Lose its Seal by Momentum?	120
93	What is Siphonage by Aspiration?	120
94	How Long Does it Take a Siphon Trap to Lose its Seal by Evaporation?	121
95	How Long Does it Take a Non-Siphon Trap to Lose its Seal by Evaporation?	123
96	Describe the Effect of Back-Pressure on a Running Trap	118
97	Describe the Effect of Back-Pressure on a Half-S Siphon Trap	118
98	Describe the Effect of a Back-Pressure on a Non-Siphon Trap	122
99	What is Meant by "Scouring-Action" of Traps?	123
100	What Types of Traps are the Most Self-Scouring?	123
101	What is a Grease Trap?	123
102	When Should a Grease Trap be Installed?	124
103	Where Should a Grease Trap be Located?	125
104	What Size Should a Grease Trap be?	125
105	Describe Two Types of Grease Traps	126
106	What is a "Slip-Joint"?	130
107	Where are Slip-Joints Permissible?	130
108	Where are Slip-Joints Objectionable?	130
109	Where Should the Back Vent be Taken from a Trap?	131
110	What is the Effect if Several Lavatories are Connected to One Trap?	134
111	Is it Permissible to Connect the Waste Pipe from a Set of Laundry Trays to Kitchen Sink Trap?	135
112	Is it Permissible to Connect the Waste Pipe from a Kitchen Sink to the Trap of a Laundry Tray?	135

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
113	Why is it All Right to Connect the Waste Pipe from a Laundry Tub to the Trap of a Kitchen Sink, and not Permissible to Connect the Waste Pipe from a Sink to the Trap of a Laudry Tub?	135
114	What Effect has the Discharging of Steam in a Drainage System?	137
115	What is the Use of a Blow-off Tank?	137
116	What Size Should a Blow-off Tank be?	138
117	How is the Size of a Blow-off Tank Determined?	139
118	How are Steam Drips Connected to the Drainage System?	139
119	How are Blow-Offs from Low Pressure Heating Boilers Arranged?	140
120	Describe How Refrigerator Safe Wastes are Run in Apartment Houses	140
121	How are Refrigerator Safe Wastes Run in Private Houses?	142
122	Explain How Refrigerator Safe Wastes are Made	142
123	How Should Refrigerator Safes be Trapped?	141
124	Where are Mechanical Discharge Systems Used?	143
125	Describe Three Methods of Discharging Sewage from Sub-Sewer Floors	144
126	What is Sub-Soil Drainage?	150
127	What is a Cellar Drainer and How is it Operated?	152
128	Can a Cellar Drainer be Operated by Compressed Air?	152
129	What Height can a Cellar Drainer Economically Raise Water?	153
130	What Tests are Applied to a Drainage System?	155
131	Explain how the System is Prepared for a Water Test	155
132	How is the Water Test Applied to the Drainage System?	156
133	How is the Peppermint Test Applied?	162
134	How is the Smoke Test Applied to New Work?	162
135	What Precaution Should be Taken When Smoke-Testing Old Work?	163
136	How Would You Test in Sections?	159
137	Under what Conditions is it Necessary to Test in Sections?	159
138	How is the Compressed Air Test Applied?	161
139	What are the Principle Defects Found in Old Work?	165

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
140	What is the Difference Between a British and American Gallon?	168
141	Name Four Notable Temperatures of Water	168
142	What is the Weight of a Gallon of Water at Standard Temperature?	168
142	What is Standard Temperature?	169
143	What is the Weight of One Cubic Inch of Water?	168
144	What is the Weight of a Cubic Foot of Water?	168
145	How are Waters Classified?	171
146	What is a Soft Water?	171
147	What is a Hard Water?	171
148	What is a Permanently Hard Water?	171
149	What is Temporarily Hard Water?	171
150	What is a Temporarily and Permanently Hard Water?	171
151	How is Hardness of Water Measured?	172
152	What Does One Degree, Clark, Hardness of Water Correspond to?	172
153	How is Hardness of Water Determined in Degrees?	172
154	What is a Standard Soap Solution?	173
155	What is a Standard Soap Solution Used for?	173
156	What is Meant by the Solvent Power of Water?	175
157	What Effect has Water on Metal in General?	177
158	What Effect has Water upon Lead?	177
159	Will Water Dissolve More Lead from a Bright than from a Dull Surface?	177
160	What Effect has Lead Upon the Human System?	178
161	What is Meant by a Cumulative Poison?	178
162	Explain What is Meant by Absorption of Gases by Water	184
163	At Atmospheric Pressure and Ordinary Temperature, What Percentage of Air will Water Absorb?	185
164	What Effect has Change of Pressure on the Absorptive Capacity of Water?	185
165	How Does Change of Temperature Affect the Absorptive Capacity of Water?	185
166	How Does Air in Water Affect Air-chambers?	186
167	How Does Lack of Air in Water Affect Air-Chambers?	186
168	What is the Hydraulic Gradient?	187

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
169	How Does the Hydrostatic Gradient Differ from the Hydraulic Gradient?	187
170	What is Meant by Pressure Head?	188
171	How is the Pressure of Water per Square Inch Determined?	189
172	What is the Pressure of a Column of Water One Inch Square and One Foot High?	189
173	How is this Pressure Determined?	189
174	Describe the Operation of a Pressure Gauge	192
175	What is the Cause of Loss of Head on Bends?	193
176	What is Meant by "Loss of Head"?	193
177	What Effect on Loss of Head in Bends has Reaming the the Pipe Ends?	196
178	How is Water Measured?	211
179	What is a Velocity Meter?	211
180	What is a Volume Meter?	213
181	Why are Fish Traps Used in Connection with Meters?	214
182	When Should a Check-Valve be Used in Connection with a Meter?	215
183	Do Meters Retard the Flow of Water Through them Much?	216
184	What is Water Hammer?	221
185	How Does Water Hammer Affect Pipes?	225
186	What Effect have Air Chambers on Water Hammer?	226
187	Does the Size of Air Chambers Affect the Intensity of Water Hammer?	228
188	What Causes Air Chambers to Lose the Air from Within Them?	229
189	What Provision Should be Made for Keeping Air Chambers Charged?	229
190	What is an Air-Lock in Plumbing?	232
191	Explain How an Air-Lock Operates	232
191	Is There Danger of Air-Locks in High-Pressure Work?	234
192	How can Trouble from Air-Locks in Low-Pressure Work be Guarded Against?	234
193	What are the Four Notable Stresses to Which a Pipe is Subjected Before Rupture Ensues?	237
194	What is Meant by "Safe Working Pressure"?	238
195	What is the "Elastic Limit" of a Pipe?	238

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
196	What is the "Absolute Strength "of a Pipe?	238
197	What is the "Bursting Stress" of a Pipe?	238
198	What is Full-Weight Wrought Pipe?	243
199	What is Meant by Merchant Pipe?	243
200	What are the Two Principle Types of Valves?	249
201	Explain the Chief Advantages of a Gate Valve	250
202	What are the Objections to a Globe Valve?	250
203	Mention and Describe Two Types of Check Valves	251
204	Are Ground-key Cocks or Valves Desirable?	253
205	What is a Compression Cock?	254
206	How Does a Compression Cock Differ from a Fuller Pattern Cock?	255
207	Where is the Only Place Self-Closing Cocks are Satisfactory?	255
208	Do Self-Closing Faucets Save Water?	255
209	Why are Self-Closing Basin Cocks Objectionable in Hotels?	256
210	What is a Pressure Regulator?	256
211	Does a Pressure Regulator Affect the Pressure When the System is Open?	256
212	Will the Hydraulic Head be as Great Where a Pressure Regulator is Used?	257
213	How Should a Simple Service Connection be Made to a Water Main?	261
214	What is a Multiple Service Connection?	262
215	When Should a Multiple Service Connection be Used?	262
216	What Use has a Table of Equation for Pipes?	263
217	Explain How a Table of Equation of Pipes is Used	263
218	How are the Sizes of Water Pipes Determined?	267
219	Why is a System of Valving Necessary?	273
220	What is Meant by the Lift of a Suction Pump?	275
221	Describe the Principles of Operation of a Lift Pump	275
222	How High Will a Lift Pump Raise Water?	276
223	What Conditions Limit the Lift of a Pump?	276
224	Describe the Operation of a Force Pump	278
225	What is the "Slip" of a Pump?	279
226	What is the Object of an Air Chamber on a Pump?	280

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
227	Explain How an Air Chamber on a Pump can be Kept Charged	280
228	How is a Hot-Air Pumping Engine Operated?	287
229	What is the Object of a Suction Tank?	288
230	What Size Should a Suction Tank be?	288
231	Explain How the Size of a House Tank is Determined.	289
232	Describe a System of Fire Lines for a Building	297
233	How Should Fire Lines be Proportioned?	299
234	What is the Most Effective Kind of Hose for Fire Service?	303
235	What Effect has Decreasing the Diameter of Hose on its Effectiveness?	303
236	Has the Length of a Hose Much Effect on the Range of the Stream?	303
237	Describe the Theory of Filtration	305
238	What is a Gravity-Type Filter?	307
239	What is a Pressure-Type Filter?	314
240	What is Coagulant?	308
241	What is the Use of Coagulant in Filtration?	308
242	Can a Pure Water be had Without Coagulants?	308
243	Is Coagulant Necessary when Filtering Water for Swimming Pools?	308
244	How is Water Softened?	317
245	What is Permanently Hard Water?	317
246	What is Temporarily Hard Water?	317
247	What is Both Permanently and Temporarily Hard Water?	317
248	What Effect has Hardness of Water on Water Backs and Heaters?	317
249	What Effect has Hardness on Soap?	318
250	Describe a Softening Aparatus Using Lime as a Softener	319
251	Describe the Permutit Method of Softening Water	323
252	Describe the Conduction of Heat	327
253	Describe the Convection of Heat	327
254	Describe the Radiation of Heat	327
255	How is Heat Measured?	329
256	What is the Measurement of Quantity of Heat?	329
257	How is Temperature Measured?	329

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
258	What is Meant by the "Maximum Density" of Water.	331
259	How is the Boiling Point of Water Affected by Pressure?	334
260	Can the Temperature of Water Differ from that of Steam in Contact?	334
261	What Would be the Temperature of Thirty Gallons of Water of Fifty Degrees and Forty Gallons of Water at One Hundred and Twenty Degrees After Mixing?	337
262	What is a Water Back?	337
263	How Does a Water Back Differ from a Pipe Coil?	337
264	What is the Capacity of an Ordinary Water Back?	338
265	What is a Water Heater?	340
266	What Conditions Determine the Capacity of a Water Heater?	341
267	What Effect has the Period Between Firings on the Size of a Heater?	344
268	How is a Smoke Flue Proportioned?	345
269	Describe How Water is Heated by Steam in Contact	352
270	What is a Safety Copper Boiler?	372
271	Why is a Mud Drum Used with Some Boilers?	375
272	Where Should a Mud Drum be Used?	375
273	How are the Sizes of Water Heaters and Tanks Proportioned?	377
274	Describe the Connections Between Water Back and Range Boiler	380
275	When is a Safety Valve Needed on a Water Heater or Tank?	384
276	What is a Vacuum Valve?	384
277	When and Where is a Vacuum Valve Used?	385
278	Explain How Two Heaters can be Connected to One Tank	386
279	Show How a Heater can be Connected to a Boiler at a Lower Level	388
280	What is Meant by Overheated Water?	390
281	What is the Effect of Overheating Water in a Tank?	390
282	Explain How an Automatic Draft Regulator Works	391
283	What is the Object of a Steam Coil Regulator?	392
284	Describe How a Hot-Water and Circulation Pipe Should be Run	393

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
285	What Effect has Trapping the Circulation Pipe, or Return Hot Water Pipe?	393
286	What Provision is Made for the Expansion and Contraction of Pipes?	394
287	Draw a Loop for a Hot Water Pipe to Take up Expansion	394
288	What is the Best Thickness for Pipe Covering?	396
289	What Materials are the Best for Pipe Coverings?	396
290	Is Hair Felt a Good Pipe Covering?	399
291	Is Magnesia a Good Pipe Covering?	398
292	What are the Objections to Mineral Wool as a Pipe Covering?	398
293	How are Hot Water Tanks Covered?	400
294	Describe How an Ice Box is Made for an Ice Water Supply	401
295	How are the Water Coils Arranged in an Ice Box?	404
296	What Proportion Should an Ice Box Bear to Each Drinking Fountain?	404
297	What Size Cooling Coils are Required for Inside Drinking Fountains?	404
298	What are the Best Materials for Cooling Coils?	404
299	Is Lead a Suitable Material for Cooling Coils? Why?	404
300	Explain How Water Coolers can be Constructed for Outdoor Fountains	406
301	What Amount of Cooling Surface will be Required for an Outside Drinking Fountain?	406
302	Describe a Refrigerating Machine for Cooling Water	406
303	Describe the Two Principle Types of Windmills	409
304	What is the Least Velocity of Wind a Windmill will Operate Under?	409
305	At what Velocity of Wind are Windmills Regulated to Govern at?	409
306	What is the Average Velocity of Wind in the United States?	411
307	What are the Best Materials for Wooden Tanks?	412
308	What is the Best Shape for Tank Hoops?	412
309	Is an Expansion Joint Required with a Tank?	419
310	What Size Overflow Pipe is required with a Tank of 30,000 Gallons Capacity?	420

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
311	How are Tanks from an Outdoor Tank Frost Proofed?	421
312	What is a Hydraulic Ram?	426
313	How Does a Hydraulic Ram Operate?	426
314	Describe the Pneumatic System of Water Supply	434
315	What Effect has Volume of Air in a Pneumatic Supply?	434
316	State the Requirements of Sanitary Plumbing Fixtures	437
317	What are the Requirements of a Sanitary Water Closet?	438
318	Describe a Hopper Closet	439
319	Describe a Washout Closet	440
320	Is a Washout Closet a Sanitary Fixture?	440
321	Describe a Siphon Action Water Closet	442
322	What is the Difference Between a Siphon Action Closet and a Reverse Trap Siphon Action Closet?	443
323	Describe the Action of a Siphon-Jet Closet	443
324	What is the Principle of Operation of the Expulso Type Closet?	445
325	Why is not a Closet Sanitary without a Perfect Closet Connection?	445
326	Why is a Slip-Joint Doubly Objectionable when Used as a Closet Floor Flange?	445
327	Describe the Ball-Joint Metal-to-Metal Closet Floor Flange	446
328	Describe a Flexible Metal-to-Metal Closet Floor Flange	447
329	What Size Flush Tanks are Required for Water Closets?	448
330	Why Can a Smaller Flush Tank be Used in Some Buildings than in Others?	448
331	Describe the Operation of a Flush Valve	449
332	How are Supply Pipes for Flush Valves Proportioned?	451
333	Describe the Ventilation of Closet Compartments	453
334	How Does a Hospital Slop Sink Differ from an Ordinary Slop Sink?	460
335	What Height Should a Kitchen Sink be Set from the Floor?	461
336	What is the Least Pressure a Needle Shower and Spray Bath will Operate Under?	466
337	What Causes the Failure of Many Showers?	466
338	What Size Supplies are Required for Small Shower Heads?	468

No. of Question	QUESTION	Page where answer may be found
339	What is the Life of Cast-Iron Pipe when Buried in the Earth?	478
340	What is the Life of Wrought Iron Pipe when buried in the Earth?	483
341	What is the Shererdizing Process for Protecting Metals?	484
342	Describe the Effect of Multiple Shrinkage of Floor Joists	489

INDEX

A

Absorption of Gases by Water. 184
Accessories, Meter........... 215
Action of Wind on Windmills. 409
Air Chambers............... 228
Air Chambers 280
Air Ejectors, Compressed..... 147
Air Inlets, Fresh............ 55
Air Inlets, Size of Fresh...... 57
Air Leakage, Effect of on a Siphon................ 69
Air Locks in Plumbing....... 232
Air Locks, Theory of......... 232
Air Test, Compressed........ 161
American Equivalents of Metric Measures 479
Angle Valves................ 251
Apparatus, Water Heating... 327
Apparatus, Water Softening.. 319
Appendix.................. 473
Appliances, Safety........... 384
Area and Yard Catch-Basins.. 62
Area and Yard Drains....... 62
Area and Yard Drains, Trapping................... 63
Area of a Circle............. 478
Aspiration, Siphonage by..... 120
Automatic Water Heaters.... 367
Average Velocity of Wind.... 411

B

Back Pressure on Non-Siphon Traps, Effect of 122
Back-Vent from Trap, Distance of................ 131
Back-Venting, Examples of... 133
Back-Venting Traps......... 132
Bath Rooms on Two Floors, Roughing-In for......... 91
Bath-Rooms, Roughing in for Single................. 87
Bath, Seat................. 470
Bath Tubs................. 465
Baths, Rain and Shower..... 466
Bends, Loss of Head in...... 196
Bends, Names of Different Pipe.................. 36
Bidets.................... 455
Blow-Off Tank Outlets, Size of 139
Blow-Off Tank, Size of....... 138
Blow-Off Tank, Type of...... 137
Blow-Off Tanks............. 137
Boiler and Tank, Proportioning Size of................. 377
Boiler at Lower Level, Heater Connection to............ 388
Boiler, Double Heater Connections to................. 386
Boilers, Cold-Weld Range.... 374
Boilers, Connections to Horizontal................. 389
Boilers, Copper............. 371
Boilers, Galvanized Range.... 373
Boilers, Mud Drum for...... 375
Boilers, Range.............. 371
Boilers, Safety Copper....... 372
Boiling Point of Water....... 334
Branches and Stacks......... 79
Brass Pipes................ 246
Buildings, Examples of Roughing in Tall............. 95
Buildings, Settlements and Shrinkage of........... 109

C

Calculating Wind Stresses.... 423
Capacity and Efficiency of Rams.................. 431
Capacity of Drains.......... 48
Capacity of Pumps.......... 283
Capacity of Sewer Pipes, Carrying.............. 54

Capacity of Small Pipes, Discharging............... 208
Capacity of Waterbacks and Coils.................. 338
Capacity of Water Heaters... 341
Capacity of Windmills....... 411
Carrying Capacity of Sewer Pipes................. 54
Cast-Iron Pipe, Life of....... 478
Catch-Basins, Yard and Area. 62
Centrifugal Pump Ejectors... 144
Centrifugal Trap............ 128
Chambers, Air.............. 228
Chambers, Air.............. 280
Check Valves, Lift.......... 251
Check Valve, Swing......... 252
Circle, Area of a............ 478
Circle, Diameter of a........ 478
Circulation of Water..... ... 334
Circulation Pipes........... 393
Classification of Fixtures..... 437
Classification of Meters...... 211
Classification of Traps....... 117
Classification of Water....... 171
Clean-Out Ferrules........ .. 24
Clean-Sweep Trap........... 129
Closet Compartments, Ventilation of............... 453
Closet, Expulso............. 444
Closet Floor Flanges......... 445
Closets, Application of Siphons to.................... 75
Closets, Hopper............. 439
Closets, Range.............. 452
Closets, Reverse-Trap........ 443
Closets, Siphon Action....... 442
Closets, Siphon Jet.......... 443
Closets, Washout............ 440
Closets, Water.............. 438
Coagulant Pump............ 308
Cocks and Valves........... 249
Cocks, Compression......... 254
Cocks, Ground-Key......... 253
Coils and Waterbacks, Capacity of.............. 338
Coils, Cooling.............. 404
Coils, Size and Material of Cooling............... 404
Coils, Steam............... 348
Coils, Water Heating........ 338
Coil Regulators, Steam..... 392
Cold Water Supply.......... 167
Cold-Weld Range Boilers..... 374
Combinations, Low-Down... 452
Commercial Types of Traps... 127
Commingler................ 355
Compartments, Ventilation of Closet................. 453
Complete Mechanical Equipment.................. 293
Compressed Air Ejecters..... 147
Compressed Air Test........ 161
Compression Cocks.......... 254
Conditions Governing Use of Grease Traps.......... 124
Connecting Several Fixtures to One Trap........... 134
Connection of Fresh Air Inlet to House Drain......... 56
Connection to Boiler at Lower Level, Heater.......... 388
Connection to Street Sewer... 19
Connections to Leaders, Roof. 58
Connections, Heater and Tank 380
Connections, Service......... 261
Connections, Siamese Twin... 299
Connections to Boiler, Double Heater................ 386
Connections to Horrizontal Boilers................ 389
Connections to House Drains. 22
Connections to Traps, Vent... 132
Consumption of Water....... 52
Cooler for Out-Door Fountain, Water................ 406
Continuous-Vent or Loop System................... 84
Contracted Vein, the........ 193
Contraction and Expansion of Leaders............... 61
Controllers, Filtration........ 309
Copper Boilers.............. 371
Copper Boilers, Safety....... 372
Copper Pantry Sinks........ 462
Cooling Coils.............. 404
Cooling Coils, Size and Material of................. 404
Cooling Tanks............. 401
Cost of Digging............ 488
Covering for Tanks.......... 400
Covering, Pipe............. 396
Cudell Trap............... 127

D

Data About Water 167
Decimal Equivalents of an Inch 476
Decimal Fractions of a Foot .. 473
Decimals of a Square Foot .. 476
Definition of a House Drain .. 21
Degrees of Fittings 31
Details of House Drain 55
Details of Water Supply 261
Diameter, Formula for 207
Diameter of a Circle 478
Digging, Cost of 488
Dimensions and Size of Lead Pipes 240
Dimensions of Wooden Tanks 418
Direct-Acting Steam Pump .. 281
Discharging Capacity of Small Pipes 208
Discharge Systems, Mechanical 143
Disk Meter, The Hersey 213
Disposal of Sub-Soil Water ... 151
Distance Fixtures can be from Stack 89
Distributing Manifolds 269
Distribution of Ice Water 405
Double Heater Connections to Boiler 386
Draft Regulators 391
Drain, Definition of a House .. 21
Drain, Details of the House ... 55
Drain, House 21
Drain, Materials for the House 22
Drain Trap, Main 27
Drains, Area and Yard 62
Drains, Capacity of 48
Drains, Connections to House 22
Drains, Fall for 44
Drains, Floor 29
Drains, Size of House 44
Drains, Supports for House ... 26
Drains, Trapping Yard and Area 63
Drains, Velocity of Flow in ... 43
Drainage of Storm Water 53
Drainage, Sub-Soil 150
Drainage System, Effect of Steam in 173
Drainage System, Example of a 3
Drainage System, Proportioning the 43
Drainage Systems, Examples of 87
Drainage Systems, Testing ... 155
Drainage System, The 1
Drinking Fountain 471
Drive-Pipe for Rams 430

E

Economy of Soft Water 317
Effect of Air Leakage on a Siphon 69
Effect of Galvanized Pipe upon Water 180
Effect of Water upon Metals .. 177
Effect of Water on Lead 177
Efficiency and Capacity of Rams 431
Efficiency of Gravity Filters .. 310
Ejectors, Centrifugal Pump ... 144
Ejectors, Compressed Air 147
Ejectors, Piston Pump 146
Emptying-Pipes and Valves .. 273
Engines, Hot-Air Pumping ... 287
Equalizing Water Levels, Siphon for 70
Equipment, Complete Mechanical 293
Equivalents of an Inch, Decimal 476
Equivalents of Metric Measures, American 479
Evaporation from Non-Siphon Traps 123
Evaporation of Water from Traps 121
Example of a Drainage System 3
Examples of Back Venting ... 133
Examples of Drainage Systems 87
Examples of Roughing in Tall Buildings 95
Examples of Trapping and Venting 127
Expansion and Contraction of Leaders 61
Expansion Joints 419
Expansion of Pipes 394
Expansion of Soil and Waste Stacks 108
Expansion of Water 331
Expulso Closet 444

F

Fall for Drains.............. 44
Faucets, Fuller-Pattern...... 255
Faucets, Self-Closing......... 255
Ferrules, Cleanout........... 24
Filter, Gravity Type......... 307
Filters, Efficiency of Gravity.. 310
Filtration.................. 305
Filtration Controllers........ 309
Filtration, Rapid Sand..... .. 305
Filtration, Theory of......... 305
Final Tests................. 162
Fire Hose.................. 303
Fire Lines.................. 297
Fire Streams, Range of....... 299
Fires, Temperatures of....... 331
Fish Traps................. 215
Fittings, Degrees of......... 31
Fittings, Iron Pipe.......... 248
Fixtures can be from Stack, Distance.............. 89
Fixtures, Classification of..... 437
Fixtures, Connecting Several to One Trap.......... 134
Fixtures, Plumbing.......... 437
Fixtures, Requirements of Sanitary............... 438
Fixture Trap, Application of Siphonage to a......... 71
Fixture Traps, Size of........ 129
Flanges, Closet Floor........ 445
Flashings, Roof............. 113
Floor Drains............... 29
Floor Flanges, Closet........ 445
Floor Joists, Multiple Shrinkage of................. 489
Flow in Drains, Velocity of... 43
Flow of Water Through Pipes 193
Flow, Velocity of........... 204
Flues, Smoke............... 345
Flush Pipes................ 448
Flush Tanks............... 448
Flush Tanks, Urinal......... 458
Flush Valves............... 449
Flush Valves, Size of Pipes for 451
Foot, Decimal Fractions of a.. 473
Foot, Decimals of a Square... 476
Force Pumps............... 278
Formula for Diameter....... 207
Formula for Head.......... 206
Formulas for Quantity....... 207
Formulas for Velocity........ 205
Fountain, Drinking.......... 471
Fountain, Water Cooler for Out-Door.............. 406
Fractions of a Foot, Decimal.. 473
Fresh-Air Inlet, Location of Outlet for.............. 56
Fresh-Air Inlet to House Drain Connection of........... 56
Fresh-Air Inlets............. 55
Fresh-Air Inlets, Size of...... 57
Friction in Pipes............ 193
Frost-Proofing for Pipes...... 421
Fuller-Pattern Faucets....... 255
Full-Weight and Merchant Pipes................. 243

G

Galvanized Pipe, Effect of upon Water................. 180
Galvanized Range Boilers.... 373
Garbage Burning Water Heaters.................... 345
Gas, Heating Water by...... 362
Gas Water Heaters.......... 366
Gases, Absorption of by Water 184
Gate Valves................ 249
Gem Meter, The............ 213
Globe Valves............... 249
Gould Rams, Sizes of........ 431
Gradient, The Hydraulic..... 187
Gravity Filters, Efficiency of.. 310
Gravity Type Filter......... 307
Grease Traps............... 123
Grease Traps, Conditions Governing the Use of...... 124
Grease Traps, Location for... 125
Grease Traps, Size of........ 125
Grease Traps, Types of...... 126
Ground-Key Cocks.......... 253

H

Hammer, Water............. 221
Hardness of Water.......... 173
Head, Formula for.......... 206
Head, Loss of in Bends...... 196
Head, Loss of in Meters...... 216
Head, Loss of in Straight Pipes 200
Heat, Properties of.......... 327
Heat, Measurement of....... 329
Heat, Transfer of........... 327

Heat Transmitted by Steam to Water.............. 356
Heat, Transmission of....... 330
Heater and Tank Connections 380
Heater Connections to Boiler, Double................ 386
Heater Connection to Boiler at Lower Level........... 388
Heater, Overheated.......... 390
Heaters, Automatic Water.... 367
Heaters, Capacity of Water... 341
Heaters, Incrustation of Water 347
Heaters, Instantaneous Water 362
Heaters, Noiseless Water..... 352
Heaters, Water............. 340
Heating Apparatus, Water... 327
Heating Coils, Water........ 338
Heating Water by Gas....... 362
Heating Water by Steam in Contact............... 352
Hersey Disk Meter, The..... 213
Hoops, Srength of Wooden-Tank................. 415
Hopper Closets 439
Horizontal Boilers, Connections to............... 389
Hose, Fire................. 303
Hose Reels................ 304
Hospital Lavatories.......... 464
Hospital Slop Sinks.......... 460
Hot-Air Pumping Engines.... 287
Hot-Water Pipes............ 393
Hot Water, Properties of..... 331
Hot Water Supply.......... 327
Hot Water Tanks........... 376
Hot Water, Tanks for Storing 371
House Drain................ 21
House Drain, Connection of Fresh-Air Inlet to...... 56
House Drain, Definition of a. 21
House Drain, Detail of the... 55
House Drain, Materials for the 22
House Drains, Connections to 22
House Drains, Size of........ 44
House Drains, Supports for... 26
House Sewers, Iron Pipe..... 17
House Sewer, The........... 9
House Tanks............... 289
Hydraulic Gradient, The..... 187
Hydraulic Pressure, Laws of.. 187
Hydraulic Rams............ 426
Hydrodynamics............ 187
Hydrostatics................ 187

I

Ice........................ 488
Ice and Snow............... 169
Ice Water, Distribution of.... 405
Ice-Water Supply........... 401
Inch, Decimal Equivalents of an..................... 476
Incrustation of Water Heaters 347
Inlets, Fresh Air............ 55
Inlets, Size of Fresh-Air...... 57
Instantaneous Water Heaters. 362
Intensity of Rainfall......... 46
Iron Pipe Fittings........... 248
Iron Pipe House Sewers...... 17
Iron Pipes, Life of Cast...... 478

J

Joints, Expansion........... 419
Joints, Lead-Calked......... 18
Joints, Rust................ 19
Joints, Slip................ 130
Joints, Tile Pipe............ 14
Joists, Multiple Shrinkage of Floor................. 489

L

Latrine Troughs............. 452
Laundry Trays and Kitchen Sink.................. 135
Lavatories.................. 464
Lavatories, Hospital......... 464
Lavatories, Roughing-In for.. 93
Lavatories, Sanitary Requirements of.. 464
Law of Pressure, Pascil's..... 190
Laws of Hydraulic Pressure... 187
Laying Tile Sewer, Methods of 11
Lead-Calked Joints.......... 18
Lead, Effect of Water on..... 177
Lead Pipes, Size and Dimensions of............... 240
Lead Pipe, Strength of....... 238
Leaders, Contraction and Expansion of........... 61
Leaders, Rain............... 58
Leaders, Roof Connections for 58
Leaders, Size of Rain........ 60
Leaders, Trapping of........ 58

Leakage, Effect of Air on a Siphon ... 69
Life of Cast-Iron Pipe ... 478
Life of Wrought Pipes ... 483
Lift Check Valves ... 251
Lift of a Pump ... 276
Lift or Suction Pumps ... 275
Location for Grease Traps ... 125
Location of Outlet for Fresh-Air Inlet ... 56
Locks in Plumbing, Air ... 232
Locks, Theory of Air ... 232
Loop or Continuous-Vent System ... 84
Loss of Head in Bends ... 196
Loss of Head in Meters ... 216
Loss of Head in Straight Pipes 200
Low-Down Combinations ... 452
Laundry Trays ... 463

M

Machines, Water Cooling Refrigeration ... 406
Main-Drain Trap ... 27
Manifolds, Distributing ... 269
Material and Size of Cooling Coils ... 404
Materials for the House Drain 22
Materials for Stacks ... 116
Materials for Traps ... 129
Measurement of Heat ... 329
Measurement of Temperature 329
Measurement of Water ... 211
Measures, American Equivalents of Metric ... 479
Measuring Pressure ... 192
Mechanical Discharge Systems 143
Mechanical Equipment, Complete ... 293
Merchant and Full-Weight Pipes ... 243
Metals, Effect of Water on ... 177
Meter Accessories ... 215
Meter Rates, Water ... 216
Meter, The Gem ... 213
Meter, The Hersey Disk ... 213
Meter, Venturi ... 212
Meters, Classification of ... 211
Meters, Loss of Head in ... 216
Meters, Types of Water ... 211
Meters, Velocity ... 211
Meters, Volume ... 213
Metric Measures, American Equivalents of ... 479
Mixing Waters of Different Temperatures ... 337
Mud Drum for Boilers ... 375
Multiple Shrinkage of Floor Joists ... 489

N

Names of Different Pipe Bends 36
Noiseless Water Heaters ... 352
Non-Siphon Traps ... 121
Non-Siphon Traps, Effect of Back Pressure on ... 122
Non-Siphon Traps, Evaporation from ... 123
Notable Temperatures of Water ... 168

O

Offset Siphon Trap ... 127
One-Pipe System of Plumbing 82
Operation of Lift Pump ... 275
Out-Door Fountain, Water Cooler for ... 406
Outlet for Fresh-Air Inlet, Location of ... 56
Outlets, Size of Blow-Off Tank 139
Outlets to Stacks Above Roof 112
Overflow Pipe ... 420
Overheated Water ... 390

P

Pantry Sink, Copper ... 462
Pantry Sink, Porcelain ... 462
Pascil's Law of Pressure ... 190
Permutit Method of Softening Water ... 323
Pipe Bends, Names of Different 36
Pipe Covering ... 396
Pipe, Effect of Water on Galvanized ... 180
Pipe Fittings, Iron ... 248
Pipe for Rams, Drive ... 430
Pipe House Sewers, Iron ... 17
Pipe Joints, Tile ... 14
Pipe, Overflow ... 420

Pipe, Strength of Lead....... 238
Pipe, Where Tile Sewer May be Used................ 16
Pipes, Brass................ 246
Pipes, Carrying Capacity of Sewer.................. 54
Pipes, Circulation........... 393
Pipes, Discharging Capacity of Small.................. 208
Pipes, Expansion of.......... 394
Pipes, Flow of Water through 193
Pipes, Flush................ 448
Pipes for Flush Valves, Size of 451
Pipes, Friction in............ 193
Pipes, Frost-Proofing for..... 421
Pipes, Hot Water........... 393
Pipes, Life of Cast-Iron...... 478
Pipes, Life of Wrought....... 483
Pipes, Loss of Head in Straight 200
Pipes, Merchant and Full-Weight................. 243
Pipes, Size and Dimensions of Lead.................. 240
Pipes, Size of Vent.......... 107
Pipes, Size of Waste and Soil. 106
Pipes, Size of Water......... 267
Pipes, Strength and Quality of 237
Pipes, Water Supply......... 237
Pipes, Wrought Iron and Steel 242
Piping, System of Refrigerator 140
Piston-Pump Ejectors........ 146
Plugs for Traps, Testing..... 158
Plugs, Testing.............. 156
Plumbing, Air-Locks in...... 232
Plumbing Fixtures........... 437
Plumbing, One-Pipe System of 82
Plumbing System, Requirements of a.............. 7
Plumbing, Two-Pipe System of 80
Pneumatic Water Supply..... 434
Porcelain Pantry Sink....... 462
Power of Water Solvent...... 175
Pressure of Water........... 189
Pressure of Non-Siphon Traps, Effect of Back.......... 122
Pressure, Laws of Hydraulic.. 187
Pressure, Measuring......... 192
Pressure, Pascil's Law of..... 190
Pressure Regulators......... 256
Process, The Sherardizing.... 484
Properties of Heat........... 327
Properties of Hot Water..... 331
Properties of Saturated Steam 359
Properties of Water.......... 167
Proportioning the Drainage System................. 43
Proportioning Size of Tank and Boiler.................. 377
Pump, Coagulant........... 308
Pump, Direct-Acting Steam. 287
Pump Ejectors, Centrifugal... 144
Pump Ejectors, Piston....... 146
Pump, Lift of a............. 276
Pump, Quimby Screw........ 284
Pump, Slip of a............. 279
Pumping and Pumps........ 275
Pumping Engines, Hot-Air... 287
Pumps and Pumping........ 275
Pumps, Capacity of......... 283
Pumps, Force............... 278
Pumps, Lift or Suction....... 275
Purification of Water........ 305

Q

Quality and Strength of Pipes 237
Quantity, Formulas for...... 207
Quimby Screw Pump........ 284

R

Rain and Shower Baths...... 466
Rain Leaders............... 58
Rain Leaders, Size of........ 60
Rainfall, Intensity of........ 46
Rams, Drive-Pipe for....... 430
Rams, Efficiency and Capacity of.................... 431
Rams, Hydraulic............ 426
Rams, Sizes of Gould........ 431
Rams, Sizes of Rife......... 430
Range Boilers.............. 371
Range Boilers, Cold-Weld.... 374
Range Boilers, Galvanized.... 373
Range Closets.............. 452
Range of Fire Streams....... 299
Range of Solvency of Water.. 175
Rates, Water Meter......... 216
Reels, Hose................ 304
Refrigeration Machines, Water Cooling............... 406
Refrigerator Piping, System of 140
Refrigerator Safes........... 141
Refrigerator Safes, Trapping.. 141
Refrigerator Wastes......... 137

Regulators, Heat........... 391
Regulators, Pressure......... 256
Regulators, Steam Coil........ 392
Requirements of Lavatories, Sanitary............... 464
Requirements of Sanitary Fixtures.................. 438
Reverse-Trap Closets........ 443
Rife Rams, Sizes of.......... 430
Roof Connections for Leaders. 58
Roof Flashings.............. 113
Roof, Outlets to Stacks Above 112
Roughing-In for Bath Rooms on Two Floors.......... 91
Roughing-In for Lavatories... 93
Roughing-In for Single Bath Rooms............... 87
Roughing in Tall Buildings, Examples of........... 95
Rust Joints................. 19

S

Safes, Refrigerator........... 141
Safes, Trapping Refrigerator. 141
Safety Appliances........... 384
Safety Copper Boilers........ 372
Sand Filtration, Rapid..... 305
Sanitary Fixtures, Requirements of.............. 438
Sanitary Requirements of Lavatories............. 464
Sanitas Trap................ 128
Saturated Steam, Properties of 359
Screw Pump, Quimby........ 284
Seat Bath................. 470
Sections, Testing in.......... 159
Self-Closing Faucets......... 255
Self-Scouring Action of Traps 123
Service Connections......... 261
Settlements and Shrinkages of Buildings.............. 109
Sewer and Tide-Water Traps. 28
Sewer, Connection to Street.. 19
Sewer, Methods of Laying Tile 11
Sewer Pipe May be Used, Where Tile........... 16
Sewer Pipes, Carrying Capacity of............... 54
Sewer, The House........... 9
Sewers, Iron Pipe House..... 17
Sherardizing Process, The.... 484
Shower and Rain Baths...... 466
Shrinkage of Floor Joists, Multiple.................. 489
Shrinkage of Timbers........ 113
Shrinkages and Settlements of Buildings.............. 109
Siamese Twin Connections... 299
Sink, Copper Pantry......... 462
Sink, Porcelain Pantry....... 462
Sinks, Hospital Slop......... 460
Sinks, Slop................ 459
Siphon-Action Closets........ 442
Siphon, Effect of Air Leakage on a.................. 69
Siphon for Equalizing Water Levels............... 70
Siphon-Jet Closets.......... 443
Siphon-Jet Urinals 457
Siphon Trap, Offset.......... 127
Siphon Traps............... 117
Siphonage and Siphons...... 65
Siphonage by Aspiration..... 120
Siphonage of Traps.......... 118
Siphonage to a Fixture Trap, Application of.......... 71
Siphons and Siphonage....... 65
Siphons, Applications of to Closets................ 75
Sinks, Kitchen.............. 461
Size and Dimensions of Lead Pipes.................. 240
Size and Material of Cooling Coils.................. 404
Size of Blow-Off Tank....... 138
Size of Blow-Off Tank Outlets 139
Size of Fixture Traps........ 129
Size of Fresh-Air Inlets...... 57
Size of Grease Traps......... 125
Size of House Drains........ 44
Size of Pipes for Flush Valves 451
Size of Rain Leaders......... 60
Size of Rife Rams........... 430
Size of Soil and Waste Pipes.. 106
Size of Soil and Waste Stacks. 99
Size of Tank and Boiler, Proportioning............. 377
Size of Vent Pipes.......... 107
Size of Vent Stacks.......... 105
Size of Water Pipes.......... 267
Size of Gould Rams......... 431
Sizes of Standpipes.......... 299
Slip Joints.................. 130
Slip of a Pump............. 279

Slop Sinks.................. 459
Slop Sinks, Hospital......... 460
Small Pipes, Discharging Capacity of........... 208
Smoke Flues................ 345
Smoke Test................ 162
Snow and Ice............... 169
Soap Required to Soften Water 318
Soap Solution, Standard...... 173
Softening Apparatus, Water.. 319
Softening of Water.......... 317
Softening Water, Permutit Method of............. 323
Soft Water, Economy of..... 317
Soil and Waste Pipes, Size of. 106
Soil and Waste Stacks, Expansion of................ 108
Soil and Waste Stacks, Size of 99
Soil, Waste and Vent Systems 79
Solution, Standard Soap...... 173
Solvency, Range of.......... 175
Solvent Power of Water...... 175
Square Foot, Decimals of a... 476
Stack, Distance Fixtures can be from................ 89
Stacks Above Roof, Outlets to 112
Stacks and Branches......... 79
Stacks, Expansion of Soil and Waste................ 108
Stacks, Materials for......... 116
Stacks, Size of Soil and Waste 99
Stacks, Size of Vent......... 105
Stacks, Supports for......... 116
Stall Urinals................ 457
Standard Soap Solution...... 173
Standpipes, Sizes of.......... 299
Steam Coil Regulators....... 392
Steam Coils................ 348
Steam in Contact, Heating Water by.............. 352
Steam in Drainage System, Effect of.............. 137
Steam, Properties of Saturated 359
Steam Pump, Direct-Acting... 281
Steam to Water, Heat Transmitted by............. 356
Steel and Wrought Iron Pipes 242
Storage Tanks, Wooden...... 412
Storing Hot Water, Tanks for 371
Storm Water, Drainage of.... 53
Streams, Range of Fire....... 299
Street Sewer, Connection to... 19
Strength and Quality of Pipes 237
Strength of Lead Pipe....... 238
Strength of Wooden Tank Hoops................. 415
Stresses, Calculating Wind.... 423
Sub-Sewer Systems.......... 143
Sub-Soil Drainage........... 150
Sub-Soil Water, Disposal of... 151
Suburban Places, Water Supply for................ 409
Suction of Lift Pumps........ 275
Suction Tanks............ 288
Supply, Cold Water......... 167
Supply, Details of Water..... 261
Supply, Hot Water.......... 327
Supply, Ice Water........... 401
Supply Pipes, Water......... 237
Supply, Pneumatic Water.... 434
Supply Systems, Water...... 167
Supports for House Drains... 26
Supports for Stacks.......... 116
Supports for Tanks.......... 377
Sure-Seal Trap.............. 129
Swing Check Valve 252
System, Effect of Steam in Drainage............... 137
System, Example of a Drainage.................... 3
System, Loop or Continuous-Vent.................. 84
System of Plumbing, One-pipe 82
System of Plumbing, Two-pipe 80
System of Refrigerator Piping 40
System of Valving........... 273
System, Proportioning the Drainage............... 43
System, Requirements of a Plumbing.............. 7
System, The Drainage....... 1
Systems, Examples of Drainage................... 87
Systems, Mechanical, Discharge................. 143
Systems, Soil, Waste and Vent 79
Systems, Testing Drainage... 155
System, Sub-Sewer.......... 143
Systems, Water Supply...... 167

T

Tall Buildings, Examples of Roughing in 95
Tank and Boiler, Proportioning Size of............. 377

Tank and Heater Connections 380
Tank Outlets, Size of Blow-Off 139
Tank, Size of Blow-Off....... 138
Tank, Type of Blow-Off...... 137
Tanks, Blow-Off............. 137
Tanks, Cooling............. 401
Tanks, Covering for......... 400
Tanks, Dimensions of Wooden 418
Tanks, Flush............... 448
Tanks for Storing Hot Water 371
Tanks, Hot Water.......... 376
Tanks, House............... 289
Tanks, Suction.............. 288
Tanks, Supports for......... 377
Tanks, Urinal Flush......... 458
Tanks, Wooden Storage...... 412
Temperature, Measurement of 329
Temperature of Fires........ 331
Temperatures, Mixing Waters of Different............ 337
Temperatures of Water, Notable.................. 168
Test, Compressed Air........ 161
Test, Smoke................ 162
Testing Drainage Systems.... 155
Testing in Sections.......... 159
Testing Plugs............... 156
Testing Plugs for Traps...... 158
Tests, Final................ 162
Theory of Air Locks......... 232
Theory of Filtration......... 305
Tide-Water and Sewer Traps 28
Tile-Pipe Joints............. 14
Tile Sewer, Methods of Laying 11
Tile Sewer Pipe May be Used, Where................ 16
Timbers, Shrinkage of....... 113
Transfer of Heat............ 327
Transmission of Heat........ 330
Trap, Application of Siphonage to a Fixture........... 71
Trap, Centrifugal........... 128
Trap, Clean-Sweep.......... 129
Trap, Connecting Several Fixtures to one............ 134
Trap, Cudell............... 127
Trap, Distance of Back-Vent from.................. 131
Trap, Main Drain........... 27
Trap, Offset Siphon......... 127
Trap, Sanitas............... 128
Trap, Sure-Seal............. 129
Trapping and Traps......... 117
Trapping and Venting, Examples of............. 127
Trapping of Leaders........ 58
Trapping Refrigerator Safes... 141
Trapping Yard and Area Drains................ 63
Traps, Back-Venting......... 132
Traps, Classification of....... 117
Traps, Commercial Types of.. 127
Traps, Conditions Governing the Use of Grease........ 124
Traps, Effect of Back Pressure on Non-Siphon......... 122
Traps, Evaporation of Water from................... 121
Traps, Fish................. 215
Traps, Grease.............. 123
Traps, Location for Grease... 125
Traps, Materials for......... 129
Traps, Non-Siphon.......... 121
Traps, Self-Scouring Action of 123
Traps, Sewer and Tide-Water 28
Traps, Size of Grease........ 125
Traps, Size of Fixture........ 129
Traps, Siphon............... 117
Traps, Siphonage of......... 118
Traps, Testing Plugs for..... 158
Traps, Types of Grease...... 126
Traps, Vent Connections to... 132
Trays, Laundry............. 463
Troughs, Latrine............ 452
Tubs, Bath................. 465
Two-Pipe System of Plumbing 80
Types of Blow-Off Tank..... 137
Types of Grease Traps....... 126
Types of Traps, Commercial.. 127
Types of Water Meters...... 211

U

Urinal Flush Tanks.......... 458
Urinals.................... 455
Urinals, Siphon-Jet.......... 457
Urinals, Stall............... 457

V

Valving, System of.......... 273
Valve, Swing Check......... 252
Valves and Cocks........... 249
Valves and Emptying-pipes... 277
Valves, Angle.............. 251

Valves, Flush.............. 449
Valves, Gate.............. 249
Valves, Globe.............. 249
Valves, Lift Check.......... 251
Valves, Size of Pipes for Flush 451
Vein, The Contracted........ 193
Velocity, Formulas for....... 205
Velocity Meters............ 211
Velocity of Flow........... 204
Velocity of Flow in Drains... 43
Velocity of Wind, Average.... 411
Vent Connections to Traps... 132
Vent from Trap, Distance of Back.................. 131
Vent Pipes, Size of.......... 107
Vent, Soil and Waste Systems 79
Vent Stacks, Size of......... 105
Ventilation of Closet Compartments.................. 453
Venting and Trapping, Examples of............. 127
Venting, Examples of Back... 133
Venting Traps, Back......... 132
Venturi Meter.............. 212
Volume Meters.............. 213

W

Washout Closets............ 440
Waste and Soil Pipes, Size of.. 106
Waste and Soil Stacks, Expansion of................ 108
Waste and Soil Stacks, Size of 99
Waste, Soil and Vent Systems 79
Wastes, Refrigerator......... 137
Water, Absorption of Gases by 184
Water, Boiling Point of...... 334
Water by Steam in Contact, Heating................ 352
Water, Circulation of........ 334
Water, Classification of...... 171
Water Closets.............. 438
Water, Consumption of...... 52
Water Cooler for Out-Door Fountain.............. 406
Water Cooling Refrigeration Machines.............. 406
Water, Data About.......... 167
Water, Disposal of Sub-Soil... 151
Water, Distribution of Ice.... 405
Water, Drainage of Storm.... 53
Water, Economy of Soft..... 317
Water, Effect of Galvanized Pipe Upon.............. 180
Water, Effect of on Lead..... 177
Water, Effect of on Metals... 177
Water, Expansion of......... 331
Water, Flow of Through Pipes 193
Water from Traps, Evaporation of................. 121
Water Hammer............ 221
Water, Hardness of.......... 173
Water, Heat Transmitted by Steam to.............. 356
Water Heaters.............. 340
Water Heaters, Automatic.... 367
Water Heaters, Capacity of... 341
Water Heaters, Garbage Burning.................. 345
Water Heaters, Gas......... 366
Water Heaters, Incrustation of 347
Water Heaters, Instantaneous 362
Water Heaters, Noiseless..... 352
Water Heating Apparatus.... 327
Water, Heating by Gas...... 362
Water Heating Coils......... 338
Water Levels, Siphon for Equalizing.............. 70
Water, Measurement of...... 211
Water Meter Rates.......... 216
Water Meters, Types of...... 211
Water, Notable Temperatures of.................... 168
Water, Permutit Method of Softening.............. 323
Water Pipes, Size of......... 267
Water, Pressure of.......... 189
Water, Properties of......... 167
Water, Properties of Hot..... 331
Water, Purification of........ 305
Water, Soap Required to Soften 318
Water Softening Apparatus... 319
Water, Softening of.......... 317
Water, Solvent Power of..... 175
Water Supply, Cold......... 167
Water Supply, Details of..... 261
Water Supply for Suburban Places................ 409
Water Supply, Hot.......... 327
Water Supply, Ice........... 401
Water Supply Pipes......... 237
Water Supply, Pneumatic.... 434
Water Supply Systems....... 167
Water, Tanks for Storing Hot 371
Water Tanks, Hot........... 376

Waters of Different Temperatures, Mixing........... 337
Waterbacks................. 337
Waterbacks and Coils, Capacity of................ 338
Wind, Average Velocity of.... 411
Windmills.................. 409
Windmills, Action of Wind on 409
Windmills, Capacity of....... 411
Wind on Windmills, Action of 409
Wind Stresses, Calculating.... 423
Wooden Storage Tanks...... 412
Wooden Tanks, Dimensions of 418
Wrought Iron and Steel Pipes 242
Wrought pipes, Life of....... 483

Y

Yard and Area Catch-Basins 62
Yard and Area Drains...... 62

PRESS OF
Standard Sanitary Mfg. Co.
PITTSBURGH, PA.